

**GENOSYL- nitric oxide gas**  
**VERO BIOTECH, INC.**

-----

**HIGHLIGHTS OF PRESCRIBING INFORMATION**

These highlights do not include all the information needed to use GENOSYL<sup>®</sup> safely and effectively. See full prescribing information for GENOSYL.

**GENOSYL (nitric oxide), for inhalation use**  
**Initial U.S. Approval: 1999**

-----  
**INDICATIONS AND USAGE** -----

GENOSYL is a vasodilator indicated to improve oxygenation and reduce the need for extracorporeal membrane oxygenation in term and near-term (>34 weeks gestation) neonates with hypoxic respiratory failure associated with clinical or echocardiographic evidence of pulmonary hypertension in conjunction with ventilatory support and other appropriate agents ( 1).

-----  
**DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION** -----

The recommended dose is 20 ppm, maintained for up to 14 days or until the underlying oxygen desaturation has resolved ( 2.1).

Doses greater than 20 ppm are not recommended ( 2.1, 5.2).

Administration: Avoid abrupt discontinuation ( 2.2, 5.1).

-----  
**DOSAGE FORMS AND STRENGTHS** -----

GENOSYL (nitric oxide) is a gas, available at concentrations up to 800 ppm. (3)

-----  
**CONTRAINDICATIONS** -----

Neonates dependent on right-to-left shunting of blood ( 4).

-----  
**WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS** -----

Rebound Pulmonary Hypertension: Abrupt discontinuation of GENOSYL may lead to worsening oxygenation and increasing pulmonary artery pressure ( 5.1).

Methemoglobinemia: Methemoglobin increases with the dose of nitric oxide; following discontinuation or reduction of nitric oxide, methemoglobin levels return to baseline over a period of hours ( 5.2).

Elevated NO<sub>2</sub> Levels: Monitor NO<sub>2</sub> levels ( 5.3).

Heart Failure: In patients with pre-existing left ventricular dysfunction, GENOSYL may increase pulmonary capillary wedge pressure leading to pulmonary edema ( 5.4).

-----  
**ADVERSE REACTIONS** -----

The most common adverse reaction is hypotension ( 6).

**To report SUSPECTED ADVERSE REACTIONS, contact Vero Biotech at 1-877-337-4118 and <http://www.vero-biotech.com/> or FDA at 1-800-FDA-1088 or [www.fda.gov/medwatch](http://www.fda.gov/medwatch).**

-----  
**DRUG INTERACTIONS** -----

Nitric oxide donor compounds may increase the risk of developing methemoglobinemia ( 7).

**Revised: 8/2024**

---

**FULL PRESCRIBING INFORMATION: CONTENTS\***

**1 INDICATIONS AND USAGE**

**2 DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION**

2.1 Dosage

2.2 Administration

**3 DOSAGE FORMS AND STRENGTHS**

**4 CONTRAINDICATIONS**

**5 WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

5.1 Rebound Pulmonary Hypertension Syndrome following Abrupt Discontinuation

5.2 Hypoxemia from Methemoglobinemia

5.3 Airway Injury from Nitrogen Dioxide

5.4 Worsening Heart Failure

## **6 ADVERSE REACTIONS**

6.1 Clinical Trials Experience

6.2 Postmarketing Experience

## **7 DRUG INTERACTIONS**

7.1 Nitric Oxide Donor Agents

## **8 USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS**

8.4 Pediatric Use

8.5 Geriatric Use

## **10 OVERDOSAGE**

## **11 DESCRIPTION**

## **12 CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY**

12.1 Mechanism of Action

12.2 Pharmacodynamics

12.3 Pharmacokinetics

## **13 NONCLINICAL TOXICOLOGY**

13.1 Carcinogenesis, Mutagenesis, Impairment of Fertility

## **14 CLINICAL STUDIES**

14.1 Treatment of Hypoxic Respiratory Failure (HRF)

14.2 Ineffective in Adult Respiratory Distress Syndrome (ARDS)

14.3 Ineffective in Prevention of Bronchopulmonary Dysplasia (BPD)

## **16 HOW SUPPLIED/STORAGE AND HANDLING**

\* Sections or subsections omitted from the full prescribing information are not listed.

---

## **FULL PRESCRIBING INFORMATION**

### **1 INDICATIONS AND USAGE**

GENOSYL<sup>®</sup> is indicated to improve oxygenation and reduce the need for extracorporeal membrane oxygenation in term and near-term (>34 weeks gestation) neonates with hypoxic respiratory failure associated with clinical or echocardiographic evidence of pulmonary hypertension in conjunction with ventilatory support and other appropriate agents.

### **2 DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION**

#### **2.1 Dosage**

##### Term and near-term neonates with hypoxic respiratory failure

The recommended dose of GENOSYL is 20 ppm. Maintain treatment up to 14 days or until the underlying oxygen desaturation has resolved and the neonate is ready to be weaned from GENOSYL therapy.

Doses greater than 20 ppm are not recommended [*see Warnings and Precautions (5.2)*].

## **2.2 Administration**

### Nitric Oxide Delivery System

GENOSYL must be administered using a calibrated GENOSYL Delivery System. Only validated ventilator systems should be used in conjunction with GENOSYL [see *Description (11)*].

Consult the GENOSYL Delivery System Operator's Manual or call 1-877-337-4118 or visit [www.vero-biotech.com](http://www.vero-biotech.com) for needed information on training and technical support for users of GENOSYL with the GENOSYL Delivery System .

Keep available a backup power supply to address power failures. The GENOSYL Delivery System consists of a primary system and a fully functional second system that can be used as backup in the event of primary system failure.

### Monitoring

Measure methemoglobin within 4-8 hours after initiation of treatment with GENOSYL and periodically throughout treatment [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.2)*].

Monitor for PaO<sub>2</sub> and inspired NO<sub>2</sub> during GENOSYL administration [see *Warnings and Precautions 5.3*].

### Weaning and Discontinuation

Avoid abrupt discontinuation of GENOSYL [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.1)*]. To wean GENOSYL, down titrate in several steps, pausing several hours at each step to monitor for hypoxemia.

## **3 DOSAGE FORMS AND STRENGTHS**

GENOSYL (nitric oxide) is a gas available at concentrations up to 800 ppm [see *Description (11)*].

## **4 CONTRAINDICATIONS**

GENOSYL is contraindicated in neonates dependent on right-to-left shunting of blood.

## **5 WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

### **5.1 Rebound Pulmonary Hypertension Syndrome following Abrupt Discontinuation**

Wean from GENOSYL [see *Dosage and Administration (2.2)*]. Abrupt discontinuation of GENOSYL may lead to worsening oxygenation and increasing pulmonary artery pressure, i.e., Rebound Pulmonary Hypertension Syndrome. Signs and symptoms of Rebound Pulmonary Hypertension Syndrome include hypoxemia, systemic hypotension, bradycardia, and decreased cardiac output. If Rebound Pulmonary Hypertension occurs, reinstate GENOSYL therapy immediately.

### **5.2 Hypoxemia from Methemoglobinemia**

Nitric oxide combines with hemoglobin to form methemoglobin, which does not transport oxygen. Methemoglobin levels increase with the dose of GENOSYL; it can take 8 hours or more before steady-state methemoglobin levels are attained. Monitor methemoglobin and adjust the dose of GENOSYL to optimize oxygenation.

If methemoglobin levels do not resolve with decrease in dose or discontinuation of GENOSYL, additional therapy may be warranted to treat methemoglobinemia [see *Overdosage (10)*].

### **5.3 Airway Injury from Nitrogen Dioxide**

Nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) forms in gas mixtures containing NO and O<sub>2</sub>. Nitrogen dioxide may cause airway inflammation and damage to lung tissues.

If there is an unexpected change in NO<sub>2</sub> concentration, or if the NO<sub>2</sub> concentration reaches 0.5 ppm when measured in the breathing circuit, then the delivery system should be assessed in accordance with the GENOSYL Delivery System Operator's Manual troubleshooting section, and the NO<sub>2</sub> analyzer should be recalibrated. The dose of GENOSYL and/or FiO<sub>2</sub> should be adjusted as appropriate.

### **5.4 Worsening Heart Failure**

Patients with left ventricular dysfunction treated with GENOSYL may experience pulmonary edema, increased pulmonary capillary wedge pressure, worsening of left ventricular dysfunction, systemic hypotension, bradycardia and cardiac arrest. Discontinue GENOSYL while providing symptomatic care.

## **6 ADVERSE REACTIONS**

The following adverse reactions are discussed elsewhere in the label;

Hypoxemia [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.2)*]

Worsening Heart Failure [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.4)*]

### **6.1 Clinical Trials Experience**

Because clinical trials are conducted under widely varying conditions, adverse reaction rates observed in the clinical trials of a drug cannot be directly compared to rates in the clinical trials of another drug and may not reflect the rates observed in practice. The adverse reaction information from the clinical studies does, however, provide a basis for identifying the adverse events that appear to be related to drug use and for approximating rates.

Controlled studies have included 325 patients on nitric oxide doses of 5 to 80 ppm and 251 patients on placebo. Total mortality in the pooled trials was 11% on placebo and 9% on nitric oxide gas for inhalation, a result adequate to exclude nitric oxide mortality being more than 40% worse than placebo.

In both the NINOS and CINRGI studies, the duration of hospitalization was similar in nitric oxide gas for inhalation and placebo-treated groups.

From all controlled studies, at least 6 months of follow-up is available for 278 patients who received nitric oxide gas and 212 patients who received placebo. Among these

patients, there was no evidence of an adverse effect of treatment on the need for re-hospitalization, special medical services, pulmonary disease, and neurological sequelae.

In the NINOS study, treatment groups were similar with respect to the incidence and severity of intracranial hemorrhage, Grade IV hemorrhage, periventricular leukomalacia, cerebral infarction, seizures requiring anticonvulsant therapy, pulmonary hemorrhage, or gastrointestinal hemorrhage.

In CINRGI, the only adverse reaction (>2% higher incidence on nitric oxide gas for inhalation than on placebo) was hypotension (14% vs. 11%).

## **6.2 Postmarketing Experience**

Post marketing reports of accidental exposure to nitric oxide for inhalation in hospital staff have been associated with chest discomfort, dizziness, dry throat, dyspnea, and headache.

## **7 DRUG INTERACTIONS**

### **7.1 Nitric Oxide Donor Agents**

Nitric oxide donor agents such as prilocaine, sodium nitroprusside and nitroglycerine may increase the risk of developing methemoglobinemia.

## **8 USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS**

### **8.4 Pediatric Use**

The safety and efficacy of nitric oxide for inhalation has been demonstrated in term and near-term neonates with hypoxic respiratory failure associated with evidence of pulmonary hypertension [see *Clinical Studies (14.1)*]. Additional studies conducted in premature neonates for the prevention of bronchopulmonary dysplasia have not demonstrated substantial evidence of efficacy [see *Clinical Studies (14.3)*]. No information about its effectiveness in other age populations is available.

### **8.5 Geriatric Use**

Nitric oxide is not indicated for use in the adult population.

## **10 OVERDOSAGE**

Overdosage with nitric oxide gas is manifest by elevations in methemoglobin and pulmonary toxicities associated with inspired NO<sub>2</sub>. Elevated NO<sub>2</sub> may cause acute lung injury. Elevations in methemoglobin reduce the oxygen delivery capacity of the circulation. In clinical studies, NO<sub>2</sub> levels >3 ppm or methemoglobin levels >7% were treated by reducing the dose of, or discontinuing, nitric oxide gas.

Methemoglobinemia that does not resolve after reduction or discontinuation of therapy can be treated with intravenous vitamin C, intravenous methylene blue, or blood transfusion, based upon the clinical situation.

## 11 DESCRIPTION

GENOSYL (nitric oxide) is administered by inhalation. Nitric oxide is a pulmonary vasodilator. Nitric oxide is generated from liquid dinitrogen tetroxide ( $N_2O_4$ ) by the Cassette in the GENOSYL Delivery System. Upon initiation of GENOSYL Delivery System, the liquid  $N_2O_4$  is heated and the equilibrium shifts to nitrogen dioxide ( $NO_2$ ) gas. The  $NO_2$  is then converted into nitric oxide (NO) using the antioxidant Cartridges, and nitric oxide is delivered to the patient by means of a ventilator or a nasal cannula. The amount of nitric oxide administered to the patient is set by controlling the temperature of the  $N_2O_4$  liquid module, which controls the pressure inside the liquid module, which in turn controls the mass of  $NO_2$  that is sent to the primary Cartridges, and hence the mass of nitric oxide. The mass flow of nitric oxide, together with the air from the pump, control the nitric oxide concentration. A nitric oxide sensor monitors the nitric oxide in the patient line. GENOSYL Delivery System is designed to deliver a controlled level of nitric oxide blended with breathing air or oxygen-enriched breathing air.

The GENOSYL Delivery System controls the flow of nitric oxide mixed with air delivered to the patient.

The structural formula of nitric oxide (NO) is shown below:



## 12 CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

### 12.1 Mechanism of Action

Nitric oxide relaxes vascular smooth muscle by binding to the heme moiety of cytosolic guanylate cyclase, activating guanylate cyclase and increasing intracellular levels of cyclic guanosine 3',5'-monophosphate, which then leads to vasodilation. When inhaled, nitric oxide selectively dilates the pulmonary vasculature, and because of efficient scavenging by hemoglobin, has minimal effect on the systemic vasculature.

GENOSYL appears to increase the partial pressure of arterial oxygen ( $PaO_2$ ) by dilating pulmonary vessels in better ventilated areas of the lung, redistributing pulmonary blood flow away from lung regions with low ventilation/perfusion (V/Q) ratios toward regions with normal ratios.

### 12.2 Pharmacodynamics

#### Effects on Pulmonary Vascular Tone in PPHN

Persistent pulmonary hypertension of the newborn (PPHN) occurs as a primary developmental defect or as a condition secondary to other diseases such as meconium aspiration syndrome (MAS), pneumonia, sepsis, hyaline membrane disease, congenital diaphragmatic hernia (CDH), and pulmonary hypoplasia. In these states, pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) is high, which results in hypoxemia secondary to right-to-left shunting of blood through the patent ductus arteriosus and foramen ovale. In neonates with PPHN, nitric oxide gas for inhalation improves oxygenation (as indicated by significant increases in  $PaO_2$ ).

## 12.3 Pharmacokinetics

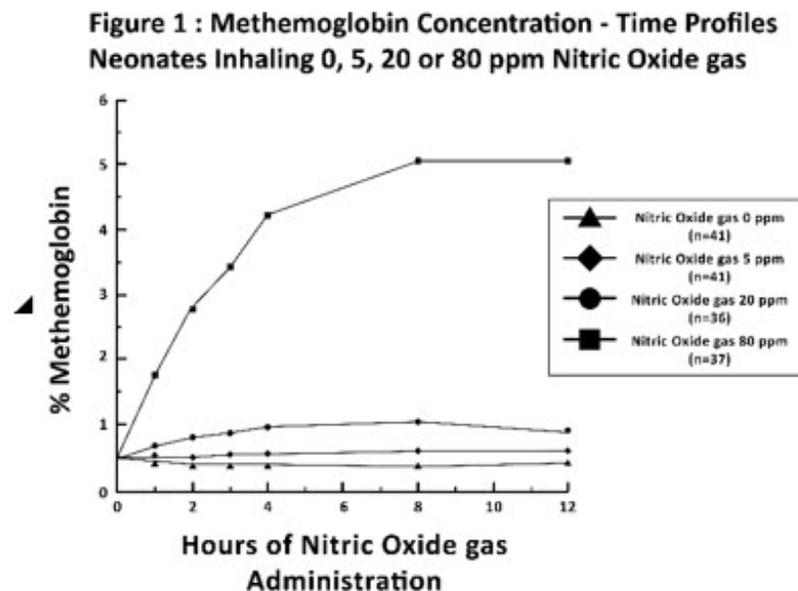
The pharmacokinetics of nitric oxide has been studied in adults.

### *Absorption and Distribution*

Nitric oxide is absorbed systemically after inhalation. Most of it traverses the pulmonary capillary bed where it combines with hemoglobin that is 60% to 100% oxygen-saturated. At this level of oxygen saturation, nitric oxide combines predominantly with oxyhemoglobin to produce methemoglobin and nitrate. At low oxygen saturation, nitric oxide can combine with deoxyhemoglobin to transiently form nitrosylhemoglobin, which is converted to nitrogen oxides and methemoglobin upon exposure to oxygen. Within the pulmonary system, nitric oxide can combine with oxygen and water to produce nitrogen dioxide and nitrite, respectively, which interact with oxyhemoglobin to produce methemoglobin and nitrate. Thus, the end products of nitric oxide that enter the systemic circulation are predominantly methemoglobin and nitrate.

### *Metabolism*

Methemoglobin disposition has been investigated as a function of time and nitric oxide exposure concentration in neonates with respiratory failure. The methemoglobin (MetHb) concentration-time profiles during the first 12 hours of exposure to 0, 5, 20, and 80 ppm nitric oxide are shown in Figure 1.



Methemoglobin concentrations increased during the first 8 hours of nitric oxide exposure. The mean methemoglobin level remained below 1% in the placebo group and in the 5 ppm and 20 ppm nitric oxide gas groups, but reached approximately 5% in the 80 ppm nitric oxide gas group. Methemoglobin levels >7% were attained only in patients receiving 80 ppm, where they comprised 35% of the group. The average time to reach peak methemoglobin was  $10 \pm 9$  (SD) hours (median, 8 hours) in these 13 patients, but one patient did not exceed 7% until 40 hours.

### *Elimination*

Nitrate has been identified as the predominant nitric oxide metabolite excreted in the urine, accounting for >70% of the nitric oxide dose inhaled. Nitrate is cleared from the

plasma by the kidney at rates approaching the rate of glomerular filtration.

## 13 NONCLINICAL TOXICOLOGY

### 13.1 Carcinogenesis, Mutagenesis, Impairment of Fertility

No evidence of a carcinogenic effect was apparent, at inhalation exposures up to the recommended dose (20 ppm), in rats for 20 hr/day for up to two years. Higher exposures have not been investigated.

Nitric oxide gas has demonstrated genotoxicity in Salmonella (Ames Test), human lymphocytes, and after in vivo exposure in rats. There are no animal or human studies to evaluate nitric oxide for effects on fertility.

## 14 CLINICAL STUDIES

### 14.1 Treatment of Hypoxic Respiratory Failure (HRF)

The efficacy of nitric oxide gas was investigated in term and near-term newborns with hypoxic respiratory failure (HRF) resulting from a variety of etiologies. Inhalation of nitric oxide gas reduces the oxygenation index (OI= mean airway pressure in cm H<sub>2</sub>O × fraction of inspired oxygen concentration [FiO<sub>2</sub>] × 100 divided by systemic arterial concentration in mmHg [PaO<sub>2</sub>]) and increases PaO<sub>2</sub> [see *Clinical Pharmacology (12.1)*].

#### NINOS Study

The Neonatal Inhaled Nitric Oxide Study (NINOS) was a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, multicenter trial in 235 neonates with hypoxic respiratory failure. The objective of the study was to determine whether inhaled nitric oxide would reduce the occurrence of death and/or initiation of extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) in a prospectively defined cohort of term or near-term neonates with hypoxic respiratory failure unresponsive to conventional therapy. Hypoxic respiratory failure was caused by meconium aspiration syndrome (MAS; 49%), pneumonia/sepsis (21%), idiopathic primary pulmonary hypertension of the newborn (PPHN; 17%), or respiratory distress syndrome (RDS; 11%). Infants ≤14 days of age (mean, 1.7 days) with a mean PaO<sub>2</sub> of 46 mmHg and a mean oxygenation index (OI) of 43 cm H<sub>2</sub>O / mmHg were initially randomized to receive 100% O<sub>2</sub> with (n=114) or without (n=121) 20 ppm nitric oxide for up to 14 days. Response to study drug was defined as a change from baseline in PaO<sub>2</sub> 30 minutes after starting treatment (full response = >20 mmHg, partial = 10–20 mmHg, no response = <10 mmHg). Neonates with a less than full response were evaluated for a response to 80 ppm nitric oxide or control gas. The primary results of this study are presented in Table 1.

**Table 1: Summary of Clinical Results from Hypoxic Respiratory Failure Study**

	<b>Control (n=121)</b>	<b>Nitric Oxide gas (n=114)</b>	<b>P value</b>
Death or	77 (64%)	52 (46%)	0.006

ECMO <sup>*,†</sup>	77 (54%)	52 (40%)	0.006
Death	20 (17%)	16 (14%)	0.60
ECMO	66 (55%)	44 (39%)	0.014

\* Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation

† Death or need for ECMO was the primary end point of this study

Although the incidence of death by 120 days of age was similar in both groups (NO, 14%; control 17%), significantly fewer infants in the nitric oxide group required ECMO compared with controls (39% vs. 55%,  $p = 0.014$ ). The combined incidence of death and/or initiation of ECMO showed a significant advantage for the nitric oxide treated group (46% vs. 64%,  $p = 0.006$ ). The nitric oxide group also had significantly greater increases in PaO<sub>2</sub> and greater decreases in the OI and the alveolar-arterial oxygen gradient than the control group ( $p < 0.001$  for all parameters). Significantly more patients had at least a partial response to the initial administration of study drug in the nitric oxide group (66%) than the control group (26%,  $p < 0.001$ ). Of the 125 infants who did not respond to 20 ppm nitric oxide control, similar percentages of NO-treated (18%) and control (20%) patients had at least a partial response to 80 ppm nitric oxide gas for inhalation or control drug, suggesting a lack of additional benefit for the higher dose of nitric oxide. No infant had study drug discontinued for toxicity. Inhaled nitric oxide gas had no detectable effect on mortality. The adverse events collected in the NINOS trial occurred at similar incidence rates in both treatment groups [see *Adverse Reactions (6.1)*]. Follow-up exams were performed at 18-24 months for the infants enrolled in this trial. In the infants with available follow-up, the two treatment groups were similar with respect to their mental, motor, audiologic, or neurologic evaluations.

### CINRGI Study

This study was a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, multi-center trial of 186 term and near-term neonates with pulmonary hypertension and hypoxic respiratory failure. The primary objective of the study was to determine whether nitric oxide gas would reduce the receipt of ECMO in these patients. Hypoxic respiratory failure was caused by MAS (35%), idiopathic PPHN (30%), pneumonia/sepsis (24%), or RDS (8%). Patients with a mean PaO<sub>2</sub> of 54 mmHg and a mean OI of 44 cm H<sub>2</sub>O / mmHg were randomly assigned to receive either 20 ppm nitric oxide gas (n=97) or nitrogen gas (placebo; n=89) in addition to their ventilatory support. Patients who exhibited a PaO<sub>2</sub> > 60 mmHg and a pH < 7.55 were weaned to 5 ppm nitric oxide gas or placebo. The primary results from the CINRGI study are presented in Table 2.

**Table 2: Summary of Clinical Results from Persistent Pulmonary Hypertension of the Newborn Study**

	Placebo	Nitric oxide gas	P value
ECMO <sup>*,†</sup>	51/89 (57%)	30/97 (31%)	<0.001
Death	5/89 (6%)	3/97 (3%)	0.48

\* Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation

† ECMO was the primary end point of this study

Significantly fewer neonates in the nitric oxide gas group required ECMO compared to the control group (31% vs. 57%,  $p < 0.001$ ). While the number of deaths were similar in both groups (Nitric oxide gas, 3%; placebo, 6%), the combined incidence of death and/or receipt of ECMO was decreased in the nitric oxide gas group (33% vs. 58%,  $p < 0.001$ ).

In addition, the nitric oxide gas group had significantly improved oxygenation as measured by PaO<sub>2</sub>, OI, and alveolar-arterial gradient ( $p < 0.001$  for all parameters). Of the 97 patients treated with nitric oxide gas, 2 (2%) were withdrawn from study drug due to methemoglobin levels  $> 4\%$ . The frequency and number of adverse events reported were similar in the two study groups [see *Adverse Reactions (6.1)*].

In clinical trials, reduction in the need for ECMO has not been demonstrated with the use of inhaled nitric oxide in neonates with congenital diaphragmatic hernia (CDH).

### **14.2 Ineffective in Adult Respiratory Distress Syndrome (ARDS)**

In a randomized, double-blind, parallel, multicenter study, 385 patients with adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) associated with pneumonia (46%), surgery (33%), multiple trauma (26%), aspiration (23%), pulmonary contusion (18%), and other causes, with PaO<sub>2</sub>/FiO<sub>2</sub>  $< 250$  mmHg despite optimal oxygenation and ventilation, received placebo ( $n = 193$ ) or nitric oxide gas ( $n = 192$ ), 5 ppm, for 4 hours to 28 days or until weaned because of improvements in oxygenation. Despite acute improvements in oxygenation, there was no effect of nitric oxide gas on the primary endpoint of days alive and off ventilator support. These results were consistent with outcome data from a smaller dose ranging study of nitric oxide (1.25 to 80 ppm). GENOSYL (nitric oxide) for inhalation is not indicated for use in ARDS.

### **14.3 Ineffective in Prevention of Bronchopulmonary Dysplasia (BPD)**

The safety and efficacy of nitric oxide gas for the prevention of chronic lung disease [bronchopulmonary dysplasia (BPD)] in neonates  $\leq 34$  weeks gestational age requiring respiratory support has been studied in four large previously conducted multicenter, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trials in a total of 2,600 preterm infants. Of these, 1,290 received placebo, and 1,310 received inhaled nitric oxide at doses ranging from 5-20 ppm, for treatment periods of 7-24 days duration. The primary endpoint for these studies was alive and without BPD at 36 weeks postmenstrual age (PMA). The need for supplemental oxygen at 36 weeks PMA served as a surrogate endpoint for the presence of BPD. Overall, efficacy for the prevention of bronchopulmonary dysplasia in preterm infants was not established. There were no meaningful differences between treatment groups with regard to overall deaths, methemoglobin levels, or adverse events commonly observed in premature infants, including intraventricular hemorrhage, patent ductus arteriosus, pulmonary hemorrhage, and retinopathy of prematurity.

The use of GENOSYL (nitric oxide) for prevention of BPD in preterm neonates  $\leq 34$  weeks gestational age is not recommended.

## **16 HOW SUPPLIED/STORAGE AND HANDLING**

GENOSYL Delivery System Cassettes produce at least 216 liters of 800 ppm nitric oxide gas (at standard temperature and pressure, STP) (NDC 72385-002-01).

GENOSYL Delivery System External Transport Cassettes produce at least 73 liters of 800 ppm nitric oxide gas (at standard temperature and pressure, STP) (NDC 72385-003-01).

Store at 20°C to 25°C (68°F to 77°F) with excursions permitted between 15°C and 30°C (59°F and 86°F) [see USP Controlled Room Temperature].

The GENOSYL Delivery System must be used with antioxidant Cartridges not older than 12 months from the manufacturing date.

### Occupational Exposure

The exposure limit set by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) for nitric oxide is 25 ppm, and for NO<sub>2</sub> the limit is 5 ppm.

### **Rx Only**

VERO Biotech and GENOSYL are registered trademarks of VERO Biotech.

© 2024 VERO Biotech

Manufactured by:

VERO BIOTECH

387 Nerem Street NW

Suite 125

Atlanta, GA 30313, USA  
[602604]

**VERO  
BIOTECH**

**GENOSYL®  
DELIVERY SYSTEM**



**FOR DELIVERY OF  
GENOSYL®  
(NITRIC OXIDE)  
GAS FOR INHALATION  
OPERATOR'S MANUAL**

## Technical Support: 877.337.4118

Company Confidential  
Part No. 602502 Rev. I

### DO NOT COPY

#### VERO Biotech Inc.

387 Nerem Street NW, Suite 125  
Atlanta, GA 30313 USA

### WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES

Please read all Warnings and Cautions in this Operator's Manual prior to using the GENOSYL DS.

MR Conditional Safety Information



The GENOSYL DS may be safely used in the MR environment under the following conditions. Failure to follow these conditions may result in injury.

- Maximum static magnetic field of 100 Gauss (0.01mT)
- Device remains outside the scanner bore
- Preparation protocols described in the Warnings section titled "Use in the MR Environment" must be followed before MR procedure

Image Artifacts:

When the GENOSYL DS is battery powered, no image artifacts are expected. When powered using a wall outlet, minor noise is expected.

Throughout this Operator's Manual, warnings, cautions, and notes will be displayed in the following manner.

#### WARNING

The warning box will alert the user to possible injury, death, or serious adverse reactions associated with the use or misuse of the device.

#### CAUTION

The caution box will alert the user about proper use of the equipment and any conditions that could result in equipment damage or failure. The user should read and adhere to all warnings and cautions.

#### NOTE

The note box provides information, clarification, or supplemental information to assist

and educate the user on the use of the equipment.

A complete list of Warnings and Cautions for the GENOSYL DS are shown below. Where appropriate, some of these will also be shown throughout this manual.

## **WARNINGS**

**Please consult the package insert for a complete list of contraindications.**

### **Alarms**

- ALWAYS acknowledge and follow information provided from alarms. An alarm indicates an abnormal condition, and ignoring alarms can result in possible injury, death, or serious adverse reactions.
- ALWAYS use clinical judgement when setting upper or lower alarm limits. Failure to do so could result in possible injury or death.

### **Consoles**

- ALWAYS have a second Console present and properly connected when a Dosing Console is connected to the patient. If the Dosing Console malfunctions, switch to the Back-up Console. If the Back-up Console is not available or properly connected, this may result in patient injury or death.
- DO NOT clean the GENOSYL DS with the power connected and the System turned ON, as this may lead to injury (e.g., shock). Unplug AC/DC power supply external to the System prior to cleaning.
- NEVER modify the equipment. Modifications of the equipment may result in malfunction, which may result in a fire, shock, injury, or death.
- NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) will immediately shut down the device. This may result in interruption in NO delivery to the patient, which may cause injury or death.

### **Cassette**

- DO NOT use the Cassette if the Cassette State Window is not blue. A Cassette State Window that is any color other than blue may affect the Cassette's ability to provide the correct NO dosage to the patient, which may cause injury or death.
- DO NOT use a Cassette that is beyond its expiration date. Using an expired Cassette may affect the Cassette's ability to provide the correct NO dosage to the patient, which may cause injury or death.
- MAKE SURE the System stabilizes to the prescribed concentration (ppm) of NO prior to leaving the Console unattended. Failure to do so could result in under delivery of the target NO, leading to injury or harm.
- ALWAYS replace a Cassette once depleted. A depleted Cassette will interrupt patient dosing and can lead to underdosing and/or injury to the patient.
- ALWAYS follow Cassette inspection instructions prior to Cassette insertion. Not inspecting the Cassette prior to insertion may lead to using a faulty Cassette, resulting in injury.

### **Use in the MR Environment**

- The GENOSYL DS is classified as MR Conditional with MR scanners of 1.5 or 3.0 Tesla

strength ONLY in areas where the field strength is less than 100 gauss.

- ALWAYS operate at a fringe field of less than 100 gauss. This device contains ferromagnetic components and may experience strong attraction close to the magnet.
- DO NOT exceed 100 gauss; System operation may be impacted. Confirm Cart caster lock function. Optionally connect tether.
- NEVER use the GENOSYL DS in the MR scanner room without gauss alarms installed.
- ALWAYS verify at least one gauss alarm is functioning properly prior to use in the MR environment.
- DO NOT use the GENOSYL DS in the MR environment if neither gauss alarm is functional.
- ALWAYS move System away from the MR scanner if the gauss alarm sounds. The gauss alarm will sound if the System is too close to the MR scanner. Move System away from the MR scanner until the gauss alarm stops sounding.
- ALWAYS verify that the GENOSYL DS Cart casters are locked after positioning the System in the MR scanner room.
- ALWAYS verify that the GENOSYL DS is securely attached to the Cart.
- ALWAYS arrange power cord, MR patient gas sample line, and NO delivery line to avoid entanglement, strangulation and/or a trip hazard.
- DO NOT use the GENOSYL DS in the MR environment if the Cart moves when the brake caster locks are engaged.
- NEVER perform NO or NO<sub>2</sub> calibration within the MR scanner room. Calibration equipment is a potential projectile hazard.

### **Transport**

- ALWAYS ensure the GENOSYL DS Dosing and Back-up Consoles are securely affixed to the External Transport Mounts when the System will be used in a transport vehicle.
- ALWAYS ensure Consoles are placed into External Transport Mode before inserting a Cassette for external transport outside of the hospital.
- ONLY use External Transport Cassettes, identified by orange color and transport sticker, in external transport outside of the hospital.
- ALWAYS ensure the External Transport Mounts are secured during patient transport, per hospital protocols.

### **Use with Anesthesia Gas Machines**

- ALWAYS use the Anesthesia Gas Machine (AGM) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- The flow out of the anesthesia gas machine via the INSPIRATORY breathing circuit limb must pass through the GENOSYL DS Gas Injection Assembly.
- The GENOSYL DS injects and samples gas from the patient respiratory circuit which may affect the triggering sensitivity of the anesthesia gas machine (AGM). ALWAYS ensure the trigger sensitivity of the AGM is checked after connecting the GENOSYL DS to the breathing circuit and starting iNO delivery or when the dose is changed and adjust trigger sensitivity as necessary. Failure to do so may lead to AGM auto cycling or apnea alarm.
- ALWAYS ensure the patient disconnect and high-pressure alarms are used with the AGM.
- Ensure the Injection Assembly and the Gas Sample Tee are BOTH inserted on the

inspiratory limb of the circuit.

## **Connections**

- ALWAYS follow pre-use setup instructions for the routing and connections of tubing to avoid patient strangulation.
- MAKE SURE the System has all tubing connected as described in the instructions. Not connecting all tubing may result in inaccurate dosage and harm the patient.
- NEVER touch the electrical connectors of the System or its accessories, and the patient simultaneously. If the user touches another device with a ground-fault failure and simultaneously touches the GENOSYL DS, this can result in injury (e.g., shock) should a grounding failure be present.

## **Battery**

- ONLY properly trained personnel should replace the battery. Incorrectly replacing the battery may result in a hazard such as excessive temperatures, fire, or explosion.
- MAKE SURE the GENOSYL DS is connected to AC wall power to charge the battery a minimum of once every 3 months to maintain a minimum battery charge. Failure to recharge the Console battery for extended timeframes may result in full discharge of the battery. If a Battery Error message occurs during startup of the System, contact Technical Support at 877-337-4118 for assistance.

## **User**

- ONLY intended users who are experienced in the use of this System should use this device. US federal law restricts device use to licensed medical professionals. If device is used by unintended users, device can be misused and lead to injury or death.

## **Alternative Means of Ventilation**

- ALWAYS ensure that the manual flow displayed on the Console matches the flow set into the resuscitation bag. Incorrect flow settings may result in an incorrect estimation of NO delivery. If the flow into the manual equipment is too low, there is risk of overdosing the patient with NO.
- ALWAYS squeeze the bag several times, after starting fresh gas flow, to empty residual gas in the bag prior to using the System to ventilate a patient. Failure to do so could result in higher NO<sub>2</sub> levels being delivered to the patient.
- ALWAYS use the smallest bag adequate to deliver the desired tidal volume. Failure to do so could result in higher NO<sub>2</sub> levels being delivered to the patient.

## **Patient Monitoring**

- ALWAYS constantly monitor the patient. System malfunctions can occur if device and patient are not monitored and can result in injury or death. Careful monitoring is required by care personnel whenever the System is used on a patient. The use of an alarm and a monitoring system does not give an absolute assurance of warning for every malfunction that may occur. Certain alarms may require immediate response.

## **Use with Breathing Devices**

- ONLY use a manual resuscitation bag with the GENOSYL DS for a short time (e.g., less than one hour) when on battery only. Otherwise, the System may shut off and may result in injury or death.
- The GENOSYL DS injects and samples gas from the patient respiratory circuit which may affect the triggering sensitivity of the ventilator. ALWAYS ensure the trigger

sensitivity of the ventilator is checked after connecting the GENOSYL DS to the breathing circuit or when the dose is changed and adjust trigger sensitivity as necessary. Failure to do so may lead to ventilator auto cycling or apnea alarm.

- ALWAYS ensure the patient disconnect and high-pressure alarms are used with the ventilator.
- ONLY use the GENOSYL DS with Bio-Med Crossvent 2+ with Constant Flow ON. Not doing so may lead to elevated NO<sub>2</sub> levels or dose variability.

### **Set-up**

- ONLY VERO Biotech authorized equipment technicians are to perform the initial System set-up prior to initial use. Failure to use an authorized equipment technician can result in a patient or user injury.
- ONLY store the GENOSYL DS as outlined in the storage instructions. Not storing the device in alignment with its storage instructions can cause the device to be unsafe and lead to injury or death.
- AVOID using the GENOSYL DS adjacent to or stacked with other equipment, as it may result in improper operation. If such use is necessary, this equipment and the other equipment should be observed to verify that they are operating normally.
- DO NOT use accessories or cables other than those specified or provided by the manufacturer of this equipment, as this may result in increased electromagnetic emissions or decreased electromagnetic immunity of this equipment and result in improper operation.
- DO NOT place portable RF communications equipment (including peripherals such as antenna cables and external antennas) closer than 30cm (12 inches) to any part of the GENOSYL DS, including cables specified. Otherwise, degradation of the performance of this equipment could occur, resulting in injury.
- Only connect to a power outlet with protective earth. Failure to connect to an outlet with protective earth may result in an electrical shock.

### **Troubleshooting**

- ALWAYS ensure patient safety before troubleshooting (such as an activated alarm) or replacing a problematic item. Not monitoring the patient prior to attending to an alarm can result in injury or death.

### **Calibration**

- ONLY use the calibration gas pressure regulators supplied by the manufacturer. Pressure regulators not supplied by the manufacturer may damage the sensors and may lead to patient injury.
- ALWAYS verify the correct NIST traceable calibration gas is being used and confirm the expiration date of the calibration gas prior to performing calibration. The use of incorrect or expired gas may result in inaccurate sensor readings and can lead to patient injury.

### **Cleaning and Maintenance**

- NEVER submerge the GENOSYL DS, Cassettes, or non-disposable Adaptive Sensor Cable. Submerging in liquids will damage the System and could cause electrical shorts which may result in injury or death.

### **Water Trap**

- ALWAYS empty Water Trap when prompted by the System, and when the trap is

more than half full. Allowing the Water Trap to completely fill will occlude the Sample Line which will interrupt patient gas NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and O<sub>2</sub> concentration monitoring. Failure to monitor the patient gas NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and O<sub>2</sub> concentrations may result in patient injury.

- ALWAYS conduct Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test every time you empty and replace the Water Trap, as failure to do so may lead to an incorrect NO reading, which can result in injury or death.
- ALWAYS use a Water Trap supplied by the manufacturer. Using an incorrect Water Trap could result in non-functioning or inaccurate sensor readings.

### **Use Outside of Product Labeling**

- ALWAYS use the GENOSYL DS in accordance with the indications, usage, contraindications, warnings, and precautions described in the GENOSYL prescribing information and labeling. Refer to latest approved prescribing information and labeling prior to use.
- The approved patient population for the GENOSYL DS as specified in the drug labeling for GENOSYL (nitric oxide) for inhalation, is limited to neonates. The GENOSYL DS is not intended to be used in other patient populations.
- ONLY use the GENOSYL DS, its parts, and accessories as instructed. Using non-specified components may result in product malfunction, injury, or death
- ONLY trained personnel should operate the GENOSYL DS. Failure to do so can result in injury or death.
- ONLY mechanical ventilators validated with the GENOSYL DS should be used. Not using a validated ventilator system can result in injury or harm.

## **CAUTIONS**

### **Supplied Instructions**

- ALWAYS refer to the instructions supplied with all equipment to be used in conjunction with the GENOSYL DS for their intended uses, contraindications, and potential complications. Misuse of the device or its components may damage the device.

### **Cassette**

- DO NOT remove Cassette from packaging until ready to use. External packaging is designed to protect the Cassette from damage and/or contamination.
- User should always have a secondary Cassette inserted in the Dosing Console and preheated in order for auto transition to occur. User should replace depleted Cassette as soon as possible after ejection.

### **Consoles**

- ALWAYS operate the Console on a level surface to avoid potential interruption to nitric oxide (NO) delivery.
- ONLY use recommended cleaning agents or a damp cloth to clean the Console and limit use of liquids around Console. Excess water can permanently damage the device.
- ONLY use the GENOSYL DS with the power cord supplied by the manufacturer. Use of a generic power cord may cause output voltage instability leading to a touch screen failure.

- ALWAYS ensure the power cord is firmly seated into the power supply and the wall outlet. A loose connection can result in damage to the device or faulty operation.
- Prolonged use in dry environments without humidification will damage the gas sensors. Supplemental humidification providing greater than 20% relative humidity (RH) in the patient circuit is recommended.

### **Use with Breathing Devices**

- When using **spontaneous breathing modes** on respiratory device, NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm NO when dosing  $\geq 57$  ppm NO into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub> and maximum bias flow, resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose. Refer to Section 12.1.5 [Table 13](#) for additional information.
- When using **non-spontaneous breathing modes** on respiratory device NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm when dosing  $\geq 63$  ppm NO into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub> and maximum bias flow, resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose. Refer to Section 12.1.5 [Table 13](#) for additional information.

### **Use with Anesthesia Gas Machines**

- The Adaptive Sensor is recommended for use with anesthesia gas machines (AGMs). When using an AGM without the Adaptive Sensor, transient dose excursions outside of the set NO dose may occur during Cassette transition, and changes in breathing circuit flow may cause fluctuations in measured levels of NO and NO<sub>2</sub> when using the manual ventilation bag integrated with the AGM.
- When using anesthesia gas machines, NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm when dosing  $\geq 58$  ppm NO into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub>, resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose.
- DO NOT use in environments with <20% relative humidity (RH) in the absence of supplemental humidification. Prolonged use in dry environments without humidification will damage the gas sensors. GENOSYL DS was validated with listed AGMs using a Heat Moisture Exchanger (HME) and was not tested with heated humidification connected to the respiratory circuit.
- Rebreathing validation testing was performed with semi-closed breathing systems. Non-rebreathing validation testing was performed with semi-open breathing systems. The GENOSYL DS has not been evaluated with fully open or fully closed anesthesia breathing systems.

### **Gas Sampling During Aerosol Delivery**

- Pneumatic Nebulizers will dilute the delivered nitric oxide dose.

### **Calibration**

- ALWAYS perform a full-scale calibration of the GENOSYL DS when prompted by the System prior to use.
- ALWAYS confirm the correct flow direction of the installed one-way check valve in the sampling tee to avoid over pressurization of the sample system and damage to the device.

### **Cleaning and Maintenance**

- ALWAYS follow maintenance instructions in this manual for your safety and to

prevent damage to the System.

- ALWAYS power down the GENOSYL DS Console when not in use.
- DO NOT sterilize (e.g., autoclave, gas sterilize) any of the components of the System, as this may compromise performance.
- DO NOT use harsh cleaning agents. Doing so may impair the structural integrity and/or function of the device.
- DO NOT touch or rub the display screen with abrasive cleaning compounds, as they may scratch and damage the screens.
- ALWAYS ensure the System is completely dry after cleaning before powering it ON. Failure to do so could result in equipment damage.

### **Switching OFF the System**

- NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) will immediately shut down the device and may cause improper operation upon restart.

### **Cart**

- DO NOT stand or sit on the Cart. Standing or sitting on the Cart can damage the device.
- ALWAYS push or pull the Cart using the handle only. NOT doing so may result in damage to the device.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>LIST OF TABLES</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>LIST OF FIGURES</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>ABBREVIATIONS, TERMINOLOGY, AND DEFINITIONS</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>SYMBOLS</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>GENOSYL DS PARTS / COMPONENTS</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>1. GENERAL INFORMATION</b>	<b>32</b>
1.1 User Responsibility	32
1.2 General Information and Indications for Use	33
1.3 Principles of Operation	34
1.4 Exposure of Healthcare Providers to NO and NO <sub>2</sub>	38
<b>2. SYSTEM OVERVIEW</b>	<b>42</b>
2.1 Frequently Used Functions	42
2.2 GENOSYL DS Cart and Consoles	43
2.3 Cassette	49
2.4 GENOSYL DS Ventilator Circuit Components	51
2.5 Gas Lines (detailed explanation)	54
2.6 Console Dosing Modes of Operation	56
2.7 Display Screen	56
2.8 Display "Menu" Tab Navigation	57
2.9 Display Screen Operational Buttons	61

2.10	Display Screen - Cassette Status Indicators	63
2.11	Display Screen - Adaptive Sensor Status	67
2.12	Cassette Insertion into Console	68
2.13	Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test	68
2.14	Console Shutdown - Cassette Status Indicator	69
2.15	Battery Charge Status Indicator	70
<b>3.</b>	<b>SYSTEM SET-UP AND CONNECTIONS</b>	<b>74</b>
3.1	GENOSYL DS Set-Up and Mechanical Ventilator Circuit Schematic	74
3.2	Connections to Various Breathing Systems	74
3.2.1	Conventional Ventilators	75
3.2.2	Non-Invasive Gas Delivery Systems	79
3.3	GENOSYL DS Ventilator Circuit Assembly Pre-Check	81
3.4	Assembling GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor and GENOSYL DS Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor	83
3.4.1	GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor	83
3.4.2	GENOSYL DS Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor	84
3.5	GENOSYL DS Console Connections	86
3.5.1	GENOSYL DS Gas Line Connections	86
3.5.2	GENOSYL DS Sample Line Extension Connection	87
3.5.3	Sample Line Filter Connection	89
3.5.4	GENOSYL DS Adaptive Sensor Cable Connection	91
3.5.5	GENOSYL DS Respiratory Circuit Connections	91
3.6	Manual Ventilation (Bag) Connection	93
3.7	Mechanical Ventilator Circuit Connections	94
3.8	Gas Sampling During Aerosol Delivery	95
<b>4.</b>	<b>SYSTEM START UP</b>	<b>100</b>
4.1	Console Start-Up	100
4.2	Cassette Insertion & Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test	101
4.2.1	Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test Troubleshooting	107
<b>5.</b>	<b>NITRIC OXIDE ADMINISTRATION</b>	<b>110</b>
5.1	Nitric Oxide Dose Set-Up and Administration	110
5.1.1	Setting a Dose when using a Circuit <i>withan</i> Adaptive Sensor	110
5.1.2	Setting a Dose when using a Circuit <i>withoutan</i> Adaptive Sensor	112
5.2	Adjusting the Dose	113
5.3	Replacement of a Depleted Cassette	115
5.4	Manual Mode	116
5.4.1	Manual Ventilation Use (Bagging)	116
5.4.2	Preset Manual Dosing Mode Flow Rate (OPTIONAL)	119
5.4.3	Resuming Primary Dosing	119
5.5	Console Use as a Back-up	120
<b>6.</b>	<b>CONSOLE SHUTDOWN AND CASSETTE DISPOSAL</b>	<b>124</b>
6.1	Console Shutdown	124
6.2	Cassette Disposal	128
<b>7.</b>	<b>USING THE SYSTEM IN THE MR SCANNER ROOM</b>	<b>132</b>
7.1	Connection to the Ventilator Breathing Circuit	132

7.2	Transferring to and from the MR Scanner Room	133
<b>8.</b>	<b>EXTERNAL TRANSPORT</b>	<b>138</b>
8.1	External Transport Set-Up and Ventilator Circuit Schematics	144
8.1.1	Securing a Console in a Transport Mount	144
8.1.2	Connection to an International Bio-Med External Transport Ventilator Circuit	145
8.1.3	Connection to a Conventional External Transport Ventilator	147
8.1.3.1	Connection to a Conventional External Transport Ventilator using an Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor	148
8.1.3.2	Transport Ventilator Circuit Set-Up and Connections using Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor	151
8.2	Using the GENOSYL DS for External Transport	153
8.2.1	Switching External Transport Mode ON	153
8.2.2	Inserting an External Transport Cassette	155
8.2.3	Setting a Dose in External Transport Mode with an Adaptive Sensor	159
8.2.4	Setting a Dose in External Transport Mode without an Adaptive Sensor	161
8.2.5	Adjusting a Dose in External Transport Mode	163
8.2.6	Using Manual Dosing Mode while External Transport Mode is Enabled	164
8.2.7	Resuming Primary Dosing while in External Transport Mode	166
8.2.8	Console Shutdown while in External Transport Mode	167
8.2.9	Switching External Transport Mode OFF	171
<b>9.</b>	<b>USE WITH ANESTHESIA GAS MACHINES</b>	<b>174</b>
8.1	Connection to a Dual Limb Anesthesia Circuit	176
8.2	Connection Instructions for the GENOSYL DS to an Anesthesia Gas Machine	177
<b>10.</b>	<b>ALARMS, ALERTS, AND TROUBLESHOOTING</b>	<b>184</b>
10.1	Alarms, Alerts, and Troubleshooting	184
10.2	On-screen Troubleshooting Module	186
10.3	High Priority Alarms and Messages	189
10.4	Medium Priority Alarms and Messages	200
10.5	Low Priority Alarms and Messages	204
10.6	Informational Messages	205
10.7	GaussAlert™ Alarm	207
10.8	Troubleshooting	208
10.9	Leak Detection Tool	211
<b>11.</b>	<b>SYSTEM MAINTENANCE</b>	<b>216</b>
11.1	Calibration	216
11.1.1	Air Calibration	217
11.1.2	NO Calibration	218
11.1.3	NO <sub>2</sub> Calibration	220
11.2	Maintenance Schedule	222
11.3	Testing the GaussAlert™ Function	222
11.4	Water Trap Maintenance	224
11.4.1	Emptying the Water Trap	224
11.4.2	Water Trap Replacement	225
11.5	Battery	225

11.6	Cleaning	226
11.6.1	Enclosure, Connections, and Surfaces Other Than the Display	226
11.6.2	Display Screen	227
11.6.3	Cleaning the Gauss Alarms Mount	227
11.7.1	Cart / Console Storage	228
11.7.2	Cassette / Accessory Storage	228
<b>12.</b>	<b>MECHANICAL VENTILATION</b>	<b>232</b>
12.1	Mechanical Ventilation	232
12.1.1	Oxygen Dilution	232
12.1.2	Minute Volume	234
12.1.3	Trigger Sensitivity	234
12.1.4	Maximum NO Delivery	234
12.1.5	Bias Flow and NO <sub>2</sub>	234
12.2	Ventilator Compatibility	236
<b>13</b>	<b>PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS</b>	<b>246</b>
13.1	System Performance	246
13.2	System Classification	246
13.3	Testing	246
13.4	Electrical	247
13.5	Power Supply	247
13.6	Battery	247
13.6.1	Battery Charge Status Indicator	248
13.17	Display	248
13.8	Mechanical	248
13.9	Environmental	249
13.10	GaussAlert™ Specifications	249
13.11	MR Signal-to-Noise Ratio and Artifact Dimension Analysis	249
13.12	EMI/EMC	250
	<b>KEY WORD INDEX</b>	<b>258</b>

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1:	Conventional Ventilator Compatibility Test Ranges	76
Table 2:	Non-Invasive Gas Delivery System Compatibility Test Ranges	79
Table 3:	External Transport Ventilation Devices Compatibility Testing Ranges	140
Table 4:	External Transport Equipment Specifications	143
Table 5:	Anesthesia Gas Machine Validation Compatibility Test Ranges	175
Table 6:	Anesthesia Gas Machine Tidal Volume Use Cases	176
Table 7:	Alarm Icon Descriptions	184
Table 8:	Alarm Characteristics	185
Table 9:	Alarm Ranges, Defaults and Dose Interruption Condition	185
Table 10:	Alarm conditions included in On-screen Troubleshooting Module	187
Table 11:	Recommended Cleaning Agents	227
Table 12:	Oxygen Dilution	233
Table 13:	NO <sub>2</sub> Dose at which NO <sub>2</sub> exceeded 3ppm NO <sub>2</sub> Threshold when dosing at 100% FiO <sub>2</sub> and Maximum bias flow	235

Table 14: Details of Validated Systems	237
Table 15: Validated Compatibility with and without Inline Mixer	241

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: GENOSYL DS Console Front Panel	34
Figure 2: Cassette Output Range	35
Figure 3: Calculated Time to Hospital Cassette Depletion	36
Figure 4: Calculated Time to External Transport Cassette Depletion	36
Figure 5: GENOSYL DS Assembled Cart	44
Figure 6: MR Conditional GENOSYL DS Front View	45
Figure 7: MR Conditional GENOSYL DS Side View	46
Figure 8: Front View GENOSYL DS Console	47
Figure 9: Back View GENOSYL DS Console	48
Figure 10: Right Side View GENOSYL DS Console	48
Figure 11: Left Side View GENOSYL DS Console	48
Figure 12: GENOSYL Cassette	49
Figure 13: GENOSYL External Transport Cassette	50
Figure 14: GENOSYL DS Gas Lines	55
Figure 15: GENOSYL DS Display Screen	56
Figure 16: Water Trap/Sample Line Leak Test	69
Figure 17: Conventional Ventilator Circuit Set-Up and Connections using Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor to the GENOSYL DS and a Manual Bagging System	77
Figure 18: Conventional Ventilator Circuit Set-Up and Connection using the Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor to the GENOSYL DS and a Manual Bagging System	78
Figure 19: Fisher and Paykel Optiflow Jr 2 Breathing Circuit	79
Figure 20: Fisher and Paykel Optiflow Breathing Circuit	80
Figure 21: GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor	83
Figure 22: GENOSYL DS Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor	84
Figure 23: MR Scanner Room	134
Figure 24: Display Navigation in External Transport Mode	139
Figure 25: GENOSYL DS on External Transport Mount	141
Figure 26: External Transport Cassette	142
Figure 27: International Bio-Med Transport Ventilator Circuit Set-Up and Connections using Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor to the GENOSYL DS and a Manual Bagging System	145
Figure 28: Transport Ventilator Circuit Set-Up and Connections using Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor to the GENOSYL DS and a Manual Bagging System	148
Figure 29: Transport Ventilator Circuit Set-Up and Connections using Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor to the GENOSYL DS and a Manual Bagging System	151
Figure 30: Anesthesia Gas Machine Circuit Set-up and Connection to the GENOSYL DS without Inline Mixer	177
Figure 31: Anesthesia Gas Machine Circuit Set-up and Connection to the	177

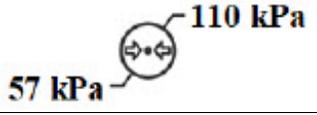
GENOSYL DS with Inline Mixer	177
Figure 32: On-screen Troubleshooting Menu	187
Figure 33: Description of VERO On-screen Troubleshooting Module Navigation	188
Figure 34: Screen displayed if recommended actions cannot address alarm condition, or alarm condition is active and on-screen troubleshooting support is not available	189
Figure 35: "Alarms" tab display when a leak is suspected	212
Figure 36: GaussAlert™ Test	223
Figure 37: Cassette Output Range	236

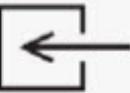
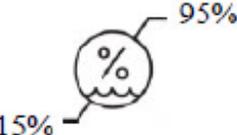
## ABBREVIATIONS, TERMINOLOGY, AND DEFINITIONS

ABBREVIATION / TERMINOLOGY	DEFINITION
Adaptive Sensor Port	Port on the front of the Console that the Adaptive Sensor Cable plugs into.
AGM	Anesthesia Gas Machine
Back-up	A situation whereby the Back-up Console and its Cassette is activated in the event of a failure of the Dosing Console.
Back-up Console	The secondary Console used as a "Back-up" system to administer nitric oxide when the Dosing Console cannot be used.
BPM	Breaths per minute
Cassette	The Cassette contains the material used to make nitric oxide and when inserted into the Console is available for dosing the patient.
cmH <sub>2</sub> O	Centimeters of water / unit of pressure
Display	Electronic information panel located on the front of the Console.
Dosing Console	The Console that is actively dosing NO.
DS	Delivery System
Gas Sample Port	Port on the front of the Console at the Water Trap that measures NO, NO <sub>2</sub> and O <sub>2</sub> levels within the NO gas path prior to reaching the patient.
GENOSYL	Nitric oxide for inhalation
Hz	Hertz
Keypad	A Graphical User Interface function built into the Console display and used to enter the nitric oxide dose to be administered to the patient.
L/min	Liters per minute
LPM	
Mixer	Ventilator circuit accessory used to mix the ventilator gas with the gas supplied by the GENOSYL DS for specific ventilator and tidal volume use cases, per <a href="#">Section 12.2</a> .
MRI	Magnetic Resonance Imaging
MR Scanner Bore	The MR scanner opening
MR Exclusion Zone	Area in the MR scanner room where the magnetic field is

MR EXCLUSION ZONE	greater than 100 gauss
MR Scanner	The MR device for diagnostic imaging
MR Scanner Room	The room where the MR scanner is located
mT	Millitesla; Unit used to measure magnetic field
NICU	Neonatal Intensive Care Unit
NO	Nitric oxide
NO Injection Port	Port on the front of the Console that introduces the concentrated NO into the respiratory circuit.
NO <sub>2</sub>	Nitrogen dioxide
N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	Dinitrogen tetroxide
O <sub>2</sub>	Oxygen
OD	Oxygen diameter
PEEP	Positive end-expiratory pressure
ppm	Parts per Million
psi	Pounds per square inch/ unit of pressure
System	The System (GENOSYL DS) consists of a Cart with two Consoles, Cassettes, and component parts used to set up the gas lines
v	Electrical Volts

## SYMBOLS

Symbol	Symbol Name	Description
	AC	Indicates power input specification is alternating current (AC).
	Adaptive Sensor Port	Input port for Adaptive Sensor Cable
	Atmospheric pressure limitation	To indicate the acceptable upper and lower limits of atmospheric pressure for transport and storage.
	Attention	Indicates the need for the user to consult the instructions for use for important cautionary information such as warnings and precautions that cannot, for a variety of reasons, be presented on the medical device itself.
	Batch Code	Indicates the batch code so that the batch or lot can be identified.
	Calibration Port	Input port for calibration gas
	Catalog or model number	Indicates the catalog number so that the medical device can be identified.
	Consult instructions for use	Informs the user to consult the instructions for use.

	Date of Manufacture	Indicates the date when the medical device was manufactured.
	Do not reuse	Indicates a medical device that is intended for one use, or for use on a single patient during a single procedure.
	External Transport Symbols	Appears on External Transport Cassettes to indicate Cassette can be used during patient transfer in rescue vehicle, fixed wing, or helicopter.
IPX1	Ingression	Code for the level of ingress protection tested. The enclosure was tested to be drip proof.
	Magnetic Resonance (MR) Conditional	Indicates that the System has been demonstrated to pose no known hazards in a specified MRI environment with specified conditions of use.
	Manual Ventilation	Output port for GENOSYL to manual ventilation system
	Manufacturer	Indicates the manufacturer of the item.
	NO Injection	Output port for GENOSYL to patient circuit
	Operating Instructions	Refer to operating instructions for instructions for use, warnings, precautions, and other equipment information.
	RF Interference	Devices marked with this symbol may interfere with the Console.
	Sample Gas Inlet	Attachment point for Sample Line on Water Trap
	Serial Number	Indicates the serial number so that a specific medical device can be identified.
	Storage humidity range	Indicates the range of humidity to which the medical device can be safely exposed.
	Storage temperature range	Indicates the temperature limits to which the medical device can be safely exposed.
	Unlock position	Direction to push to open the Water Trap.

	Use by	Indicates the date after which the medical device is not to be used.
	Water Trap Attachment Point	Indicates the location where the Water Trap with Sample Port is to be attached.

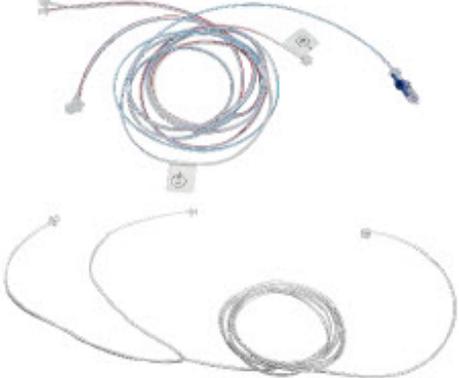
**GENOSYL DS PARTS / COMPONENTS**

<b>PART</b>	<b>PART NAME</b>
	<b>GENOSYL DS Cart</b>
	<b>GENOSYL DS Console</b> (2 required per System)
	<b>MR Conditional GENOSYL DS System</b>
	<b>Gauss Alarms Mount</b> (2 gauss alarms installed)

	<p><b>External Transport Mount</b></p>
	<p><b>External Transport Mount with Quick Connect Plate</b></p>
	<p><b>Adaptive Sensor Cable</b></p>

The following parts are required to set up the GENOSYL DS and deliver nitric oxide to the patient breathing circuit, using validated ventilators, ventilator circuits, and manual ventilation equipment.

PART	PART NAME
	<p><b>GENOSYL Hospital Cassette</b> (may be referred to as Cassette or Hospital Cassette)</p>
	<p><b>GENOSYL External Transport Cassette</b> (may be referred to as Cassette or External Transport Cassette)</p>
	<p><b>Adaptive Sensor</b></p>

	<p align="center"><b>NO Gas Injection Adapter</b> 22M/15F × 22F</p>
	<p align="center"><b>Adapter</b> 22F × 22F</p>
	<p align="center"><b>Inline Breathing Circuit Filter</b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>GENOSYL DS Mixer</b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>GENOSYL DS Gas Lines:</b> NO Injection Line (red) Sample Line (blue) Manual Ventilation Line (clear)</p>
	<p align="center"><b>GENOSYL DS Sample Line Extension</b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>Neonatal Gas Sample Tee</b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>Water Trap</b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>22M 22F Elbow Adapter</b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>Sample Line Filter</b></p>

	<b>Sample Tee, 3/8" Barbed</b>
	<b>Injection Line Filter</b>
	<b>22M/15F x 22M/15F Adapter</b>
	<b>15M x 4.5 Adapter</b>
	<b>22M/15F x 15M Gas Sample Tee</b>
	<b>22F x 15M Adapter</b>

Note: Physical appearances may vary slightly.

The following parts are required to deliver nitric oxide using a manual ventilation system.

<b>PART</b>	<b>PART NAME</b>
	<b>GENOSYL DS Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter</b>

Note: Physical appearances may vary slightly.

The following parts are required for routine maintenance.

<b>PART</b>	<b>PART NAME</b>
	<b>Calibration Gas - 45 ppm NO</b>

	<p align="center"><b>Calibration Gas - 10 ppm NO<sub>2</sub></b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>Calibration Regulator</b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>Calibration Tee Tubing</b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>Calibration Extension Tubing</b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>Calibration Gas Carrying Case</b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>Calibration Equipment Wrench</b></p>
	<p align="center"><b>Calibration Regulator Teflon Washer</b></p>

Note: Physical appearances may vary slightly.

**GENOSYL<sup>®</sup> DS**



## **SECTION 1 GENERAL INFORMATION**

### **1. GENERAL INFORMATION**

#### **1.1 User Responsibility**

The GENOSYL DS (Console) will perform as described in this Operator's Manual, accompanying inserts, and/or labels when assembled, operated, maintained, and repaired in accordance with the instructions provided. The Console must be set up as described in [Section 3](#). If the Console does not perform as described in [Section 3](#) or during assembly, the parts are found to be broken, missing, contaminated, or visibly

worn, they should be replaced immediately.

In the case of repair or replacement of the Console is required, a telephone service request should be made to **Technical Support at 877-337-4118**. The GENOSYL DS or any of its parts should not be serviced or repaired by anyone other than a VERO Biotech Technical Engineer or without written permission from VERO Biotech Technical Engineering Department.

Any malfunction resulting from faulty maintenance, improper repair, damage, alteration by anyone other than a VERO Biotech Technical Engineer, and/or improper use will be the sole responsibility of the User.

### **WARNING**

The GENOSYL DS must only be used in accordance with the approved indications, usage, contraindications, precautions, and warnings described in the GENOSYL DS labeling. Refer to the labeling prior to use.

### **CAUTION**

U.S. Federal law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician. Outside the U.S., check local laws for any restrictions that may apply.

### **NOTES**

- Prior to using the GENOSYL DS, read through this Operator's Manual.
- Follow all instructions and obey the Warnings and Cautions.
- Keep this Operator's Manual available to readily answer questions.
- Read through all manufacturer Operator's Manuals for the ventilator, humidifier and any other accessory items used.

## **1.2 General Information and Indications for Use**

GENOSYL DS generates and delivers NO for inhalation at the point of use. The concentration of NO, as set by the user, is monitored, and adjusted to accurately dose the patient throughout an inspired breath. Only validated devices / components should be used with the GENOSYL DS.

The intended population for inhaled NO treatment is term and near-term neonates in neonatal intensive care units (NICUs). Refer to the GENOSYL (nitric oxide) for inhalation drug label for more detailed information.

The GENOSYL DS is intended for use in the hospital, 1.5 Tesla and 3.0 Tesla diagnostic imaging environments, during patient transfer via rescue vehicle, fixed wing aircraft, or helicopter, and the operating room in conjunction with validated anesthesia gas machines.

The GENOSYL DS is intended for use by healthcare professionals (HCPs) who are licensed and actively practicing pediatric and/or neonatal respiratory therapists (RTs), or HCPs in the operating room with the supervision of RTs in the United States. These users are required to set up, administer inhaled nitric oxide (iNO) and provide respiratory care (including initiation and maintenance of mechanical ventilators) in the critically ill neonatal population.

The GENOSYL DS starts with liquid  $N_2O_4/NO_2$ , which is then converted in a proprietary Cassette to NO. The GENOSYL DS delivers NO into the ventilator stream, where the NO joins a stream of air or  $O_2$  and is diluted to the prescribed concentration.

The NO concentration (dose) to be delivered to the patient is selected by the user and is set and maintained independently by means of computer-controlled air pumps, Cassette heaters, and a feedback loop that measures the delivered NO concentration.

The GENOSYL DS takes a gas sample removed from the NO gas flow stream immediately prior to the patient and provides real-time output of the NO,  $NO_2$ , and  $O_2$  concentrations that are being delivered to the patient. The continuous integrated gas monitoring includes a comprehensive alarm system.

The NO concentration detected from the sample line is used in a feedback loop to adjust the NO concentration delivered into the ventilator circuit.

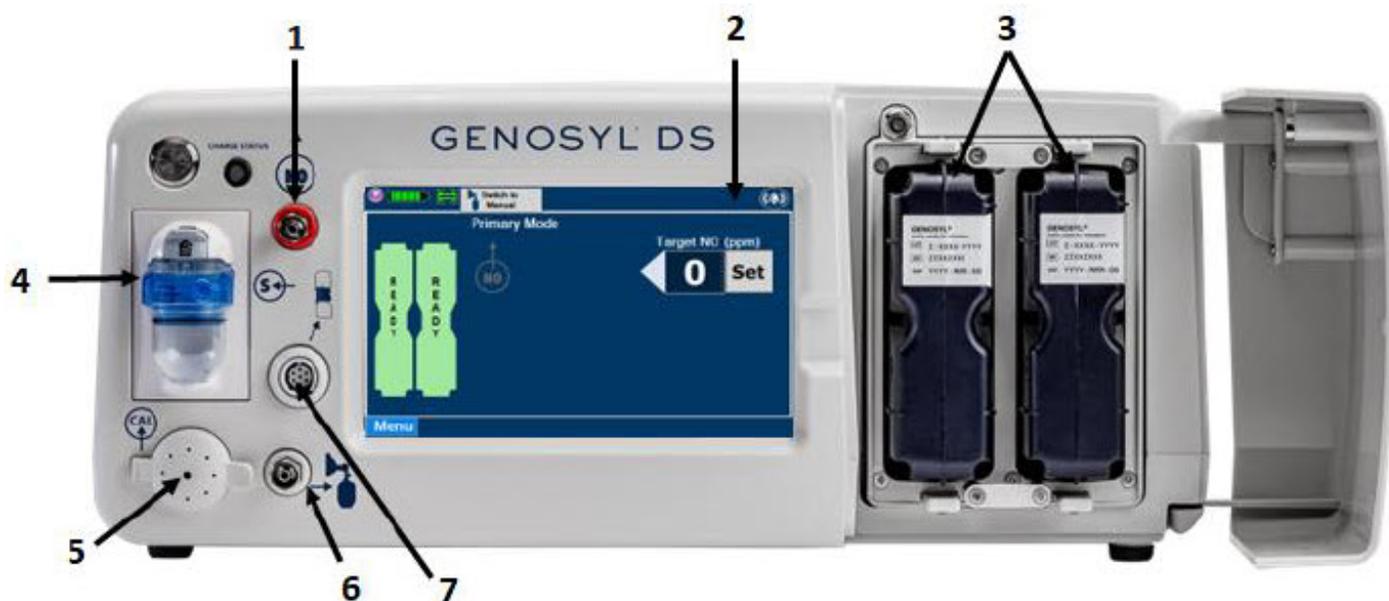
The GENOSYL DS includes a redundant Console for complete back-up capability for delivery of NO for inhalation. Each Console has a back-up battery that is expected to last up to four hours under optimal conditions in the absence of an external power source. Console will alarm when less than 15 minutes of battery life remains.

### **1.3 Principles of Operation**

**GENOSYL DS.** The GENOSYL DS continuously introduces a precisely controlled concentration of nitric oxide (NO) into the inspiratory limb of the ventilator circuit. GENOSYL DS utilizes the known properties of NO and other oxides of nitrogen, namely dinitrogen tetroxide ( $N_2O_4$ ) and nitrogen dioxide ( $NO_2$ ), to create a "tankless" drug/device combination System to produce, at the point of use, ultra-high purity NO for inhalation, providing a consistent, prescribed dose to the patient.

**Console.** The GENOSYL DS Console contains the electronics to control the production and to maintain the constant and precise delivery of NO.

The primary features of the Console front panel are displayed in [Figure 1](#).



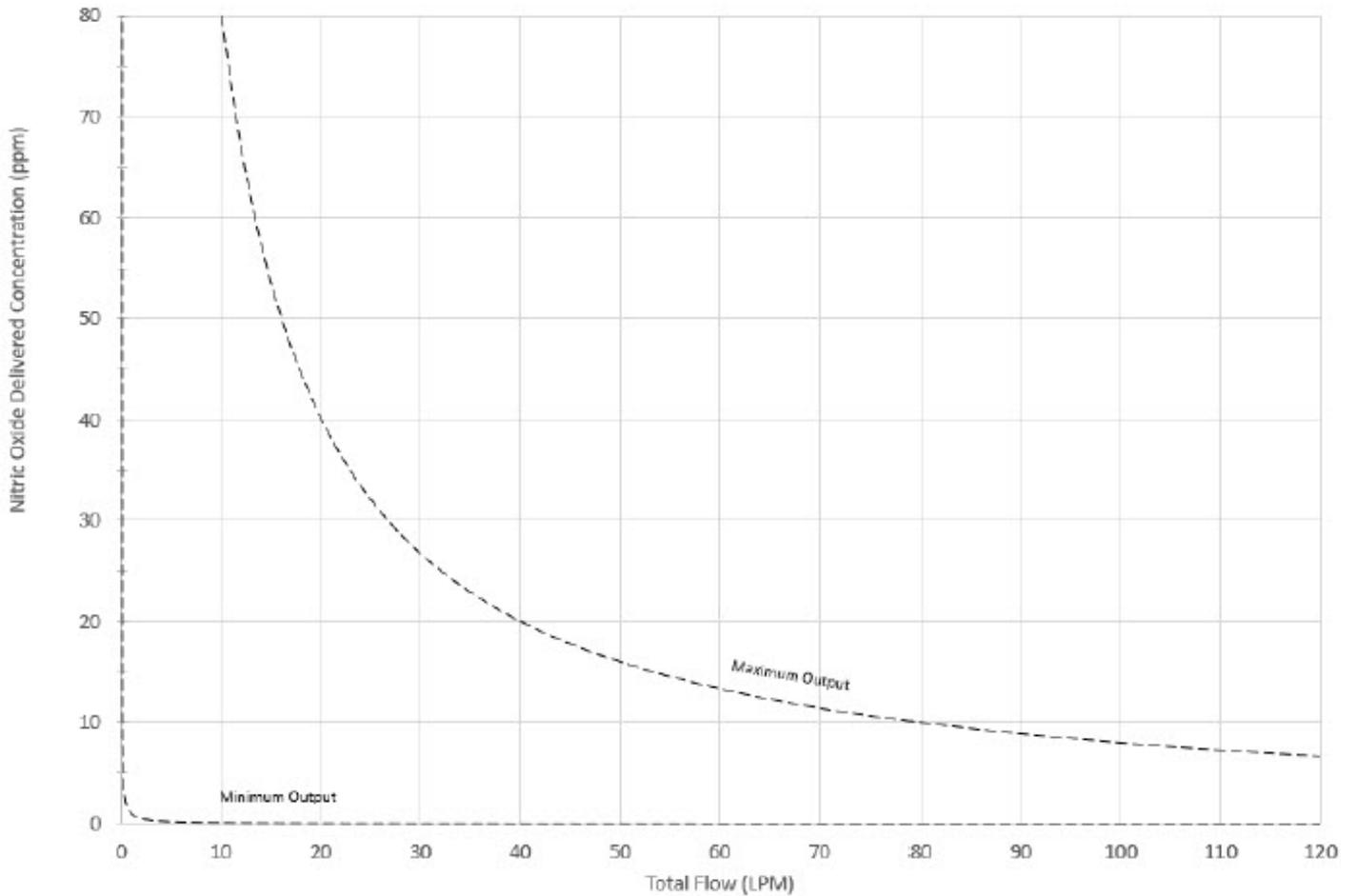
- |  |                            |
|--|----------------------------|
| 1. NO Gas Delivery Port                | 5. Calibration Port        |
| 2. Interactive Touch Screen and Alarms | 6. Manual Ventilation Port |
| 3. Dual Cassette Receptacles           | 7. Adaptive Sensor Port    |
| 4. Water Trap with Gas Sampling Port   |                            |

**NO generation.** The Console uses Cassettes containing liquid  $N_2O_4/NO_2$  inside a stainless-steel vessel (the liquid module) and an antioxidant cartridge. Upon initiation of a Cassette, the liquid  $N_2O_4$  is heated, producing  $NO_2$  gas, which is mixed with up to 0.9 LPM ambient air supplied by the Console. The  $NO_2$ /air is injected into the antioxidant cartridge inside the Cassette, which converts  $NO_2$  to NO.

The Cassette is designed to provide NO in concentrations up to 80 ppm. The maximum and minimum delivered dose for a range of constant inspiratory flow rates is presented in [Figure 2](#).

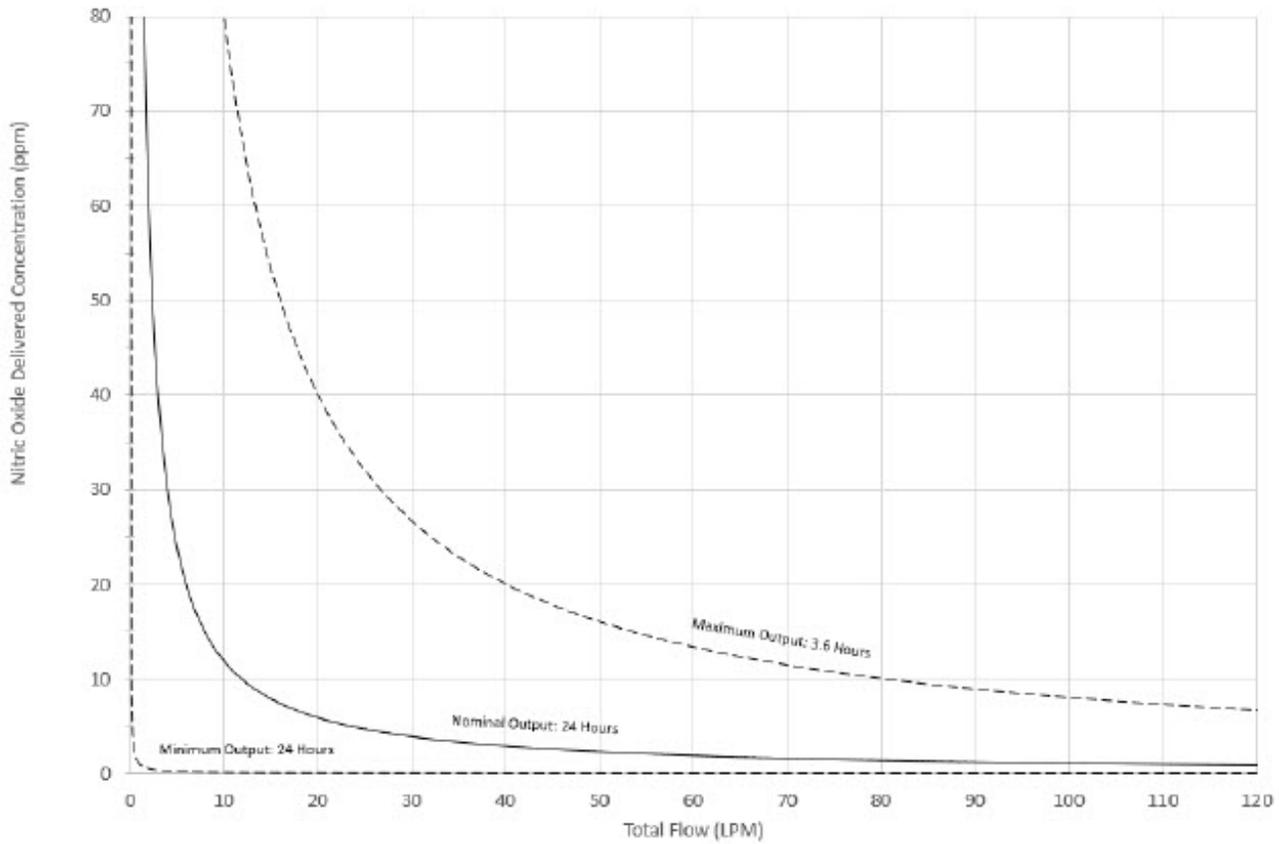
The maximum combination of dose (ppm) and flow (LPM) output of the System is 800 ppm × LPM (e.g., 20 ppm with 40 LPM, 40 ppm at 20 LPM, etc.). The System is capable of delivering NO at a minimum of 1 ppm × LPM (e.g., 1 ppm at 1 LPM).

GENOSYL DS Cassette Output Range

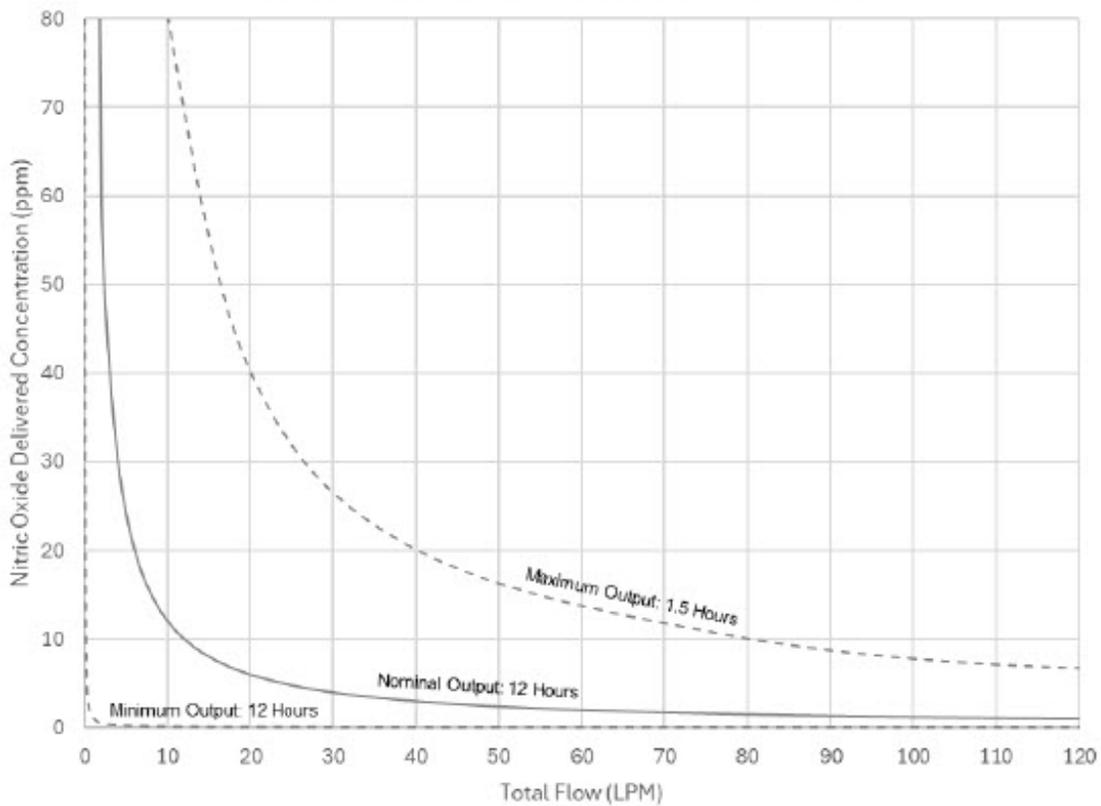


The total time to deplete the Cassette  $N_2O_4$  contents depends on the rate of use. The minimum time to depletion based on use rate for Hospital Cassettes is shown in [Figure 3](#). The minimum time to depletion of the External Transport Cassette based on use rate is shown in [Figure 4](#). The calculated minimum remaining contents at the current output rate is indicated by a gauge presented on the Console display during use.

GENOSYL DS Cassette Minimum Time to Depletion



External Transport Cassette Minimum Time to Depletion



**NO Injection into the Ventilator Circuit.** After NO is produced in the Cassette, the NO injector introduces the concentrated NO into the ventilator circuit where the NO is diluted to the prescribed concentration (dose) and mixed with the O<sub>2</sub> or air supplied to the patient.

**GENOSYL Smart Feedback System**™ Before the gas mixture reaches the patient, a sample line removes a small gas sample and sends it back to the Console, where gas sensors continuously measure the supplied NO, NO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub>. The Console software then compares the measured NO concentration to the set NO concentration and continuously adjusts the delivery of NO to maintain the prescribed NO concentration (dose) delivered to the patient (closed loop control). The Console software commands the NO injection flow rate into the ventilator circuit with a maximum flow rate of 0.9 LPM. Changes in the ventilator settings by the user may cause brief transient changes in the measured NO value. The Console software will adjust the injected flow rate and the internal temperature of the Cassette to compensate for the changes in the total ventilator flow rate. For example, a higher minute ventilation will require a higher injection flow rate to produce the same NO concentration.

**Mixer.** An inline Mixer is used in the applicable ventilator circuit after the NO injection site and before the gas sample site to mix NO from the Console with the gas supplied by the ventilator, for specific ventilator and tidal volume use cases per [Section 12.2](#).

**Gas Monitoring.** The gas mixture delivered to the patient by the GENOSYL DS is continuously monitored with two NO detectors, with one providing redundant back-up, as well as a detector for NO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub>. A sample of inspired gas is taken from the inspiratory limb, close to the patient, and is measured by the gas sensor within the Console. The gas monitoring sensors are electrochemical; they are specific to each gas and provide an electronic signal that is proportional to the concentration of gas present.

**Adaptive Sensor.** The Adaptive Sensor is used to detect flow in the patient breathing circuit. When flow is not detected by the Adaptive Sensor, nitric oxide delivery will be interrupted until flow is detected. The Console will provide a visual and audible low priority alarm when flow is not detected to alert the user (see Section 10.5). Once flow is detected, the Console will auto resume delivery of nitric oxide at the previously set dose. An Adaptive Sensor is recommended for use with certain breathing devices. Refer to [Section 3](#) for recommended set up diagrams. The GENOSYL DS will properly deliver and control nitric oxide dose in the absence of an Adaptive Sensor.

**Alarms and Dosing Safeguard Fallback Modes.** The GENOSYL DS alerts the user in the event of excursions of NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and Oxygen from their expected ranges. Nitric oxide delivery interruption conditions are as follows:

1. NO > 100 ppm
2. NO<sub>2</sub> reaches 3 ppm
3. The measured respiratory circuit dilution flow drops below 0.3 LPM as measured by the Adaptive Sensor.

The Console will provide a visual and audible high priority alarm. When detecting a sustained gas level higher than the above limits for 11 consecutive seconds, the Console will interrupt delivery of NO until the sampled levels of NO and/or NO<sub>2</sub> decrease to a safe level. Once sampled levels are in acceptable range, the Console will resume delivery with previously set dose.

If the cause of the high gas cannot be resolved, the use of the Back-up Console may be

required. Refer to [Section 10.1](#) for additional information on alarms and dosing safeguards.

If NO delivery was interrupted due to the GENOSYL DS Adaptive Sensor reading dropping below 0.3 LPM, the Console will resume delivery with the previously set dose once the Adaptive Sensor reading exceeds 0.35 LPM. The automatic resumption of dose delivery after the interruption conditions listed above are cleared is one of the safety fallback modes of the GENOSYL DS.

**Back-up NO Delivery.** The Back-up Console is used to administer nitric oxide when the Dosing Console cannot be used. This Console has a separate power supply, and at least one Cassette loaded and preheated. If the Dosing Console fails to deliver NO, the Back-up Console is ready to begin dosing to continue NO delivery.

**Transition to a new Cassette.** When a Cassette approaches depletion, the Dosing Console will automatically transition to the second Cassette in the Console. Once the dosing Cassette is depleted, the Dosing Console will eject the depleted Cassette and alert the user to replace via the Cassette Status Indicator.

**Disposal of the Cassette.** Following use, any remaining Cassette contents are purged into an inerting chamber, where the contents are chemically neutralized, rendering the Cassette safe for disposal.

#### 1.4 Exposure of Healthcare Providers to NO and NO<sub>2</sub>

Occupational exposure of healthcare providers to NO or NO<sub>2</sub> may occur during Inhaled NO therapy for patients. Below are examples of calculated and observed exposure to NO or NO<sub>2</sub>, in the context of guideline workplace exposure limits.

Calculated and observational methods show that the exposure levels to NO or NO<sub>2</sub> from an NO delivery system are significantly less than the levels recommended by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).

**Workplace Limits:** NIOSH has recommended workplace exposure limits as follows <sup>1</sup>.

NO	time-weighted (8 hours) average concentration limit of 25 ppm
NO <sub>2</sub>	Recommended exposure limit of 1 ppm

**Theoretical Calculation.** The build-up of NO in a well-ventilated ICU room, with NO flowing directly into the room, can be evaluated using the following calculation:

Room size	1000 ft <sup>3</sup>
Room volume	28,300 L
Room ventilation (6 complete exchanges/hour)	2,830 L/min
NO flow into the room	80 ppm at 14 L/min
Average NO room concentration	0.4 ppm of NO

**Observations of NO Exposure.** The theoretical calculation has been supplemented by actual measurements in three independent studies in actual therapeutic use settings.

2,3,4The studies found that detectable exposures to NO and NO<sub>2</sub> were brief, infrequent, and well below recommended exposure limits.

If the location for using NO has uncertain ventilation, then the location should be evaluated for NO and NO<sub>2</sub> build-up prior to use.

## **GENOSYL® DS**



## **SECTION 2 SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

## **2. SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

### **2.1 Frequently Used Functions**

Detailed instructions are provided in this manual for the primary user interaction and frequently used functions of the GENOSYL DS, which include:

#### **System Set-Up and Connections ([Section 3](#))**

- Connections to Various Breathing Systems
- GENOSYL DS Ventilator Circuit Assembly Pre-Check
- GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor
- GENOSYL DS Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor
- GENOSYL DS Console Connections
- GENOSYL DS Gas Line Connections
- GENOSYL DS Sample Line Extension Connection
- GENOSYL DS Adaptive Sensor Cable Connection
- GENOSYL DS Ventilator Circuit Connection
- GENOSYL DS Manual Ventilation Connections
- GENOSYL DS Mechanical Ventilator Circuit Connections
- Gas Sampling During Aerosol Delivery

#### **System Start-Up ([Section 4](#))**

- Console Start-Up
- Cassette Insertion
- Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test

#### **Nitric Oxide Administration ([Section 5](#))**

- Setting a Dose when using a Circuit with an Adaptive Sensor
- Setting a Dose when using a Circuit without an Adaptive Sensor
- Adjusting the Dose
- Manual Dosing Mode
  - Manual Ventilation Use (Bagging)
  - Preset Manual Dosing Mode Flow Rate (Optional)
  - Resuming Primary Dosing
- Console Use as Back-up

#### **Console Shutdown ([Section 6](#))**

- Console Shutdown
- Cassette Removal
- Cassette Disposal

#### **Using the System in the MR Scanner Room ([Section 7](#))**

- Connection to the Ventilator Circuit
- Transferring to and from the MR Scanner Room

#### **External Transport ([Section 8](#))**

- External Transport Set-up and Ventilator Circuit Schematics
- Using GENOSYL DS for External Transport

#### **Use with an Anesthesia Gas Machine ([Section 9](#))**

- Connection to a Dual Limb Anesthesia Circuit

- Connection instructions for the GENOSYL DS to an Anesthesia Gas Machine

## **Alarms, Alerts, and Troubleshooting (Section 10)**

- On-Screen Troubleshooting Module
- Alarms (High, Medium, and Low Priority)
- Informational messages
- GaussAlert™ Alarm
- Troubleshooting
- Leak Detection Tool

## **System Maintenance (Section 11)**

- Calibration
- Maintenance Schedule
- Testing the GaussAlert™ Function
- Water Trap Maintenance
- Battery
- Cleaning
- Storage

## **2.2 GENOSYL DS Cart and Consoles**

The following pages contain photos of the GENOSYL DS Consoles. The specific sections of the GENOSYL DS are numbered with the respective description listed below the photo.

### **WARNING**

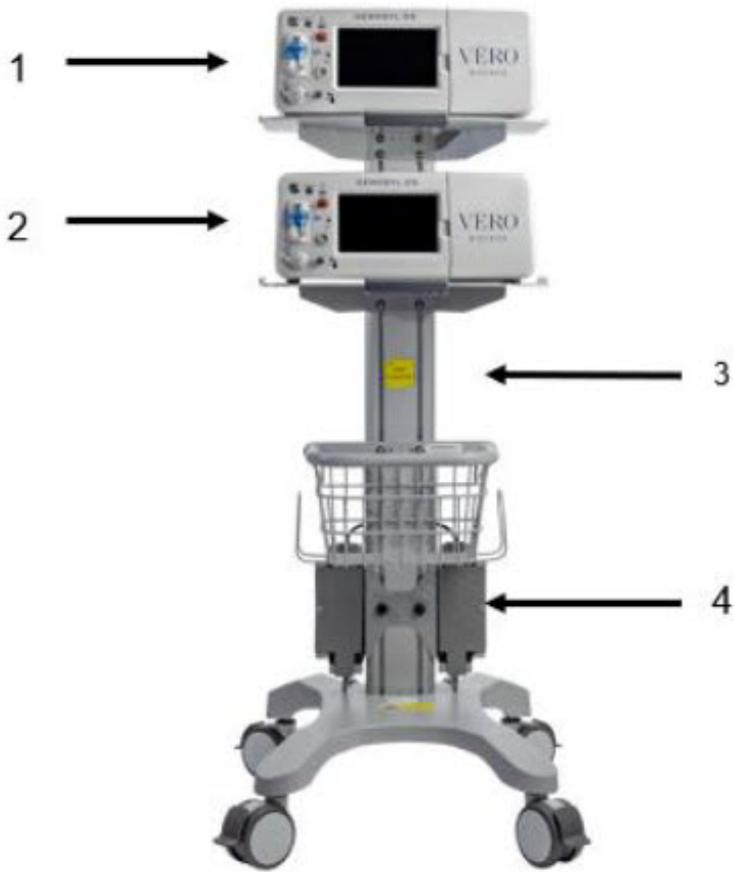
- NEVER use the MR Unsafe GENOSYL DS Cart in the MR scanner room.
- ALWAYS verify at least one gauss alarm is functioning properly prior to use in the MR environment.

### **CAUTION**

- ALWAYS operate the Console on a level surface to avoid potential interruption to nitric oxide (NO) delivery.
- DO NOT stand or sit on the Cart. Standing or sitting on the Cart can damage device.
- ALWAYS push or pull the Cart using the handle only. NOT doing so may result in damage to the device.

### **NOTE**

A System has a top and bottom Console. Both Consoles will start-up in Primary Dosing Mode. One Console will be used for dosing and the other will remain in Primary Dosing Mode as a Back-up Console. (SeeSection 5.5)

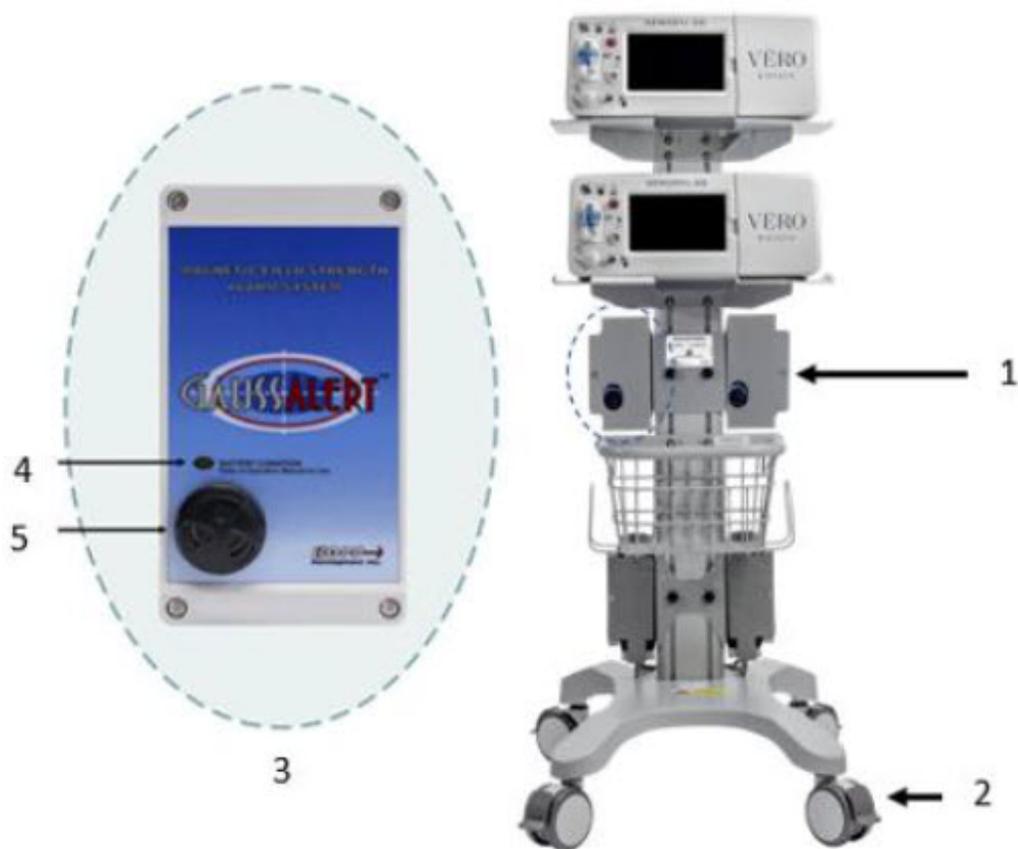


1. Top Console

2. Bottom Console

3. Cart

4. Power Supplies



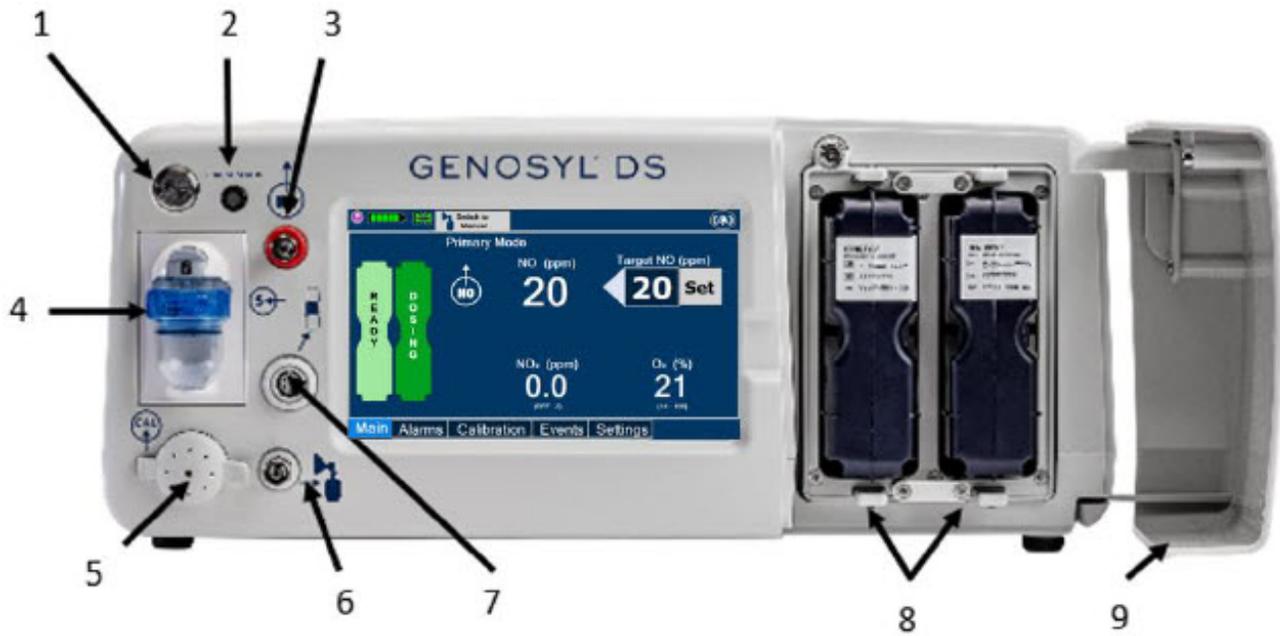
1. Gauss Alarm Mount (two gauss alarms installed)
2. Locking Casters
3. Gauss Alarm
4. Battery Indicator
5. Alarm Volume Adjustment



1. Optional Tether Point

3. Gauss Alarm

2. Gauss Alarms Mount (two gauss alarms installed)



1. Silver Power Button
2. Battery Charge Indicator
3. NO Delivery Port
4. Water Trap with Gas Sample Port
5. Calibration Port

6. Manual Ventilation Port
7. Adaptive Sensor Port
8. Dual Cassettes
9. Cassette Access Door



Black Rocker  
Power Switch

Circular Power  
Connector

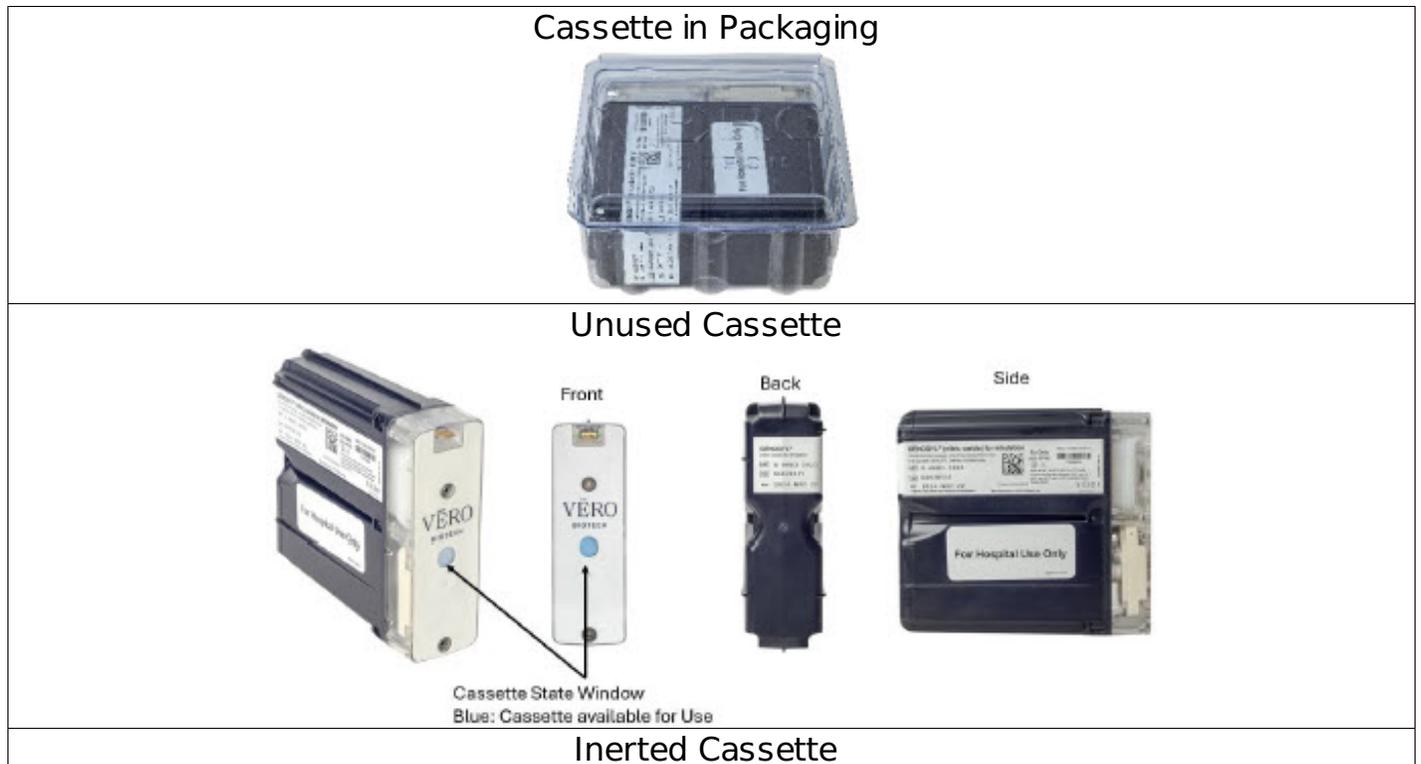




## 2.3 Cassette

The Cassette contains the material that will be converted to nitric oxide during the activation process. It is inserted into the GENOSYL DS Console, and its shape helps ensure proper orientation during the insertion process. A Cassette State Window is located on the front of the Cassette to indicate if the Cassette is available for use (blue), or if it has been inserted and unavailable for use (bleached and reddened).

The GENOSYL DS requires different Cassettes for use in the hospital (ICU or MR setting of care) and for use in external patient transport. The Hospital Cassette is blue in color. See Figure 12 for details about the Hospital Cassette. The External Transport Cassette is orange in color. Refer to [Section 8](#) for more information about using the GENOSYL DS in external transport and [Figure 13](#) for details about the External Transport Cassette.



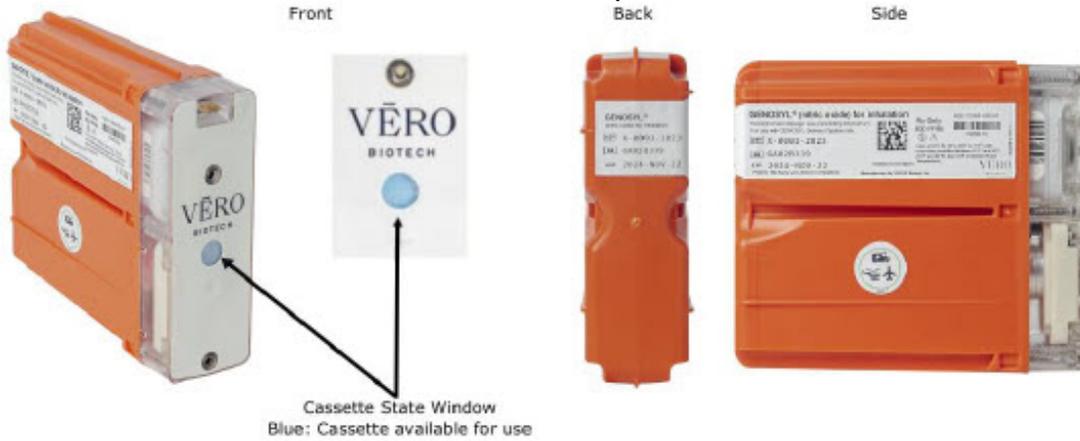


**Figure 12: GENOSYL Cassette**

External Transport Cassette in Packaging



Unused External Transport Cassette



Inerted External Transport Cassette



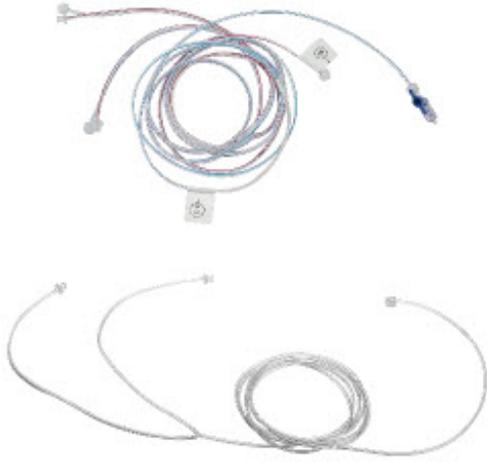
**Figure 13: GENOSYL External Transport Cassette**

## CAUTION

DO NOT remove Cassette from packaging until ready to use. External packaging is designed to protect the Cassette from damage and/or contamination.

### 2.4 GENOSYL DS Ventilator Circuit Components

The following parts are used to set up the GENOSYL DS portion of the patient respiratory circuit, as specified in [Section 3.2](#).

PART	PART NAME	FUNCTION
	<b>Adaptive Sensor</b>	Used to measure flow from the ventilator into the circuit.
	<b>Adaptive Sensor Cable</b>	Used to communicate flow readings to the Console.
	<b>GENOSYL DS Gas Lines</b> NO Injection Line (red) Sample Line (blue) NO Manual Ventilation Line (clear)	Used to deliver nitric oxide to the ventilator circuit and manual ventilation bag, and to sample gas within the ventilator circuit.
	<b>GENOSYL DS Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter</b>	Used to connect oxygen tubing to manual ventilation bagging system to deliver nitric oxide. Includes an NO Injection Port to connect to the NO Injection Line.
	<b>GENOSYL DS Mixer</b>	Used to mix the NO gas with the gas supplied by the ventilator through a filter containing silica gel to provide intra-breath NO delivery for certain scenarios.

	<p><b>Adapter</b> 22F × 22F</p>	<p>Used as a coupler between the Mixer and the Gas Injection Adapter when a Mixer is required.</p>
	<p><b>GENOSYL DS Sample Line Extension</b></p>	<p>Used when the distance between the patient and the DS exceeds the length of the standard sample gas line in the MR Environment.</p>
	<p><b>Injection Line Filter</b></p>	<p>Used to filter air from the Injection Line.</p>
	<p><b>Inline Breathing Circuit Filter</b></p>	<p>Used to filter air from the Injection Line, and on the expiratory limb when used with an anesthesia gas machine.</p>
	<p><b>Neonatal Gas Sample Tee</b></p>	<p>Used to connect the Sample Line to the ventilator circuit.</p>
	<p><b>NO Gas Injection Adapter</b> 22M/15F × 22F</p>	<p>Used between the Adaptive Sensor and the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter, and to connect to the NO Injection Line (red).</p>
	<p><b>Sample Tee, 3/8" Barbed</b></p>	<p>Used to accommodate gas sampling in some ventilator circuits, (e.g., Crossvent Infant Circuit).</p>
	<p><b>Sample Line Filter</b></p>	<p>Used to protect sampling system during use with aerosol medications (refer to <a href="#">Section 3.8</a>).</p>
	<p><b>Water Trap</b></p>	<p>Used to protect sample system by collecting condensation and filtering contaminants from the sampled gas. The Water Trap may need to be emptied or changed while in use (refer to <a href="#">Section 11.4</a>).</p>
	<p><b>22M/15F × 22M/15F Adapter</b></p>	<p>Used to create GENOSYL DS sampling port 6 to 12 inches from the patient wye.</p>

	<b>15M × 4.5 Adapter</b>	Used between Oxygen Tubing and NO Gas Injection Adapter with some non-invasive gas delivery systems.
	<b>22M/15F × 15M Gas Sample Tee</b>	Used to connect the Sample Line to the ventilator circuit.
	<b>22F × 15M Adapter</b>	Used to assist with connection of the NO Delivery Injection Assembly to various ventilator circuits.

## 2.5 Gas Lines (detailed explanation)

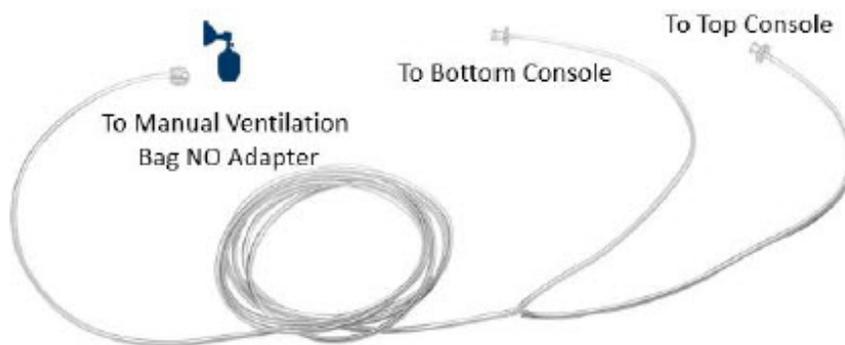
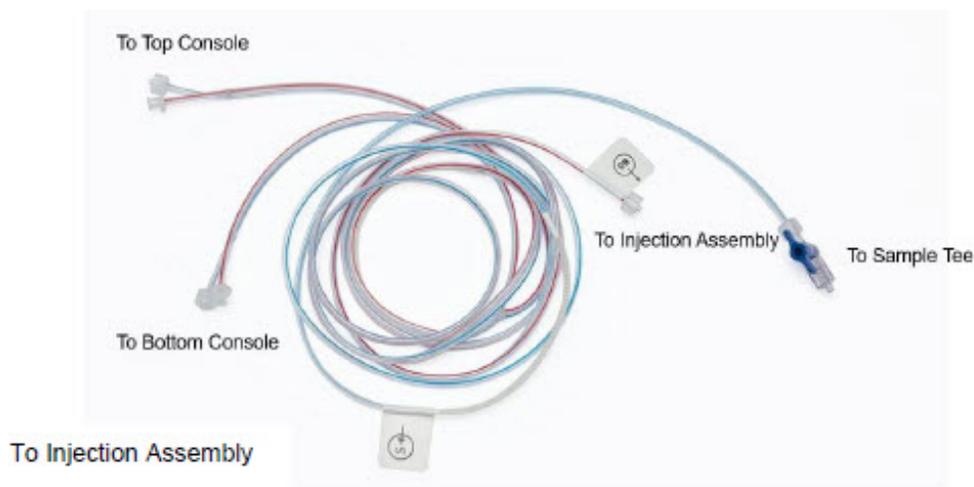
Gas lines are used to deliver nitric oxide from the GENOSYL DS Consoles to the ventilator circuit and manual ventilation bag, and to sample gas within the ventilator circuit. The lines are color coded and labeled with icons corresponding to colors and icons on each Console.

The NO Injection Line (red) delivers nitric oxide from the Console to the mechanical ventilation circuit (described in [Section 3.5](#)).

The Sample Line (blue) also contains a stopcock to conduct the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test (described in [Section 4.2](#)).

A Sample Line Extension is available when additional distance between the patient circuit and the Console is required (e.g., use in the MR environment) (described in [Section 3.5.2](#)).

The Manual Ventilation Line (clear) delivers nitric oxide from the Console to the Manual Ventilation Bag NO adapter (described in [Section 3.6](#)).



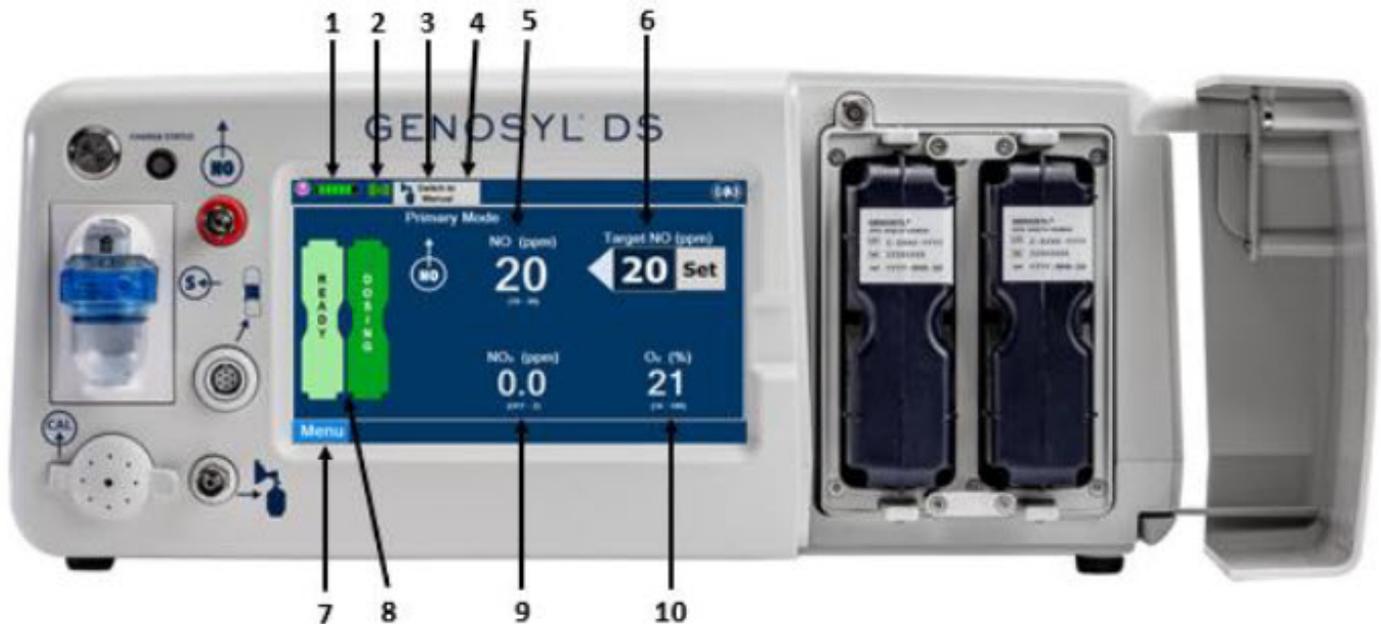
## 2.6 Console Dosing Modes of Operation

During operation, a Console can be in one of two dosing modes; **Primary Dosing Mode** or **Manual Dosing Mode**. The user can switch the dosing modes during normal operation to perform specific functions for certain conditions. The following table summarizes key characteristics of each dosing mode. Both dosing modes are available when External Transport is ON and when External Transport is OFF.

MODE	FUNCTIONAL CHARACTERISTICS
<b>Primary Dosing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The dosing mode of operation for controlled dosing with Smart Feedback System™.</li> </ul>
<b>Manual Dosing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The dosing mode of operation used for manual ventilation.</li> <li>Manually adjustable fixed dosing without the need of feedback for certain conditions.</li> </ul>

## 2.7 Display Screen

The GENOSYL DS display screen is presented below ( [Figure 15](#)) followed by a table with descriptive text corresponding to the numbers shown around the display screen.



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Battery Charge Status Indicator</li> <li>2. Adaptive Sensor Indicator</li> <li>3. Mode Switch Button</li> <li>4. Console Mode</li> <li>5. Measured NO Dose (ppm)</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. Target NO Dose (ppm)</li> <li>7. Menu Tab</li> <li>8. Dual Cassette Status Indicator</li> <li>9. NO<sub>2</sub> Measured Level (ppm)</li> <li>10. O<sub>2</sub> Measured Level (ppm)</li> </ol> |
|---|---|

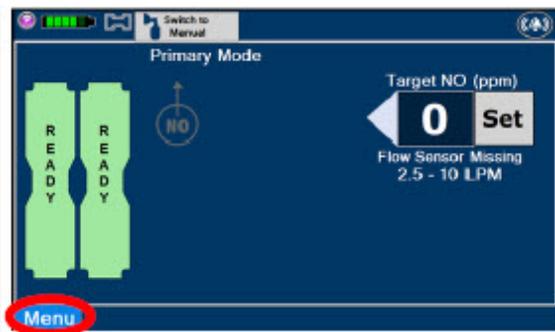
**NOTE**

Some confirmation display screens (e.g., "Confirm", "Yes", "Accept", etc.) will be semi-transparent after dosing has been initiated to allow the Operator to continue to see important information on the underlying screen (e.g., NO values, Alarms, Alerts, etc.).

**2.8 Display "Menu" Tab Navigation**

The table below consists of the available "Menu" tabs (Main, Alarms, Calibration, Events, and Settings) along with the functional description of each tab, and the buttons within each tab. When regular night (dark) display view is used and a tab is selected, the title of the tab will appear on a bright blue background. When the tab is not selected, it will appear with a dark blue background. When day (light) display view is used, and a tab is selected, the tab will appear on a bright blue background. When the tab is not selected, it will appear on a light blue background. When External Transport Mode is ON, the tab currently selected will have an orange background and tabs not actively selected will have a blue background.

MENU TAB DISPLAY	TAB / BUTTON	DESCRIPTION
------------------	--------------	-------------



**Menu**

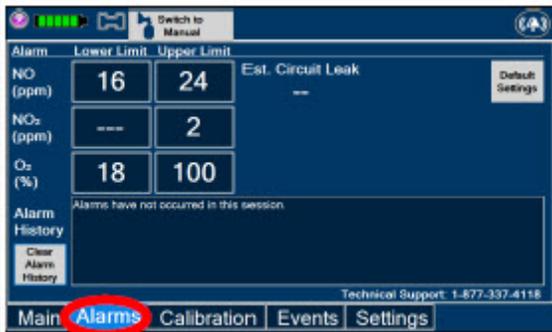
Press this tab to access the sub-level tabs (Main, Alarms, Calibration, Events, and Settings).

**Alarms**

Displayed when the "Alarms" tab is selected, this screen is used to set the Upper and Lower Alarm Limits for NO (ppm), NO<sub>2</sub>(ppm), and O<sub>2</sub>(%).  
A list of Alarms that have occurred since the last reset for the Console will be displayed on this tab.

**NOTE**

See Section 10 for additional information on alarms and alerts.



**Default Settings**

Displayed after pressing the "Alarms" tab, press this button to switch to the default upper and lower limits for NO (ppm), NO<sub>2</sub>(ppm), and O<sub>2</sub>(%).

**Clear Alarm History**

Pressing this button will clear the alarm history from the alarm log visible on this tab. The alarm will remain logged in the Console's permanent logs.

**Main**

Press this tab to return to the main screen. Pressing the Main Tab will collapse the tab menu.

**Calibration**

Press this tab to access the calibration screen.

**NOTE**

See Section 11.1 for additional information on Calibration.

**Air**

Press this button to calibrate the low range of the NO and NO<sub>2</sub> sensor.

**NO**

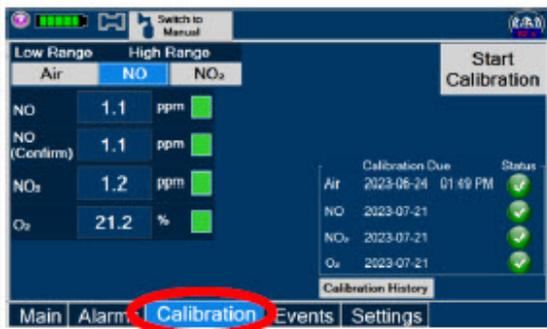
Press this button to calibrate the high range for the NO sensor.

**NO<sub>2</sub>**

Press this button to calibrate the high range for the NO<sub>2</sub> sensor.

**Start Calibration**

Press this button to initiate calibration for the selected gas.



## Stop Calibration

Press this button to stop the calibration in the middle of a calibration process. The previous calibration will remain to be used.

## Calibration History

Press this button to display the history of calibration.

## Events

Press this tab to access the events menu.

## Clear Events

Press this button to clear the events listed on the events screen.

## Settings

Press this tab to access the settings screen.



Press this button to begin the process of shutting down the Console.



Press this button to switch display to day (light) display view. This will switch the display to a lighter gray background instead of the dark blue background.

Manual Mode  
Flow Rate (LPM):

10

This drop-down menu allows operator to preset the dilution flow rate for Manual Mode. If no rate is selected, Console will default to 10 LPM.

Change Date Time

Press this button to enter the screen to adjust the date and time. This button is only present when logged in as an Administrator

## Use Time Offset

Press this button to adjust the date and time. This button is only present when logged in as an Administrator

Perform Leak Test

Press this button to perform a "Water Trap/ Sample Line Leak Test".

Admin / Service Area

Used by service personnel only. Password controlled.

### NOTE

Contact Technical Support at **877-337-4118** for additional support.

Press this button to display a

Date	Time	Event	Description
2023-07-05	03-29-22 PM	USER	Total Flow is < 2.5 LPM
2023-07-05	03-29-22 PM	USER	Dosing Mode is Normal
2023-07-05	03-29-23 PM	USER	Right cassette has started dosing at 20 ppm.
2023-07-05	03-29-32 PM	CALL	Dosing Manual Air Calibration Started
2023-07-05	03-29-32 PM	CALL	Branch 1 Calibration Started
2023-07-05	03-29-33 PM	ALARM	ALARM HIGH: "Low NO (Lines Reversed)" Alarm
2023-07-05	03-31-09 PM	ALARM	ALARM HIGH: "Low NO (Lines Reversed)" Alarm
2023-07-05	03-31-32 PM	CALL	Branch 1 Calibration Passed
2023-07-05	03-33-02 PM	CALL	Branch 2 Calibration Started
2023-07-05	03-33-05 PM	USER	Ramp Time Ended Early Due To Stable Dosing
2023-07-05	03-33-02 PM	CALL	Branch 2 Calibration Passed
2023-07-05	03-36-37 PM	CALL	Dosing Air Calibration Completed

Manual Mode Flow Rate (LPM):	External Transport Mode
10	OFF

SHUTDOWN

System Configuration

Scheduled Service Due Date: 2023-09-28

Main Software v3.10.040-028

Service Module Firmware v1.1.2

Power Supply Firmware v1.4.1

Cartridge Firmware v1.2.2

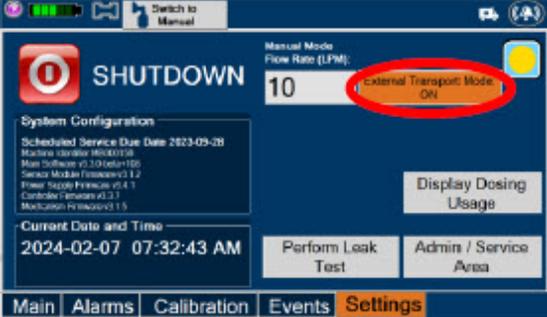
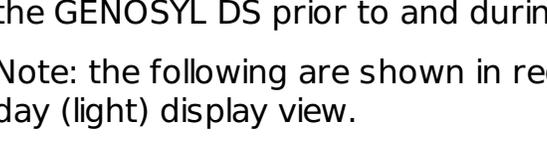
Mechanism Firmware v1.5

Display Dosing Usage

Current Date and Time: 2024-01-26 09:04:10 AM

Perform Leak Test

Admin / Service Area

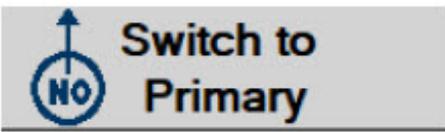
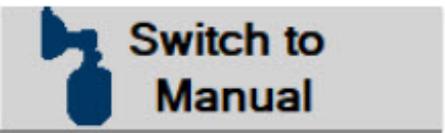
	<p>Display Dosing Usage</p>	<p>window to enter date ranges to retrieve dosing usage over a period of time and number of Cassette activations.</p>
	<p>External Transport Mode: OFF</p>	<p>Press this button to enable External Transport Mode. This button is gray when External Transport Mode is OFF.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> This will require the transport PIN. Contact Technical Support for additional support.</p>
	<p>External Transport Mode: ON</p>	<p>Press this button to disable External Transport Mode. This button is orange when External Transport Mode is ON.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> This will require the transport PIN. Contact Technical Support for additional support.</p>
		<p>When External Transport Mode is ON, the External Transport animated icons will rotate between these three icons in the upper right corner of the screen next to the Alarm icon.</p>
		
		
	<p>Main</p>	<p>Day (Light) display view Main Menu: Press this tab to access the sub-level tabs (Main, Alarms, Calibration, Events, and Settings).</p>
		<p>Press this button to switch display to regular night (dark) display view. This button is located on the "Settings" tab.</p>

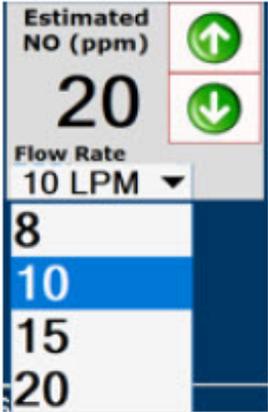
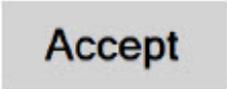
## 2.9 Display Screen Operational Buttons

The following buttons on the display screens allow the Operator to operate and adjust the GENOSYL DS prior to and during the delivery of nitric oxide.

Note: the following are shown in regular night (dark) display view but are also available in day (light) display view.

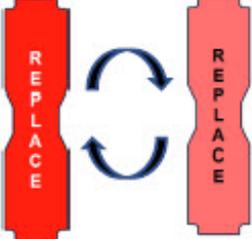
BUTTON	DESCRIPTION
--------	-------------

	<p>Press this button to set the targeted NO (ppm) dose when in Primary Dosing Mode.</p>
	<p>Press this button to pre-silence alarms. Pushing this button will pre-silence specific alarms for 120 seconds. When active, a red "X" will appear through the alarm icon with a countdown of how much longer alarms will be pre-silenced for. When tapping the icon with the red "X", the user will cancel the pre-silence.</p>
	<p>Press this button to cancel the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test.</p>
	<p>Press this button to switch a Console to Primary Dosing Mode from Manual Dosing Mode. When in Primary Dosing Mode, the dosage can be set to a user selected (prescribed) level.</p>
	<p>Press this button to switch from Primary Dosing Mode to Manual Dosing Mode. See Section 5.4 for information about dosing in Manual Dosing Mode.</p>
	<p>Electronic keypad used to set and adjust the prescribed targeted nitric oxide dose to be delivered to the patient. Includes buttons to confirm "OK", "Cancel", or "Clear" the entry.</p>
	<p>The Total Flow range is selected by the user if the Adaptive Sensor is not connected to the Console. These buttons will only appear if the Console does not detect an Adaptive Sensor when setting or adjusting dose. Total Flow range is the sum of the ventilator (or ancillary equipment) Bias Flow and the minute ventilation of the patient.</p>

	<p>Displayed when in Manual Dosing Mode, press the green up or down arrows to adjust the dose to the patient, from the default dose.</p> <p>Pressing the down arrow will decrease the dose in increments of 1 ppm for 24 ppm and below.</p> <p>Pressing the up arrow will increase the dose in increments of 2 ppm above 24 ppm.</p> <p>Press the green LPM (liters per minute) button to activate a drop-down menu and set a different dilution flow rate.</p>
	<p>Press this button to confirm the action specified on the screen.</p>
	<p>Press this button to cancel the action specified on the screen.</p>
	<p>Press this button to acknowledge the information message displayed on the screen.</p>
	<p>Press this button to move to the next step.</p>
	<p>Press this button to cancel the current step.</p>

## 2.10 Display Screen - Cassette Status Indicators

The following describes the Cassette Status Indicators that will be shown on the display screen prior to, during, and post-delivery of nitric oxide. The Cassette Status Indicators consist of two Cassette icons, which correspond to the left and right Cassette receptacles.

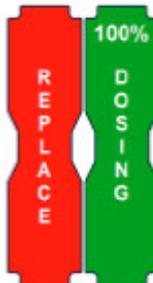
CASSETTE STATUS INDICATOR DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	<p>This Cassette Status Indicator will be displayed when a Cassette is not loaded into the Console. The Cassette Status Indicator will display "REPLACE" and will alternate between a dark red and light red.</p> <p>The user is prompted to "Replace"</p>
	<p>This Cassette Status Indicator is displayed during the warmup phase when a new Cassette is inserted. This indicator will display "WARMING" alternating with "READY". Dose may be initiated while the Cassette is warming.</p>



This Cassette Status Indicator is displayed once the Cassette has achieved a fully preheated status.



This Cassette Status Indicator is displayed during dosing.  
If a secondary Cassette has been inserted, the Cassette Status Indicator will display "Dosing" for the dosing Cassette and "Ready" for the secondary Cassette.



If a secondary Cassette has not been inserted, the Cassette Status Indicator will display the percentage of nitric oxide remaining in the dosing Cassette and the secondary Cassette Status Indicator will be red and display "Replace". A low priority tone will also sound in ten second intervals until a secondary Cassette is inserted.



This Cassette Status Indicator will be displayed when the Console is transitioning from the dosing Cassette to the secondary Cassette. The direction of the arrow indicates the Cassette that is being transitioned to.

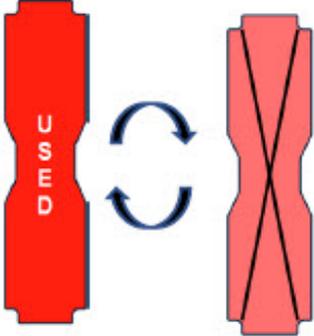
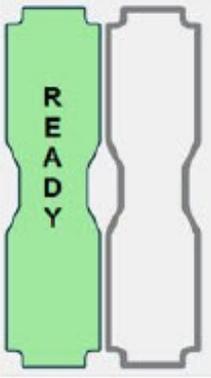


This Cassette Status Indicator will be displayed when less than one hour of Cassette life remains and no secondary Cassette is inserted. The indicator will display the percentage of life remaining in the dosing Cassette and the estimated time before depletion.

The Cassette Status Indicator for the dosing Cassette will appear yellow and display "Dosing" and the other Cassette Status Indicator will appear red and display "Replace"

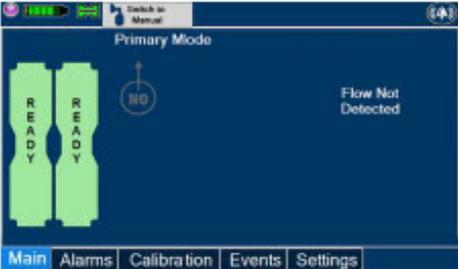
This Cassette Status Indicator is displayed when a Cassette is depleted and no secondary Cassette is inserted in the Console. *This status will only display if another Cassette is not present in the Console.*

The Cassette Status Indicator for the dosing Cassette will appear red and display "Dosing 0%" and "0m". The empty Cassette Status Indicator will

	<p>appear red and display "Replace". Both indicators will alternate between a dark and light red color.</p>
	<p>This Cassette Status Indicator will be displayed when a Cassette that has previously been used is inserted in a Console. The Cassette display will alternate between "USED" and an "X" through the Cassette icon. The Console will automatically eject a previously used Cassette.</p>
	<p>This Cassette Status Indicator will be displayed two minutes after inserting one Cassette into the Back-up Console. The secondary Cassette Status Indicator on the screen will switch from a red flashing "REPLACE" to an empty gray Cassette outline.</p> <p>Once a dose is entered, and the inserted Cassette is activated, the outline will switch back to the red flashing "REPLACE" so the user is prompted to insert a secondary Cassette in the dosing Console.</p>
	<p>This Cassette Status Indicator is displayed when a Cassette is non-operational. A white X will appear over a red Cassette Status Indicator. The Console will eject a non-operational Cassette and dose from the secondary Cassette, if properly inserted. User will be prompted to replace Cassette after ejection.</p>
	<p>This Cassette Status Indicator is displayed when a Cassette is past its expiration date. The display will read "EXPIRED". An expired Cassette cannot be used for dosing and will be automatically ejected from the Console. User will then be prompted to replace the ejected Cassette via the Cassette Status Indicator.</p>
	<p>This Cassette Status Indicator will be displayed when the wrong Cassette type is inserted into the Console. The display will read "WRONG TYPE" then proceed to eject the incorrect Cassette from the Console.</p> <p>A Hospital Cassette will be ejected while External Transport Mode is turned ON and an External Transport Cassette will be ejected while External Transport Mode is turned OFF.</p>

## 2.11 Display Screen - Adaptive Sensor Status

The following describes the Adaptive Sensor status that will be shown on the display screen. The Adaptive Sensor Icon is located on the top left of the Console display screen. To troubleshoot the Adaptive Sensor, see Section 10.8 Troubleshooting.

ADAPTIVE SENSOR DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	<p>The Console has detected flow through the Adaptive Sensor.</p>
	<p>The Console has detected an Adaptive Sensor without flow.</p> <p>To initiate delivery, the Console requires flow detection. The Set button will not appear until flow is detected through the Adaptive Sensor. The screen will appear as pictured below. Once flow is detected, the "Set" button will appear and allow the user to set the dose.</p>  <p>If the Adaptive Sensor stops detecting flow while dosing, the Console will interrupt delivery of NO into the circuit and display a turquoise "Flow Not Detected-Nitric Oxide Delivery Interrupted" message. This message will be accompanied by a low tone every 10 seconds. See Section 10.5 Low Priority Alarms and Messages.</p>
	<p>The Console does not detect an Adaptive Sensor is connected</p>
	<p>An Adaptive Sensor is detected but the Adaptive Sensor is either malfunctioning or not properly connected to the Adaptive Sensor Cable.</p>

## 2.12 Cassette Insertion into Console

<b>WARNING</b>
<p>ONLY use External Transport Cassettes, identified by orange color and transport sticker, in external transport outside of the hospital.</p>

When inserting a Cassette into a Console, it is important to push the Cassette fully into the receptacle and confirm the Cassette has been registered on the screen.

<b>PHOTO</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
--------------	--------------------



Insert the Cassette into the receptacle. Push in until you hear the Cassette click into the mechanism.

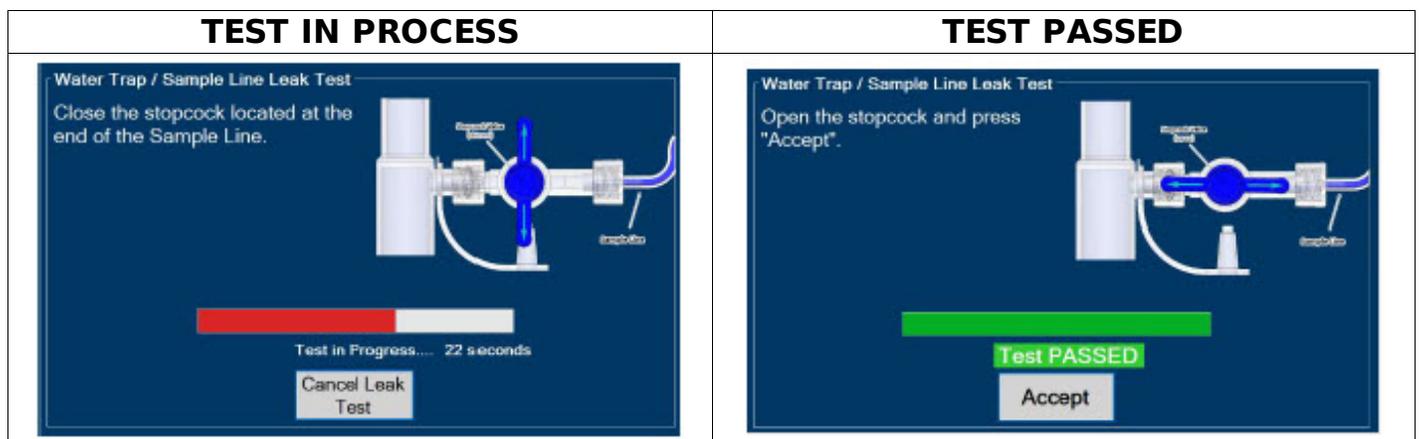


The on-screen Cassette Status Indicator will switch to say "READY" and then prompt the user to begin a Water Trap/ Sample Line Leak Test.

### 2.13 Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test

A Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test is initiated when a Cassette has been inserted into the Console and fully seated, and if the measured NO is less than 1.0 ppm. Its purpose is to test the integrity of the Water Trap seal, the proper seating of the Water Trap, and the Sample Line connection to each Console, prior to operation. This is important to ensure an accurate measurement of NO within the ventilator circuit.

After the test has been initiated, the screen will prompt the Operator to close the Stopcock Valve and the Operator will have **60 seconds within which to do this**. A numerical timer and a horizontal progress bar provide a visual representation of the time elapsed (red) and time remaining (gray). Once the Stopcock Valve has been closed and if the test has been successfully completed, the entire progress bar will turn green.



**Figure 16: Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test**

If the test has failed, the progress bar will remain red throughout the full 60 seconds. The Operator will be notified and prompted to troubleshoot the potential cause

Prior to completion of the leak test and if a condition exists in which immediate NO delivery is required, the Operator may cancel the leak test. The GENOSYL DS will allow a dose of 20 ppm to be set in Primary Dosing Mode. If a different dose is required, a Water Trap /Sample Line Leak Test must be completed.

The Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test may also be initiated manually via the "Settings" tab and pressing the "Perform Leak Test" button. This may be useful to test the integrity of the Water Trap and Sample Line independent of the need to initiate the delivery of nitric oxide (see Settings in Section 2.8).

### 2.14 Console Shutdown - Cassette Status Indicator

The following describes the Cassette Status Indicators that will be shown on the display screen as the Console is shutting down. For proper Console shutdown procedures, see Section 6.

<b>CASSETTE STATUS INDICATOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
	<p>This Cassette Status Indicator will display "SAVE" on the shutdown screen to note which Cassette should be retained for future use. This Cassette has not been activated for dosing.</p>
	<p>This Cassette Status Indicator will display "DISPOSE" on the shutdown screen to note which Cassette should be disposed of per hospital policy. This Cassette was used for dosing or has been activated.</p>
	<p>This Cassette Status Indicator will appear on the shutdown screen to note no Cassette was inserted into the receptacle.</p>

### 2.15 Battery Charge Status Indicator

<b>CHARGE STATUS INDICATOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
Solid Red	Battery Power Supply Error.

Solid Red	See Battery Error Alarm in <a href="#">Section 10.3</a> .
Blinking Red	Communication Failure or Hardware Error. See Hardware Failure Alarm in <a href="#">Section 10.3</a> .
Solid Amber	Console is unplugged and using battery power. See System is running on low Battery Alarm in <a href="#">Section 10.5</a> .
Blinking Amber	Console is using battery power and running on low battery. See Low Battery Alarm in <a href="#">Section 10.5</a> .
Solid Green	Console is plugged in and battery is fully charged.
Blinking Green	Console is plugged in and the battery is charging.

## **GENOSYL<sup>®</sup> DS**



## **SECTION 3 SYSTEM SET-UP AND CONNECTIONS**

### **3. SYSTEM SET-UP AND CONNECTIONS**

#### **3.1 GENOSYL DS Set-Up and Mechanical Ventilator Circuit Schematic**

##### **NOTE**

Naming conventions: The GENOSYL DS accessories and components consist of the GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor, ( [Section 3.4.1](#)), or the GENOSYL DS Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor ( [Section 3.4.2](#)), and the GENOSYL DS Gas

Lines ( [Section 3.5](#)). Refer to [Section 12.2 Table 15](#) for when use of the Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor is recommended. Connections and disposable circuits to breathing systems may vary and are unique to individual manufacturers. Example circuit diagrams are provided for reference.

The schematic in [Figure 17](#) shows an example ventilator circuit set-up and connection to the GENOSYL DS, and a manual ventilation bagging system.

All required GENOSYL DS Parts / Components are listed in the front of this manual and should be removed from their packaging prior to set-up.

### **3.2 Connections to Various Breathing Systems**

#### **WARNING**

- ALWAYS use the GENOSYL DS in accordance with the indications, usage, contraindications, warnings, and precautions described in the GENOSYL prescribing information and labeling. Refer to latest approved prescribing information and labeling prior to use.
- The approved patient population for the GENOSYL DS as specified in the drug labeling for GENOSYL (nitric oxide) for inhalation, is limited to neonates. The GENOSYL DS is not intended to be used in other patient populations.
- ONLY use the GENOSYL DS, its parts, and accessories as instructed. Using non-specified components may result in product malfunction, injury or death.
- ALWAYS follow pre-use setup instructions for the routing and connections of tubing to avoid patient strangulation.
- MAKE SURE the System has all tubing connected as described in the instructions. Not connecting all tubing may result in inaccurate dosage and harm to the patient.
- DO NOT use accessories or cables other than those specified or provided by the manufacturer of this equipment, as this may result in increased electromagnetic emissions or decreased electromagnetic immunity of this equipment and result in improper operation.

#### **CAUTION**

Prolonged use in dry environments without humidification will damage the gas sensors. Supplemental humidification providing greater than 20% relative humidity (RH) in the patient circuit is recommended.

#### **NOTE**

- All circuit components, including GENOSYL DS circuit components, should be changed out and disposed of according to hospital protocol.
- Refer to [Section 8](#) for use of the GENOSYL DS with an external transport ventilation device.
- Refer to [Section 9](#) for use of the GENOSYL DS with an anesthesia gas machine.

#### **3.2.1 Conventional Ventilators**

Compatibility testing has demonstrated performance meeting requirements for the

GENOSYL DS operating range of 0 to 80 ppm with the following conventional ventilators at the operating ranges shown in [Table 1](#). For further information on the use of the GENOSYL DS with validated MR conditional ventilators in the MR environment, refer to [Section 7](#). For further information on the use of the GENOSYL DS with validated external transport ventilators, refer to [Section 8](#). For use with validated anesthesia gas machine, see [Section 9](#). See [Section 12.2 Table 14](#) for modes validated for each conventional ventilator. Validated ventilators were not tested with a nebulizer.

- Bio-Med Devices CrossVent 2+
- Bio-Med Devices MVP-10
- Dräger V500
- Dräger VN500
- Dräger V600
- Dräger VN600
- Dräger V800
- Dräger VN800
- Hamilton C1/T1
- Hamilton C6
- Hamilton G5
- Hamilton MR1
- Puritan Bennett 980
- Vyaire AVEA

#### WARNING

- ALWAYS ensure the trigger sensitivity of the ventilator is checked after connecting the GENOSYL DS to the breathing circuit or when the dose is changed. The GENOSYL DS injects and samples gas from the patient respiratory circuit which may affect the triggering sensitivity of the ventilator.
- ALWAYS ensure the patient disconnect and high-pressure alarms are used with the ventilator.
- ONLY use the GENOSYL DS with Bio-Med Crossvent 2+ with Constant Flow ON. Not doing so may lead to elevated NO<sub>2</sub> levels or dose variability.

#### CAUTION

- When using **spontaneous** breathing modes on respiratory device, NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm when dosing  $\geq 57$  ppm NO into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub> and maximum bias flow, resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose. Refer to [Section 12.1.5 Table 13](#) for additional information.
- When using **non-spontaneous** breathing modes on respiratory device, NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm when dosing  $\geq 63$  ppm NO into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub> and maximum bias flow, resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose. Refer to [Section 12.1.5 Table 13](#) for additional information.

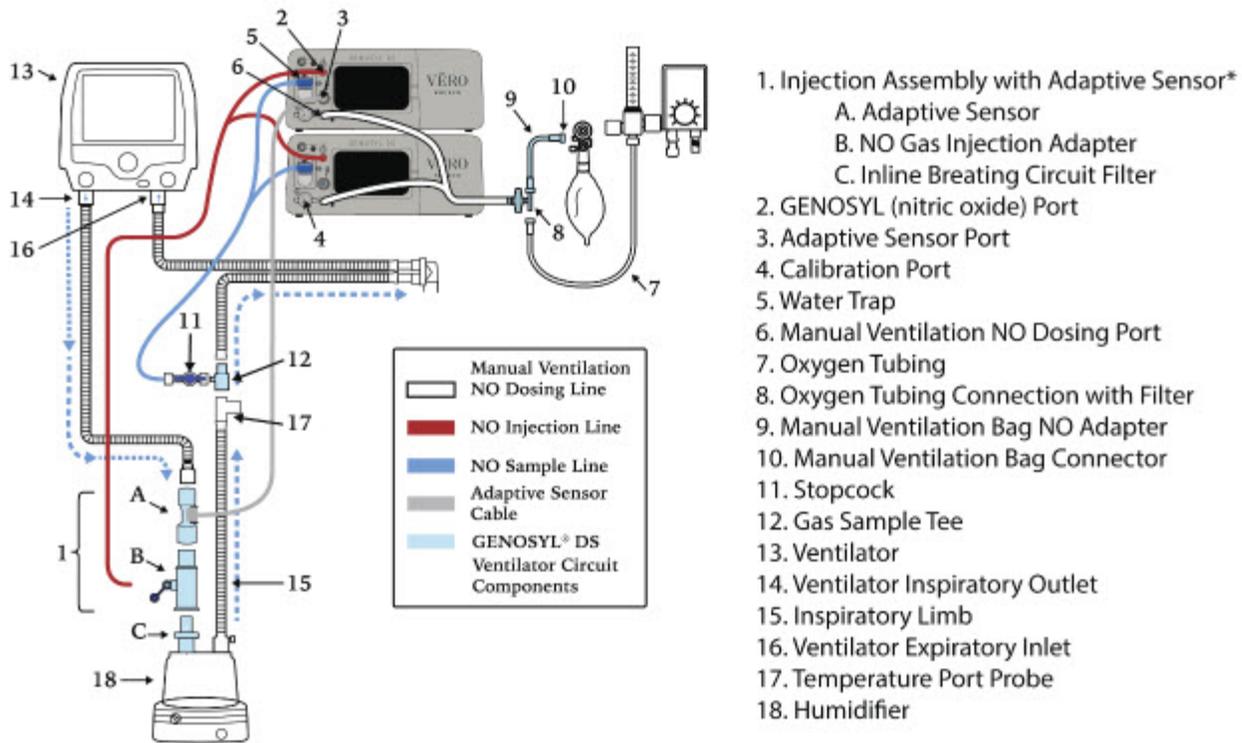
#### NOTE

- If a higher than desired level of NO<sub>2</sub> is measured in the patient circuit, increasing respiratory device bias flow, if applicable, may result in decreased NO<sub>2</sub> levels.

**Table 1: Conventional Ventilator Compatibility Test Ranges**

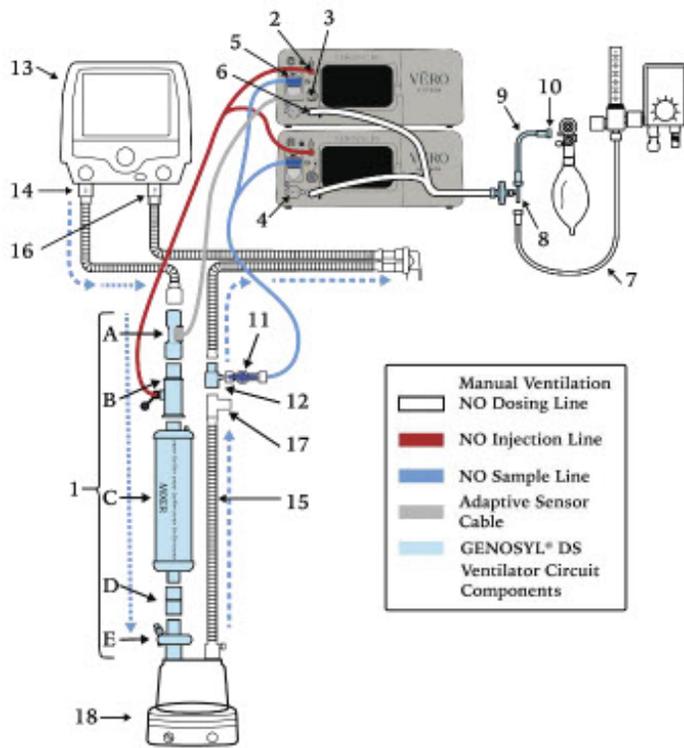
Setting	Range	Unit
Inspiratory Flow Rate	2-120	LPM
Respiratory Rate	6-60	BPM
Peak Inspiratory Pressure	0-70	cmH <sub>2</sub> O
Positive End Expiratory Pressure	0-20	cmH <sub>2</sub> O

The ventilator circuit diagram for use without the Inline Mixer accessory, required in certain scenarios, is shown in Figure 17. See Section 12.2, Table 15 for applicable use scenarios.



\*See Section 3.4.1 for detailed assembly instructions for the Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor

The ventilator circuit diagram for use with the Inline Mixer accessory, required in certain scenarios, is shown in Figure 18. See Section 12.2, Table 15 for applicable use scenarios.



1. Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor\*
  - A. Adaptive Sensor
  - B. NO Gas Injection Adapter
  - C. Mixer
  - D. Adapter (22F X 22F)
  - E. Inline Breathing Circuit Filter
2. GENOSYL (nitric oxide) Port
3. Adaptive Sensor Port
4. Calibration Port
5. Water Trap
6. Manual Ventilation NO Dosing Port
7. Oxygen Tubing
8. Oxygen Tubing Connection with Filter
9. Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter
10. Manual Ventilation Bag Connector
11. Stopcock
12. Gas Sample Tee
13. Ventilator
14. Ventilator Inspiratory Outlet
15. Inspiratory Limb
16. Ventilator Expiratory Inlet
17. Temperature Port Probe
18. Humidifier

\*See section 3.4.2 for detailed assembly instructions for the Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor

### 3.2.2 Non-Invasive Gas Delivery Systems

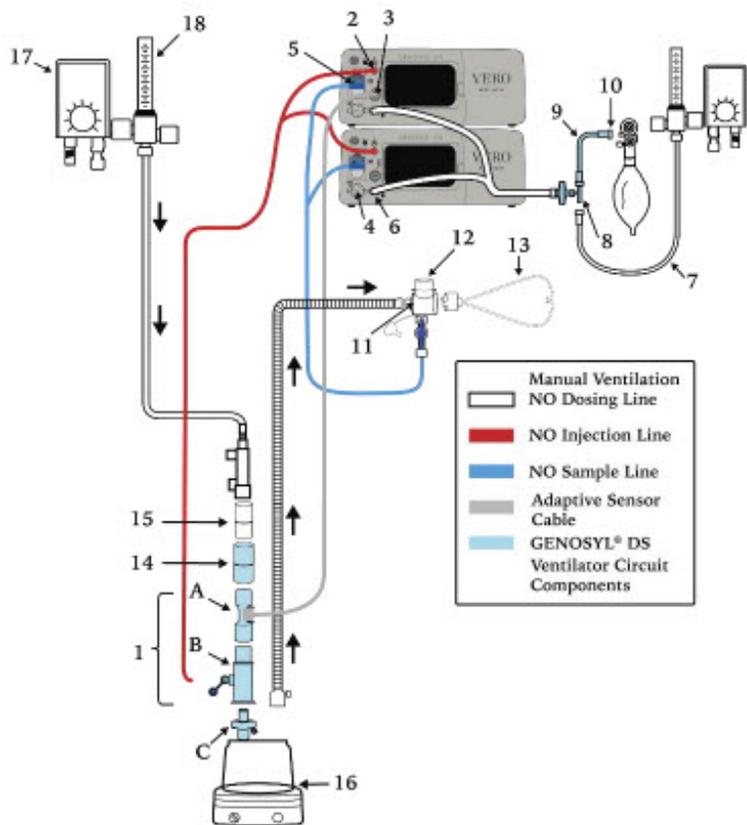
Compatibility testing has demonstrated performance meeting requirements for the GENOSYL DS operating range of 0 to 80 ppm with the following non-invasive gas delivery systems at operating ranges shown in [Table 2](#).

- Fisher and Paykel Optiflow Jr 2 Breathing Circuit
- Fisher and Paykel Optiflow Breathing Circuit

**Table 2: Non-Invasive Gas Delivery System Compatibility Test Ranges**

Setting	Range	Unit
Optiflow Jr 2 Flow Rate	0.5 - 25	LPM
Optiflow Flow Rate	5-60	LPM

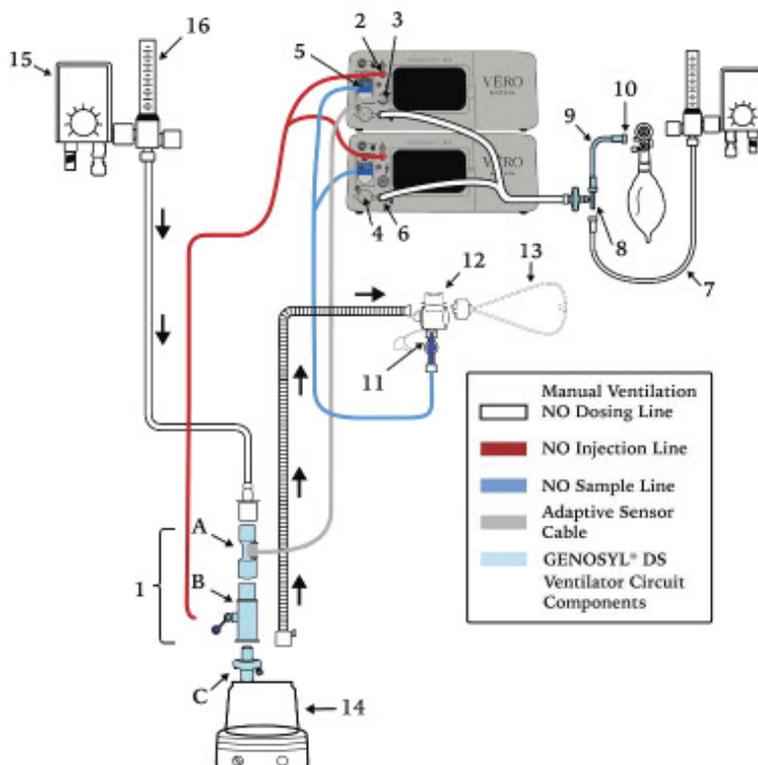
The Fisher and Paykel Optiflow Jr 2 Breathing Circuit for use with the GENOSYL DS is shown in [Figure 19](#).



1. Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor\*
  - A. Adaptive Sensor
  - B. NO Gas Injection Adapter
  - C. Inline Breathing Circuit Filter
2. GENOSYL® (nitric oxide) Port
3. Adaptive Sensor Port
4. Calibration Port
5. Water Trap
6. Manual Ventilation NO Dosing Port
7. Oxygen Tubing
8. Oxygen Tubing Connection with Filter
9. Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter
10. Manual Ventilation Bag Connector
11. Stopcock
12. Optiflow Jr Adapter (REF OPT016)
13. Optiflow Jr Cannula
14. Adapter (22F X 22F)
15. Adapter (22M X 22M)
16. Humidifier
17. Air /Oxygen Blender
18. Flowmeter

\*See Section 3.4.1 for detailed assembly instructions for the Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor

The Fisher and Paykel Optiflow Breathing Circuit for use with the GENOSYL DS is shown in Figure 20.



1. Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor\*
  - A. Adaptive Sensor
  - B. NO Gas Injection Adapter
  - C. Inline Breathing Circuit Filter
2. GENOSYL® (nitric oxide) Port
3. Adaptive Sensor Port
4. Calibration Port
5. Water Trap
6. Manual Ventilation NO Dosing Port
7. Oxygen Tubing
8. Oxygen Tubing Connection with Filter
9. Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter
10. Manual Ventilation Bag Connector
11. Stopcock
12. Optiflow Jr Adapter (REF OPT016)
13. Optiflow Cannula
14. Humidifier
15. Air/Oxygen Blender
16. Flowmeter

\*See Section 3.4.1 for detailed assembly instructions for the Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor

### 3.3 GENOSYL DS Ventilator Circuit Assembly Pre-Check

Follow the steps listed below for the initial System pre-check prior to completing the ventilator circuit assembly.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Cassettes</b>- 3 ea.</li> <li>• <b>Adaptive Sensor</b>- 1 ea.</li> <li>• <b>Adaptive Sensor Cable</b>- 1 ea.</li> <li>• <b>Gas Injection Adapter</b>- 1 ea.</li> <li>• <b>Inline Breathing Circuit Filter</b>1ea. (2 Inline Breathing Circuit Filters will be needed for use with an AGM. Refer to <u>Section 9</u>for more information about use with an AGM)</li> <li>• <b>Mixer Assembly</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <b>Mixer</b>- 1 ea.</li> <li>◦ <b>Adapter</b>(22mm ID × 22mm ID) - 1ea.</li> <li>◦ <b>Inline Breathing Circuit Filter</b>- 1 ea.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Gas Lines</b>- 1 ea.</li> <li>• <b>Gas Sample Tee</b>- 1 ea.</li> <li>• <b>Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter</b>- 1 ea.</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Remove</b>all items of the GENOSYL DS Parts / Components from packaging.</li> <li>2. <b>Confirm</b>that the appropriate Cassettes for the intended use environment have been selected.</li> <li>3. <b>Check</b>the expiration date for <b>each Cassette and the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter</b>to ensure use is within the expiration date.</li> </ol>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>WARNING</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DO NOT use a Cassette that is beyond its expiration date. Using an expired Cassette may affect the Cassette's ability to provide the correct NO dosage to the patient, which may cause injury or death.</li> <li>• ONLY use External Transport Cassettes, identified by orange color and transport sticker, in external transport outside of the hospital.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>A Mixer Assembly is not required for all use cases. Refer to <u>Section 12.2, Table 15</u></p>
		<p style="text-align: center;"><b>WARNING</b></p> <p>ALWAYS empty Water Trap before each use, when</p>



1. Visually **inspect** the Water Traps on **both Consoles** to ensure they are installed and empty.

prompted by the System, and when the trap is more than half full. Allowing the Water Trap to completely fill will occlude the Sample Line which will interrupt patient gas NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and O<sub>2</sub> concentration monitoring. Failure to monitor the patient gas NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and O<sub>2</sub> concentrations may result in patient injury.

ALWAYS conduct Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test every time you empty and replace the Water Trap, as failure to do so may lead to an incorrect NO reading, which can result in injury or death.

**NOTE**

To empty the Water Trap, see Section 11.4.1.

### 3.4 Assembling GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor and GENOSYL DS Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor

The Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor or the Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor is the point of nitric oxide injection into the patient respiratory circuit. Only one type of assembly is required for each patient circuit. For certain scenarios, the Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor is recommended to mix the NO gas with the gas supplied by the ventilator through a filter containing silica gel to provide intra-breath NO delivery. Refer to Section 12.2, Table 15 for scenarios when a Mixer is recommended for use.

**NOTE**

When using a Mixer, an Inline Breathing Circuit Filter must be used. If a Mixer is not used, an Inline Breathing Circuit Filter as presented in Figure 21 may be used, or an Injection Line Filter connected to the port on the Gas Injection Adapter may be used.



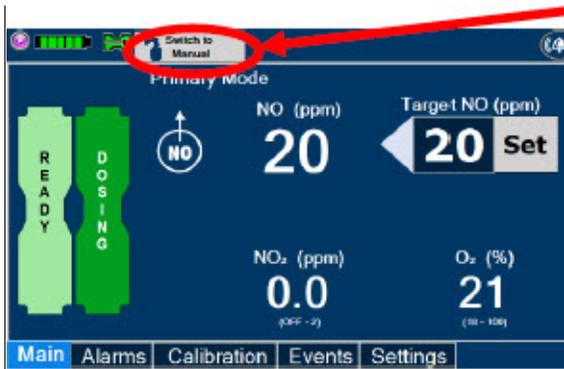


ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Push</b> and <b>twist</b> clockwise the short Y-end of the NO Injection Line (red) to the "<b>NO</b>" <b>port (red)</b> on the front panel of the Dosing Console.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Push</b> and <b>twist</b> the short Y-end of the Sample Line (blue) to the <b>Gas Sample Port (blue)</b> on the front of the Water Trap, attached to the Dosing Console.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b> Ensure the Sample Lines are connected to the <b>Water Traps on both Consoles.</b></p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Push and twist clockwise the end of the Manual Ventilation Line (clear) to the <b>Manual Ventilation Port (clear)</b> on the front panel of the Dosing Console</li> <li>2. <b>Repeat</b> steps 1, 2, and 3 on the Back-up Console.</li> </ol>	

### 3.5.2 GENOSYL DS Sample Line Extension Connection

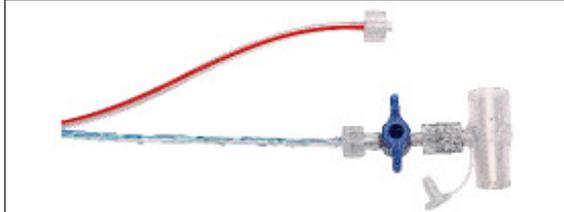
For use in the MR Environment, where a longer sample line is required follow the steps listed below to connect a Sample Line Extension. It is recommended to install the Sample Line Extension prior to initiation of dose.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
		<b>WARNING</b>

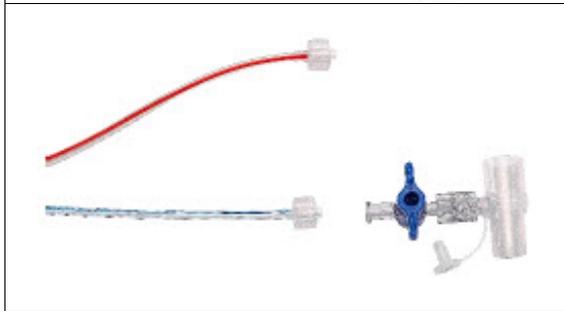


1. If actively dosing, **switch** to Manual Dosing Mode prior to completing the following steps (see Section 5.4 for details on Manual Dosing Mode).

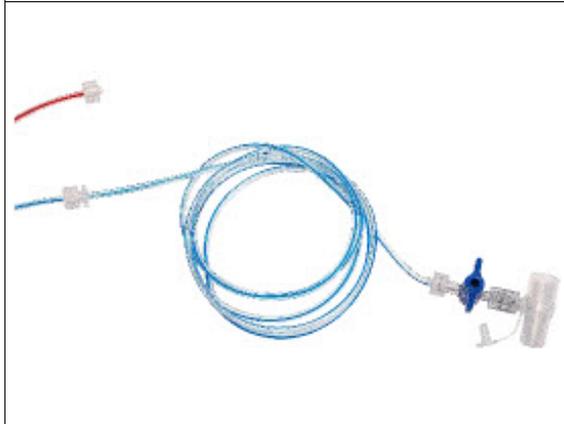
Failure to switch to Manual Dosing Mode prior to installing a Sample Line Extension when the System is actively dosing may result in a spike in the NO dose delivered to the patient.



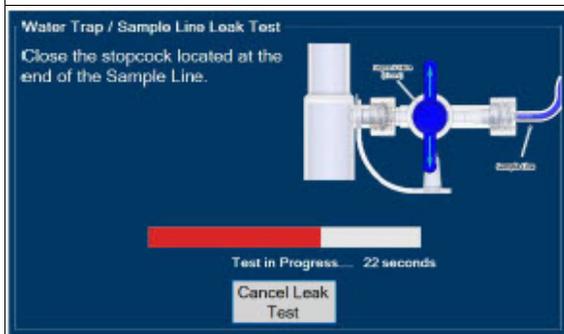
1. **Turn** the blue Stopcock Valve, attached at the Gas Sample Tee, to the closed position as shown.



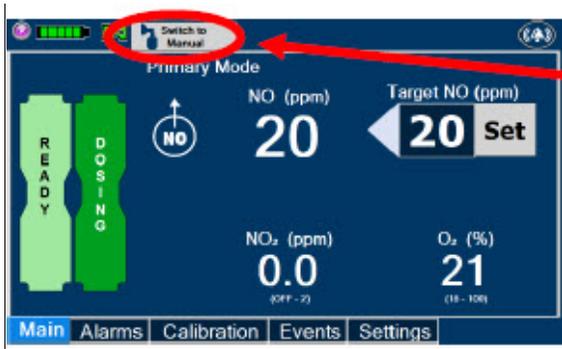
1. **Push** and **twist** counterclockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line to remove from the blue Stopcock Valve at the Gas Sample Tee.



1. **Push** and **twist** clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line onto the Sample Line Extension female connection.
2. **Push** and **twist** clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line onto the blue Stopcock Valve at the Gas Sample Tee.



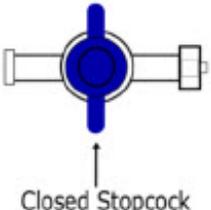
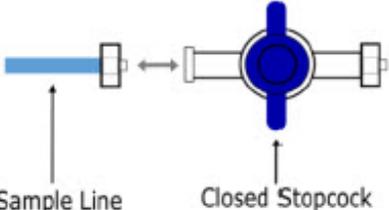
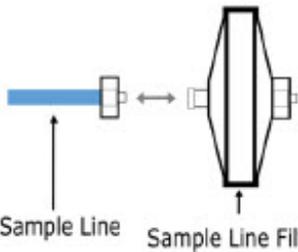
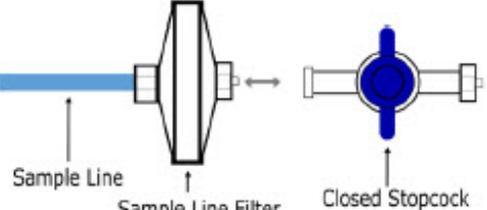
1. **Perform** Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test, as detailed in Section 2.13.

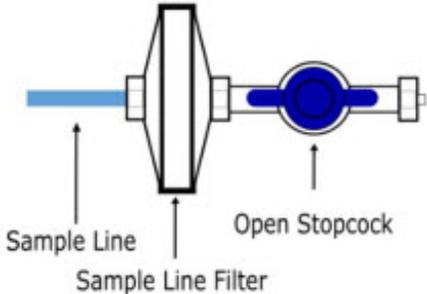
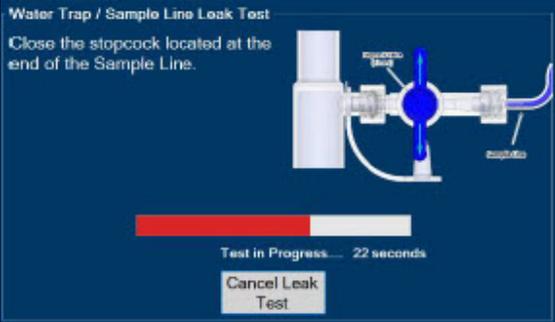


1. If actively dosing, **switch** back to Primary Dosing Mode (see Section 5.4.2 for details on resuming Primary dosing).

### 3.5.3 Sample Line Filter Connection

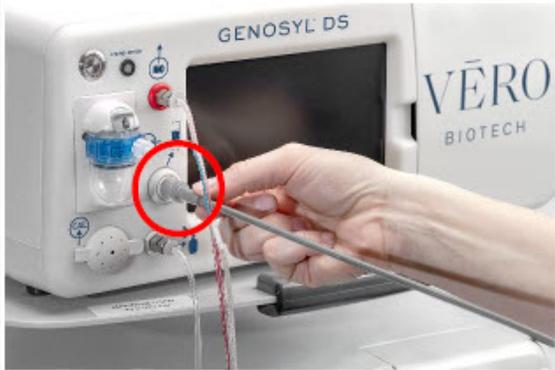
In cases when additional filtration of the sample line may be required (e.g.: Aerosol Delivery), follow the steps listed below to connect a Sample Line Filter.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
 <p>Closed Stopcock</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Close</b> the blue stopcock to the position as shown</li> </ol>	
 <p>Sample Line      Closed Stopcock</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Disconnect</b> the blue sample line from the blue stopcock, keeping the blue stopcock connected to the patient circuit.</li> </ol>	
 <p>Sample Line      Sample Line Filter</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Push</b> and <b>twist</b> counterclockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line to remove from the blue Stopcock Valve at the Gas Sample Tee.</li> </ol>	
 <p>Sample Line      Sample Line Filter      Closed Stopcock</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Push</b> and <b>twist</b> clockwise the male Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line Filter to the blue stopcock.</li> </ol>	

 <p>Sample Line</p> <p>Sample Line Filter</p> <p>Open Stopcock</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Open</b> the blue stopcock valve to the position as shown.</li> </ol>	
 <p>Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test</p> <p>Close the stopcock located at the end of the Sample Line.</p> <p>Test in Progress... 22 seconds</p> <p>Cancel Leak</p> <p>Test</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Perform</b> Water Trap / Sample Line Leak test, as detailed in <a href="#">Section 2.13</a>.</li> </ol>	

### 3.5.4 GENOSYL DS Adaptive Sensor Cable Connection

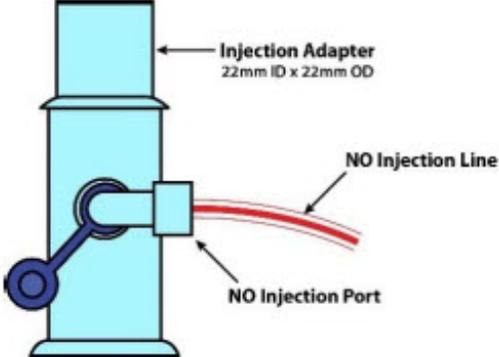
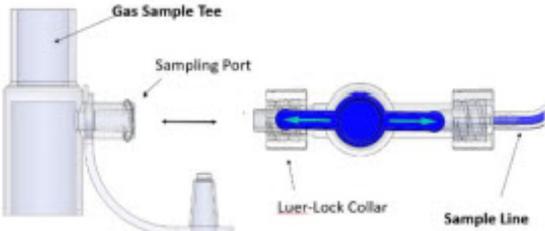
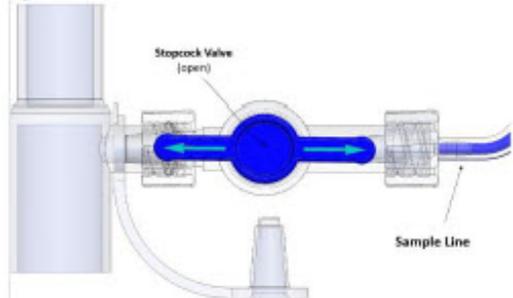
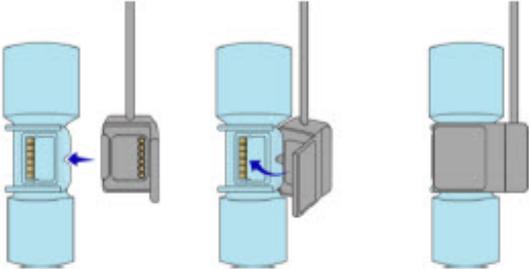
Follow the step below to connect the Adaptive Sensor Cable to the Dosing Console.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Connect</b> the Adaptive Sensor Cable to the Adaptive Sensor Port on front of the Dosing Console.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The Adaptive Sensor should only be connected to the Dosing Console.</p>

### 3.5.5 GENOSYL DS Respiratory Circuit Connections

Follow the steps listed below to connect the Gas Lines to the Injection Assembly, Sample Tee, and Adaptive Sensor. If a Sample Tee already exists within the ventilator circuit, the Sample Line may be connected directly to the existing Sample Tee.

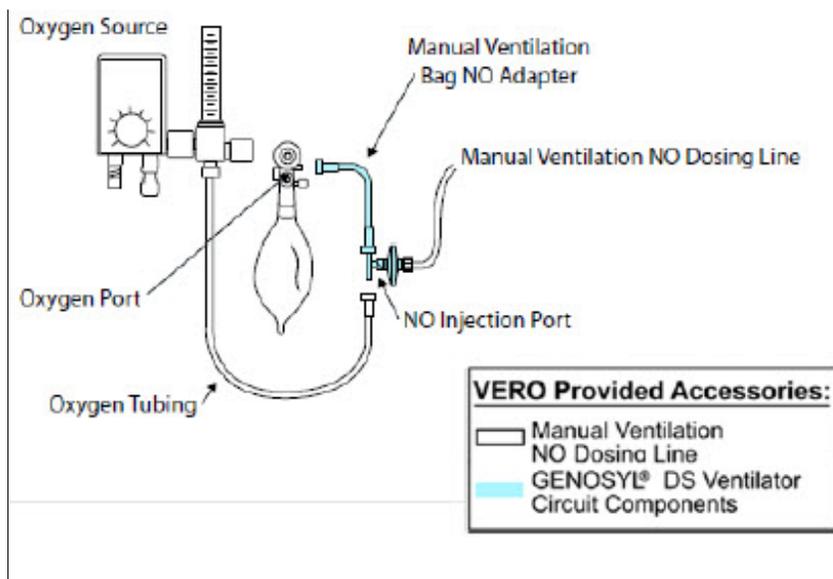
ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Push</b> and <b>twist</b> clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar from the NO Injection Line onto the Injection Assembly.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>After connecting, the valve assembly may have rotated such that the orientation may appear different from what is shown here and on the display screen.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Push</b> and <b>twist</b> clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line onto the Sampling Port of the Gas Sample Tee.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Skip this step if a Gas Sample Tee is already connected and in-line with the ventilator circuit.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Ensure</b> the blue Stopcock Valve is in the open position as shown.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Connect</b> the distal end of the Adaptive Sensor Cable to the Adaptive Sensor on the Injection Assembly</li> </ol>	

### 3.6 Manual Ventilation (Bag) Connection

Follow the steps listed below to connect the Manual Ventilation Line to a manual bagging system.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Attach</b> the barbed end of the</li> </ol>



2. **Attach** the other end of the NO Adapter to the oxygen port on the side of the Manual Ventilation Bag.
3. **Connect** the Manual Ventilation Line (clear) to the NO Injection Port of the Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter.
4. **Place** the Manual Ventilation Assembly in a clean accessible place if needed for future use.

### 3.7 Mechanical Ventilator Circuit Connections

Follow the steps outlined in this section to connect the GENOSYL DS Ventilator Circuit Assembly to the Mechanical Ventilator Circuit.

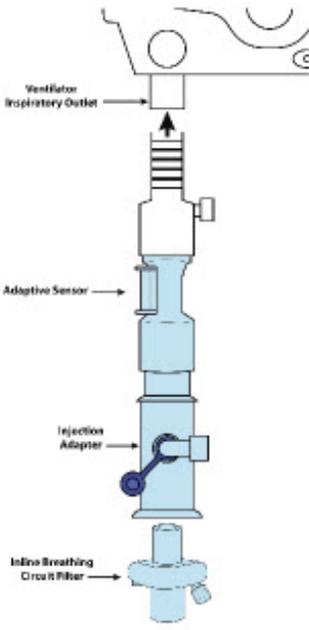
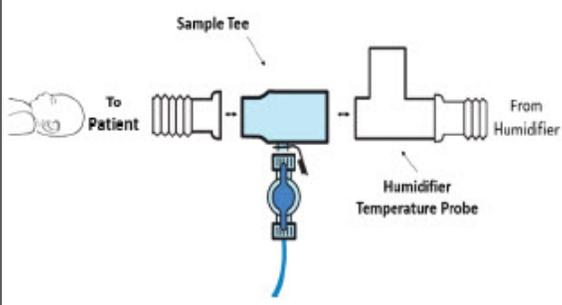
#### WARNING

- ALWAYS ensure the trigger sensitivity of the ventilator is checked after connecting the GENOSYL DS to the breathing circuit or when the dose is changed. The GENOSYL DS injects and samples gas from the patient respiratory circuit which may affect the triggering sensitivity of the ventilator.
- ALWAYS ensure the patient disconnect and high-pressure alarms are used with the ventilator.

#### NOTE

All ventilator connections should be assembled and inspected prior to connecting to the mechanical ventilator circuit.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
--------------	--------	------------------------------

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Disconnect</b> the Inspiratory Tubing from the humidifier and attach it to the proximal end of the Injection Assembly to the Adaptive Sensor.</li> <li>2. <b>Attach</b> the distal end of the Injection Assembly to the humidifier.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Insert</b> the Sample Tee into the ventilator circuit at the proximal end of the temperature probe <b>closest to the patient.</b></li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b> If a Gas Sample Tee is already connected and in-line with the ventilator circuit, connect the blue Sample Line directly to the existing Gas Sample Tee.</p>

### 3.8 Gas Sampling During Aerosol Delivery

Follow the steps below to sample gas during Aerosol Delivery.

<b>CAUTION</b>
Pneumatic Nebulizers will dilute the delivered nitric oxide dose.

<b>NOTE</b>
Replace filter after each treatment period. Change the filter if necessary due to Line Occlusion Alarm.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
--------------	--------	------------------------------

<p>Expiratory</p> <p>Inspiratory</p> <p>Location of nebulizer distal from the inspiratory gas sample tee</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Place the medication nebulizer downstream of the Gas Sample Tee on the inspiratory limb.</li> </ol>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>This placement avoids contamination of the sample system and prevents Line Occlusion Alarm from occurring.</p>
<p>Sample Line</p> <p>Sample Line Filter</p> <p>Open Stopcock</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Insert and Connect</b> the Sample Line Filter between the Sample Line and Blue Stopcock. (Refer to <a href="#">Section 3.5.3</a> for detailed instructions)</li> </ol>	

**GENOSYL<sup>®</sup> DS**



## **SECTION 4 SYSTEM START-UP**

### **4. SYSTEM START UP**

#### **4.1 Console Start-Up**

Follow the instructions in this section to turn on both the Dosing and Back-up Consoles.

<b>ILLUSTRATION</b>	<b>ACTION</b>	<b>Warnings, Cautions and Notes</b>
---------------------	---------------	---



1. **Push** the Circular Power Connectors into the back of the **top and bottom** Consoles.
2. **Connect** the main power cord to a grounded 120 V electrical outlet.

**CAUTION**  
 ONLY use the GENOSYL DS with the power cord supplied by the manufacturer. Use of a generic power cord may cause output voltage instability leading to a touch screen failure.

ALWAYS ensure the power cord is firmly seated into the power supply and the wall outlet. A loose connection can result in damage to the device or faulty operation.



1. **Press** the Black Rocker Power Switch, located on the back of **each** Console, to the right (ON position) to power on **both** Consoles.



1. **Press** the Silver Power Button, located at the top left corner on the front panel of **each** Console, to turn on the display screens on **both** Consoles. The display screen will illuminate, and the Consoles will beep, indicating the power is on.

**CAUTION**  
 The System will conduct an internal self-test. If an alarm or failure message should occur, refer to Section 10 to resolve the issue.

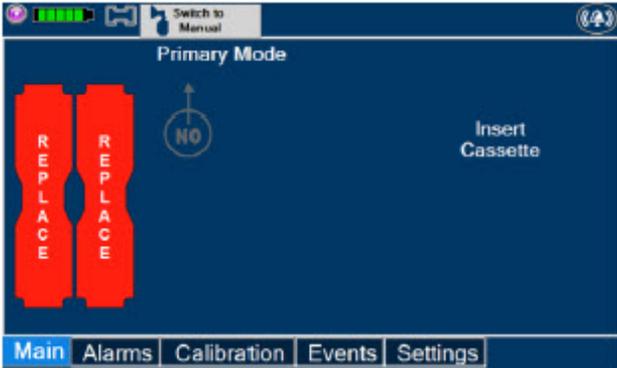
**NOTE**  
 If the display screen does not turn on, see Troubleshooting, Section 10.8.

## 4.2 Cassette Insertion & Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test

The following steps should be taken on both Consoles. Initiating Console Start-Up and inserting a Cassette for the Back-up Console at this stage will prepare it to serve as a Back-up for the Dosing Console.

Upon the insertion of a Cassette, a test will be initiated on each Console to check and ensure the integrity of the Water Traps and Sample Line (see Section 2.13). This helps ensure the accuracy of NO being delivered to the ventilator circuit.

The Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test is automatically initiated upon one or both of the following conditions: 1) Insertion and seating of the Cassette if the measured NO is less than 1.0 ppm and/or 2) Insertion and seating of the Water Trap.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<p>The following steps should be taken to insert the Cassettes into the Consoles.</p>	<p><b>WARNING</b> ALWAYS follow Cassette inspection instructions prior to insertion. Not inspecting the Cassette prior to insertion may lead to using a faulty Cassette, resulting in injury.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> Upon turning on the Consoles, the Cassette Indicator will display "Replace"</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Confirm</b> the Cassettes are blue.</li> </ol>	<p><b>WARNING</b> Only use the orange External Transport Cassettes identified by orange color and transport sticker for use in external transport outside of the hospital.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> See Section 8 for information about using the GENOSYL DS for external patient transfer outside of the hospital.</p>
		<p><b>WARNING</b></p>



1. **Confirm** the Cassette State Window on **each** Cassette is blue.

DO NOT use the Cassette if the window is not blue. A Cassette State Window that is any color other than blue may affect the Cassette's ability to provide the correct NO dosage to the patient, which may cause injury or death.

**NOTE**

Cassette is inserted front first. The Cassette State Window is not visible when properly inserted. If the Cassette State Window is not blue, see Troubleshooting, Section 9.8

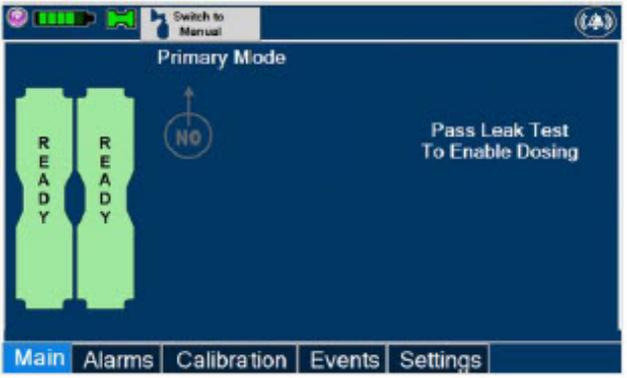
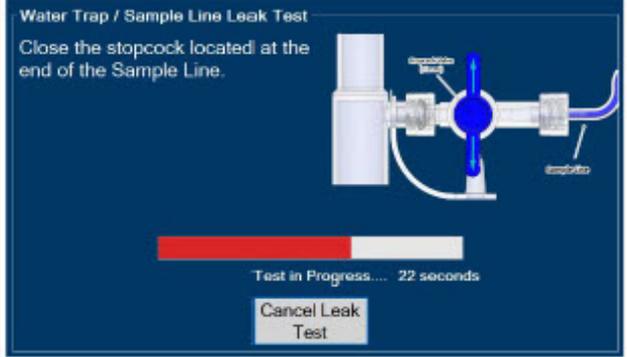
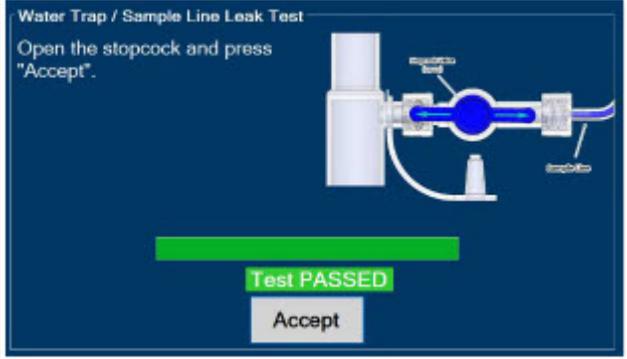


1. **Open** the Cassette Access Doors and **insert** two Cassettes into the Dosing Console and at least one Cassette into the Back-up Console. Push until it clicks.

**NOTE**

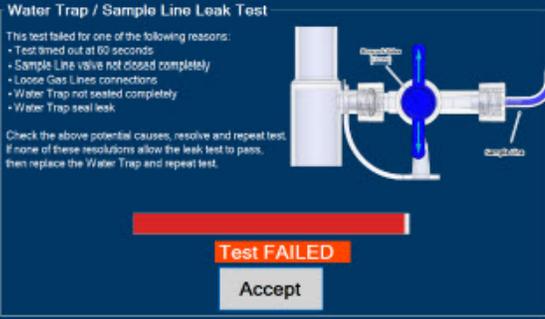
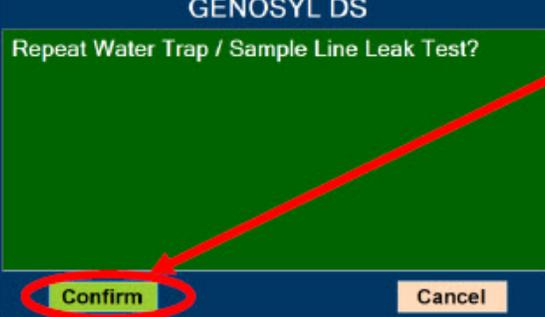
Make sure Consoles are turned on before inserting the Cassette. The Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test is

**automatically initiated when the Cassette has been inserted** and the measured NO is less than 1.0 ppm. After the first Cassette is **fully inserted, the Operator will have 60 seconds to close the blue Stopcock Valve** to perform the test ( Step 4 below). Gas lines will need to be connected to the Console in order to pass the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak

		<p>Test.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> The Display Screen will temporarily indicate the Cassette has been detected, then automatically transition to the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test screen.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Follow</b> the onscreen instructions <b>on both Consoles.</b></li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b> The screen will indicate the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test has started and the progress bar will be red until the Stopcock Valve has been closed, upon which it will then turn green if there is no leak detected. Pressing "Cancel Leak Test", will allow for dosing in Manual Dosing Mode. See Section 5.4 for detail around dosing in Manual Dosing Mode.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Follow</b> the onscreen instructions <b>on both Consoles.</b></li> </ol>	<p><b>CAUTION</b> <b>Open the blue Stopcock Valve prior to pressing "Accept".</b> Failure to do so will result in a line occlusion alarm.</p>

#### 4.2.1 Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test Troubleshooting

<p><b>NOTE</b> If the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test fails, follow the onscreen instructions below to resolve the issue. Also see Troubleshooting, Section 10.8.</p>
--

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
 <p><b>Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test</b></p> <p>This test failed for one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Test timed out at 60 seconds</li> <li>- Sample Line valve not closed completely</li> <li>- Loose Gas Lines connections</li> <li>- Water Trap not sealed completely</li> <li>- Water Trap seal leak</li> </ul> <p>Check the above potential causes, resolve and repeat test. If none of these resolutions allow the leak test to pass, then replace the Water Trap and repeat test.</p> <p><b>Test FAILED</b></p> <p>Accept</p>	<p>1. If this screen is displayed, <b>follow</b> the onscreen instructions <b>on both Consoles.</b></p>	
 <p><b>GENOSYL DS</b></p> <p>Repeat Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test?</p> <p>Confirm Cancel</p>	<p>1. <b>Press</b> "Confirm" on <b>both</b> Consoles to begin a new Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test.</p>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>NO Injection is held at 20 ppm until the completion of a successful Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test.</p>

**GENOSYL<sup>®</sup> DS**



## **SECTION 5 NITRIC OXIDE ADMINISTRATION**

### **5. NITRIC OXIDE ADMINISTRATION**

#### **5.1 Nitric Oxide Dose Set-Up and Administration**

The following steps are a continuation of [Section 4.2](#), in which the Cassette will now be activated for nitric oxide administration.

<b>WARNING</b>
----------------

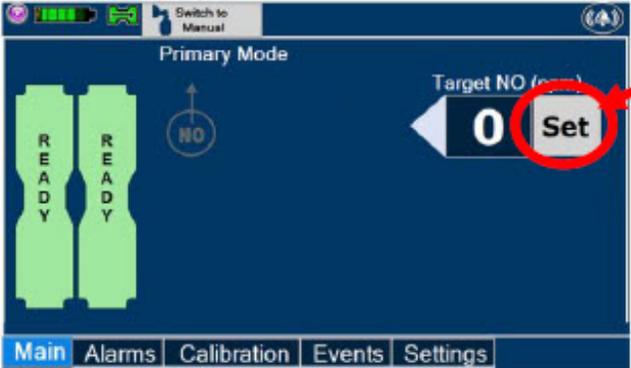
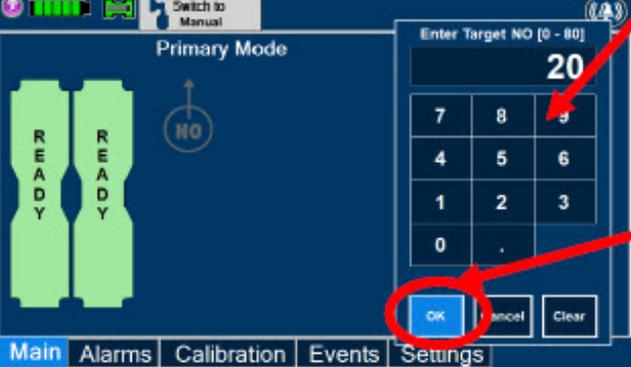
- **MAKE SURE** the System stabilizes to the prescribed concentration (ppm) of NO prior

to leaving the Console unattended. Failure to do so could result in under delivery of the target NO, leading to injury or harm.

- ALWAYS constantly monitor the patient. System malfunctions can occur if device and patient are not monitored and can result in injury or death. Careful monitoring is required by care personnel whenever the System is used on a patient. The use of an alarm and a monitoring system does not give an absolute assurance of warning for every malfunction that may occur. Certain alarms may require immediate response.
- If the gas flow of the patient's respiratory device/ventilator should be interrupted or discontinued, the NO dose should be maintained by switching to Manual Dosing Mode or the target NO dose should be set to zero.

### 5.1.1 Setting a Dose when using a Circuit *within* Adaptive Sensor

This section describes how to set a nitric oxide dose when an Adaptive Sensor is used in the patient circuit. Refer to [Section 3.2](#) for recommended set up diagrams.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Press</b> the gray "Set" button on the display screen.</li> </ol>	<p><b>Note</b></p> <p>The Adaptive Sensor must detect flow through the breathing circuit to set a dose.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Enter</b> the prescribed dose in ppm on the electronic keypad.</li> <li>2. <b>Press</b> OK to confirm the entry.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The time to reach target dose may vary up to 10 minutes. If unable to set the dose in Primary Dosing Mode, see Troubleshooting, Section 10.8.</p>
		<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>If manual ventilation is required, proceed to <a href="#">Section 5.4</a>. When adjusting dose, proceed to <a href="#">Section 5.2</a>. If dosing is completed, proceed</p>

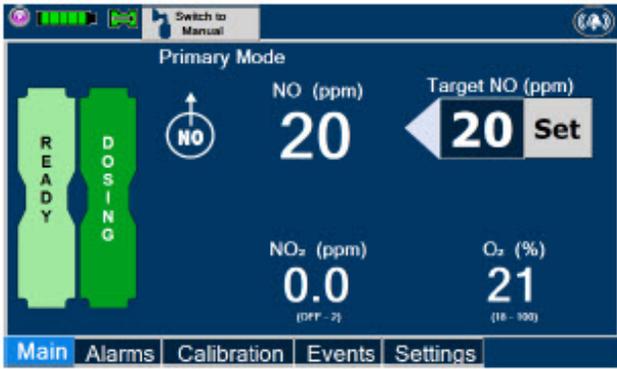
to Section 6.1.

**NOTE**

The display screen will look as shown after completing steps 1-3.

**NOTE**

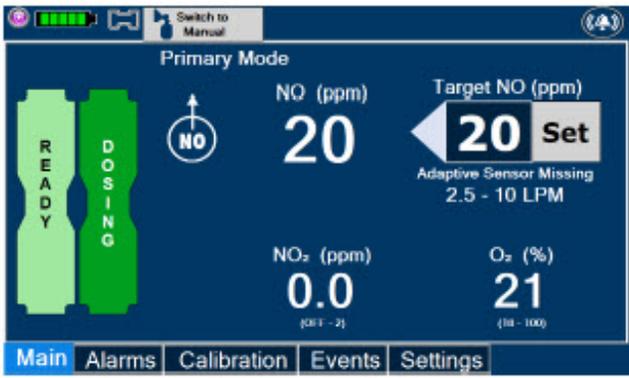
The NO<sub>2</sub> sensor reading may appear as "—" for the first 30 seconds of dosing while the sample System is preparing.



**5.1.2 Setting a Dose when using a Circuit *withoutan* Adaptive Sensor**

This section describes how to set a nitric oxide dose when an Adaptive Sensor is not used in the patient circuit, such as when initiating a dose when using a Console as Backup (Section 5.5). Refer to Section 3.2 for recommended set up diagrams. In the absence of an Adaptive Sensor, the GENOSYL DS will properly deliver and control nitric oxide dose. However, the user will have to manually select a Total Flow range.

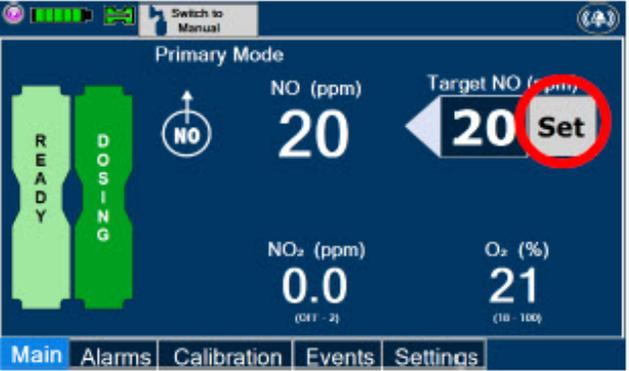
ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Press</b> the gray "Set" button on the display screen.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Confirm</b> Total Flow range is appropriately selected.</li> <li><b>Enter</b> the prescribed dose in ppm on the electronic keypad.</li> <li><b>Press</b> OK to confirm the entry.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The time to reach target dose may vary up to 10 minutes. If unable to set the dose in Primary Dosing Mode, see Troubleshooting, Section 10.8.</p>
		<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>If manual ventilation is required, proceed</p>

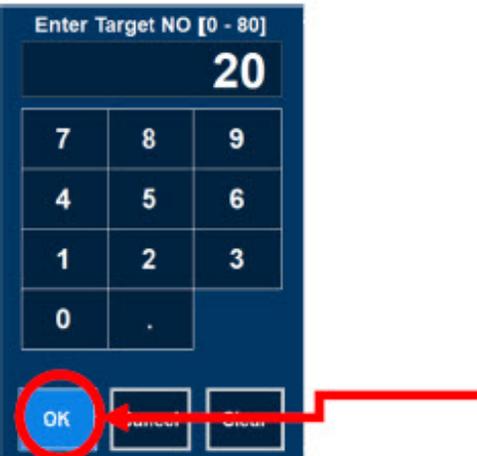
	<p>to <a href="#">Section 5.4</a>.          When adjusting dose, proceed to <a href="#">Section 5.2</a>.          If dosing is completed, proceed to <a href="#">Section 6.1</a>.</p>
	<p><b>NOTE</b>          The display screen will look as shown after completing steps 1-3.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b>          The NO<sub>2</sub> sensor reading may appear as "--" for the first 30 seconds of dosing while the sample system is preparing.</p>

## 5.2 Adjusting the Dose

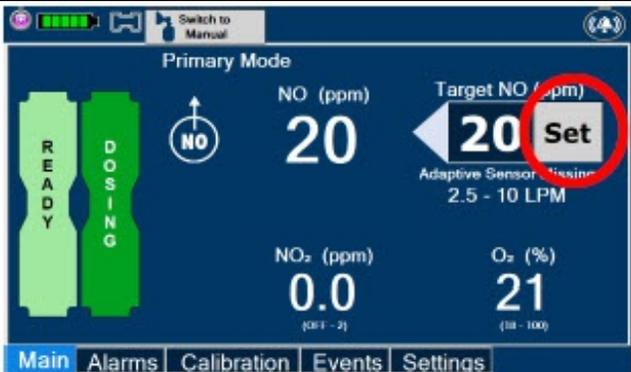
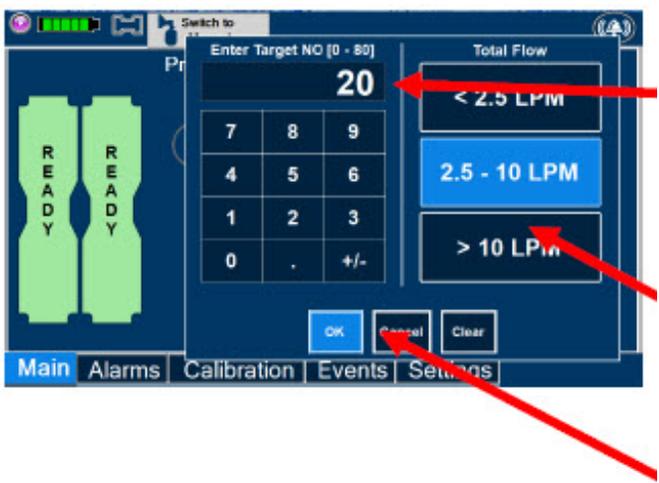
To adjust the dose of nitric oxide administered per hospital protocol or physician order, follow the instructions listed below.

### 5.2.1 Adjusting the Dose when using a Circuit *with*an Adaptive Sensor

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Press</b> the gray "Set" button to access the electronic keypad on the display screen on the Dosing Console.</li> </ol>	

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Enter</b> the prescribed dose using the electronic keypad.</li> <li>2. <b>Press</b> "OK" to confirm the dose and to start dosing administration.</li> </ol>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>If dosing is complete, proceed to <a href="#">Section 6</a>.</p>
--	--	--

### 5.2.2 Adjust the Dose and Flow Range when using a Circuit *without* an Adaptive Sensor

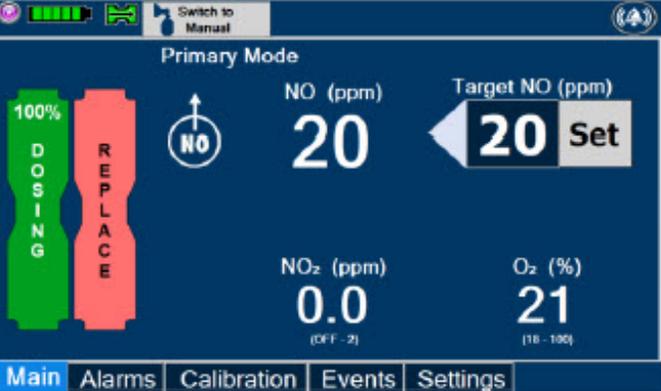
ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Press</b> the gray "Set" button to access the electronic keypad on the display screen on the Dosing Console.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Enter</b> the prescribed ppm dose using the numeric keypad.</li> <li>2. Adjust Total Flow range, if necessary.</li> <li>3. <b>Press</b> "OK" to confirm the dose and to start dosing administration.</li> </ol>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>If dosing is complete, proceed to <a href="#">Section 6</a>.</p>

### 5.3 Replacement of a Depleted Cassette

The GENOSYL DS automatically switches from the dosing Cassette to the secondary Cassette in the Dosing Console once the Cassette is depleted if a secondary Cassette is properly inserted and preheated. After transition, the depleted Cassette is automatically ejected.

**CAUTION**

User should always have a secondary Cassette inserted in the Dosing Console and preheated in order for auto transition to occur. User should replace depleted Cassette as soon as possible after ejection.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
		<p align="center"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The Console will automatically transition to the secondary Cassette if properly inserted and preheated. The screen to the left will be displayed during the transition process.</p>
	<p>1. Follow onscreen instructions to replace Cassette.</p>	

**5.4 Manual Mode**

**NOTE**

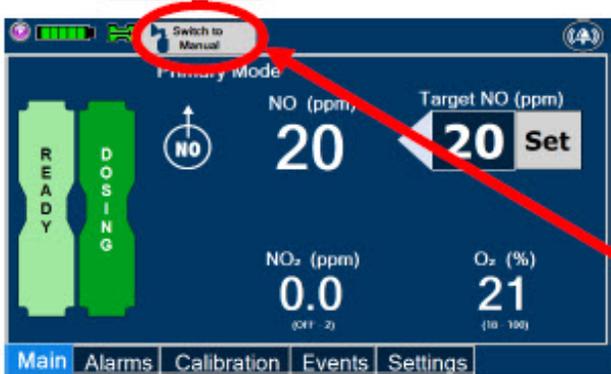
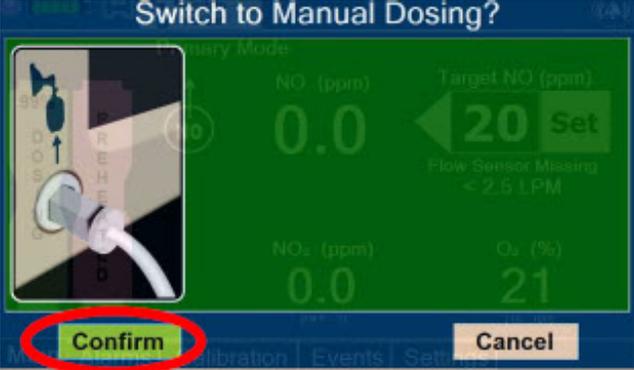
- When entering Manual Dosing Mode, the set target dose in Primary Dosing Mode will carry over to Manual Dosing Mode if 5 ppm or greater. Less than 5 ppm set target dose in Primary Dosing Mode will default to 5 ppm dose in Manual Dosing Mode. However, dose and flow rate may need to be adjusted for specific situations. The GENOSYL DS Smart Feedback System™ is disabled while in Manual Dosing Mode. To reinitiate the Smart Feedback System, switch back to Primary Dosing Mode as soon as the situation permits.
- After a Console is in Manual Dosing Mode for more than two minutes, a reminder tone will sound in ten second intervals to alert the user that the Console is still in Manual Dosing Mode.

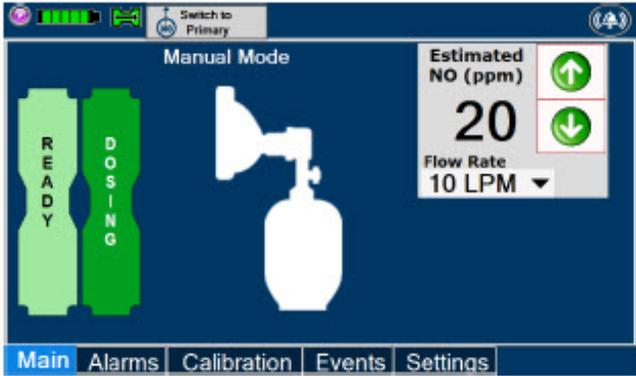
**5.4.1 Manual Ventilation Use (Bagging)**

This section will describe NO administration when manual ventilation is required.

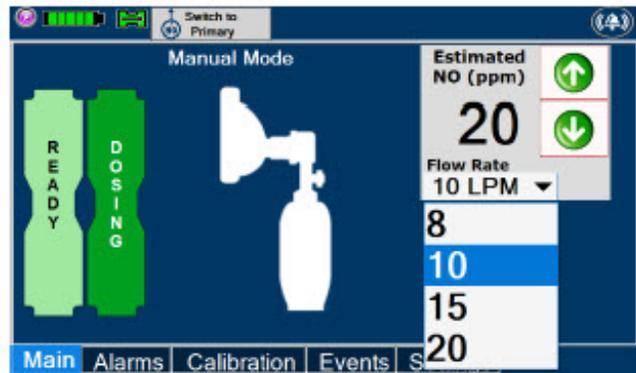
**WARNING**

- ALWAYS ensure that the manual flow displayed on the Console matches the flow set into the resuscitation bag. Incorrect flow settings may result in an incorrect estimation of NO delivery. If the flow into the manual equipment is too low, there is risk of overdosing the patient with NO.
- ALWAYS squeeze the bag several times, after starting fresh gas flow, to empty residual gas in the bag prior to using the System to ventilate a patient. Failure to do so could result in higher NO<sub>2</sub> levels being delivered to the patient.
- ALWAYS use the smallest bag adequate to deliver the desired tidal volume. Failure to do so could result in higher NO<sub>2</sub> levels being delivered to the patient.
- ONLY use a manual resuscitation bag with the GENOSYL DS for a short time (e.g., less than one hour) when on battery only. Otherwise, the System may shut off and may result in injury or death.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Ensure</b> the oxygen flow source is set appropriately or adjust as needed.</li> <li>2. <b>Press</b> the button "Switch to Manual" on the Dosing Console.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Press</b> "Confirm" to switch to Manual Dosing.</li> </ol>	<p><b>WARNING</b></p> <p>If the dilution flow rate displayed on the screen does not match the wall source, then the estimated NO may be inaccurate.</p>
		<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Dosing has been initiated at the same dose (ppm) as set in Primary Dosing Mode.</p> <p>If the primary dosing was set at "0" prior to</p>



pressing the "Switch to Manual" button, the estimated NO will also be at "0" and will need to be adjusted. If the dose was set between 1 and 5 ppm prior to pressing the "Switch to Manual" button, the estimated NO dose will also be at "5 ppm" and may be adjusted. In the event dose is initiated in Manual Dosing Mode, the console will default to 20 ppm, which can be adjusted as needed.



1. To **resume** primary dosing, see Section 5.4.3.

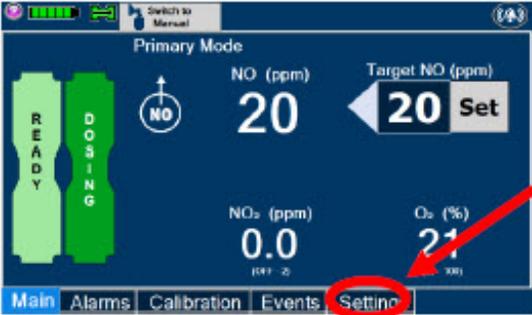
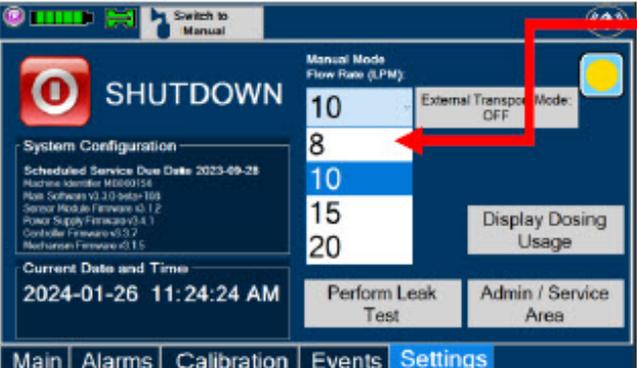
**NOTE**

If an adjustment of the NO concentration is required, press the green up and down arrows. If an adjustment to the Dilution Flow Rate is required while in Manual Dosing Mode, press the LPM value and a dropdown menu will expand. Press the prescribed value. The new value will be highlighted in blue and the dropdown menu will collapse.

**5.4.2 Preset Manual Dosing Mode Flow Rate (OPTIONAL)**

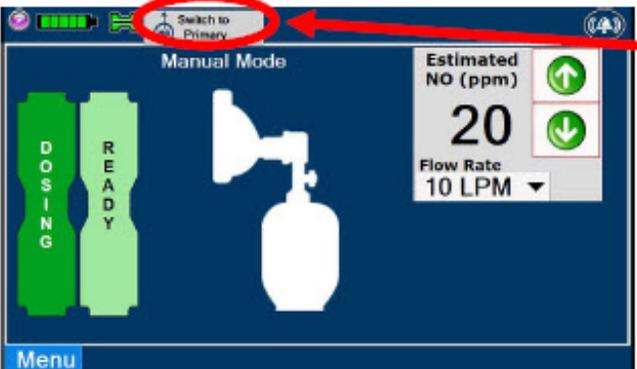
User has the option to preset a Manual Dosing Mode Flow rate. This can be completed during set up or at any time.

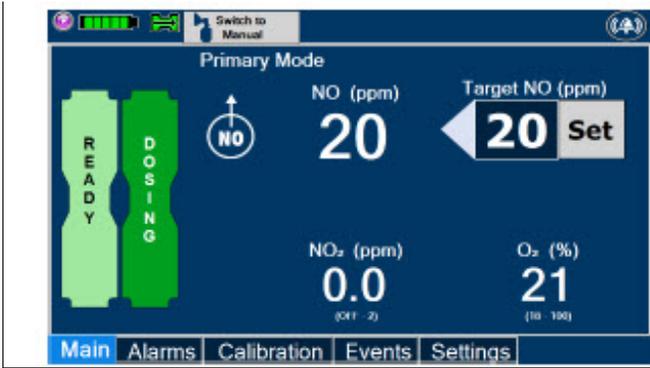
ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
--------------	--------	------------------------------

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Navigate to the "Settings" Tab.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Select</b> the Flow Rate from the drop-down menu.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The Console will default to a Flow Rate of 10 LPM if not adjusted. Any adjustment will be retained until the Console is powered down.</p>

### 5.4.3 Resuming Primary Dosing

This section describes the process for resuming primary dosing from Manual Mode.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Press</b> the "Switch to Primary" button at the top of the Manual Mode screen.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Press</b> "Confirm" to start dosing or "Cancel" to cancel.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The NO dose used in Manual Mode will become the set target dose in Primary Mode.</p>



**NOTE**

The display screen will look as shown after completing steps 1-2.

### 5.5 Console Use as a Back-up

This section describes the process of activating the Cassette in the Back-up Console. Delivery of NO will begin immediately upon Cassette activation.

DISPLAY	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the "Set" button on the Back-up Console which will display the NO dose electronic keypad and Flow Selection menu.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm Dose and Total Flow range is appropriately selected.</li> <li>2. Press "OK" to confirm entry</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The Back-up Console screen will be as shown.</p> <p>The default Total Flow range displayed will be &lt;2.5LPM and the default dose will be 20 ppm unless otherwise selected by the user. See Section 5.1.2</p> <p>The Back-up Console is now the Dosing Console.</p>



1. Connect the Adaptive Sensor Cable to the front of the new Dosing Console.

## GENOSYL<sup>®</sup> DS



**SECTION 6  
CONSOLE SHUTDOWN**

**6. CONSOLE SHUTDOWN AND CASSETTE DISPOSAL**

**WARNING**

NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) will immediately shut down the device. This may result in interruption in NO delivery to the patient, which may cause injury or death.

**CAUTION**

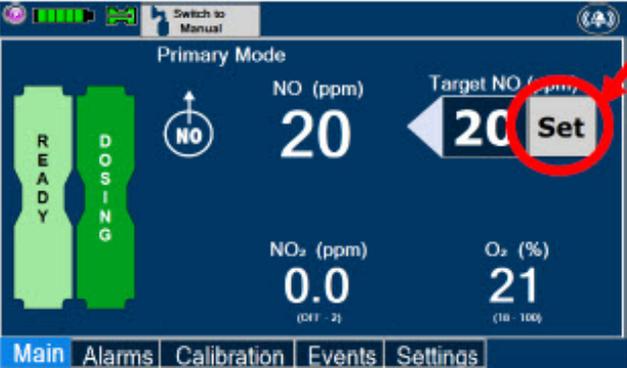
NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) will immediately shut down the device and may cause improper operation upon restart.

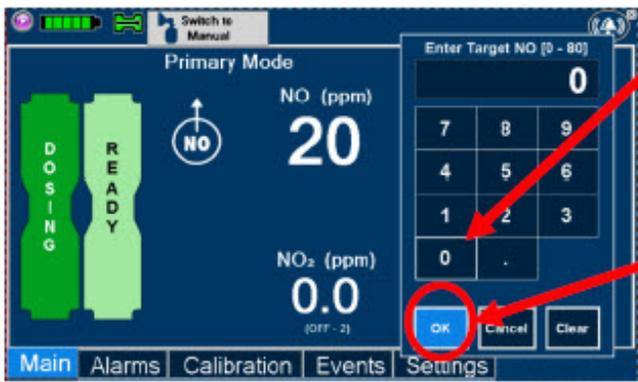
**NOTE**

It is recommended that the Console be rebooted at least once every 30 days.

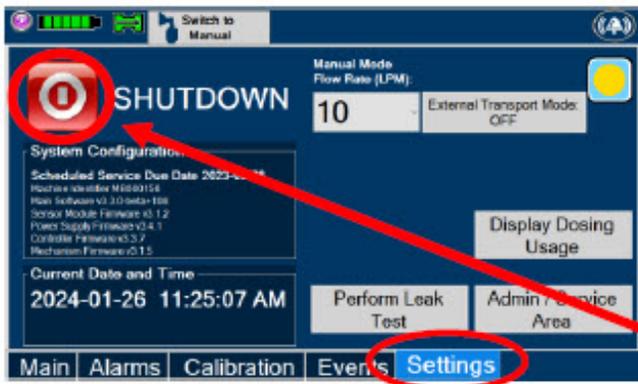
**6.1 Console Shutdown**

If the administration of NO must be stopped, then the dose level must be set to "0". The following procedure describes how to remove the Cassette and the following section will describe how to shut down the Console.

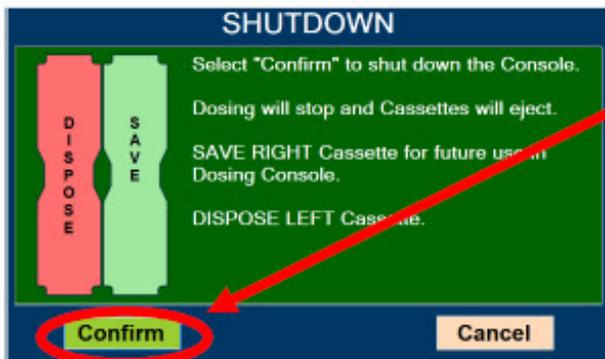
DISPLAY	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Press</b> the gray "Set" button to access the electronic keypad on the display screen.</li> </ol>	



1. **Set** the dose to "0" using the electronic keypad.
2. **Press** "OK" to confirm the entry.



1. If the "Settings" tab is not displayed, **press** the "Menu" tab to access the sub-level tabs.
2. **Press** the "Settings" tab on the display menu.
3. **Press** the red "System Shutdown" icon.



1. **Review** on screen prompt.
2. **Press** "Confirm" to confirm shutdown.
3. **Wait** until the Console shuts down, the display screen appears blank, and the Console emits an audible beep.

**NOTE**  
If the System does not shut down, see Troubleshooting , Section 10.8. The screen will inform user if Cassette should be saved or disposed of. Refer to [Section 2.14 Shutdown Cassette Status Indicator](#) description.



1. **Open** the Cassette Access Door.

**NOTE**  
The Console will inert



1. **Remove** the Cassettes by pulling the Cassette straight out.
2. **Dispose** the inerted Cassettes per hospital policy.

any remain contents from a dosing Cassette upon ejection, rendering it unusable. If a Cassette has only been preheated, and not used for dosing, the contents have not been inerted and it can still be used. The Cassette State Window will remain blue on Cassettes that have not been inerted.



1. **Press** the Black Rocker Power Switch to the "OFF" position.
2. **Repeat** steps 1-13 for the other Console.

**WARNING**  
NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) will immediately shut down the device. This may result in interruption in NO delivery to the patient, which may cause injury or death.

**CAUTION**  
NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) will immediately shut down the device and may cause

	improper operation upon restart.
--	-------------------------------------

## **6.2 Cassette Disposal**

Following dosing use, any remaining Cassette liquid contents in a dosing Cassette are purged into an inerting chamber that is built into the Cassette, where the contents are chemically neutralized, rendering the Cassette safe for disposal. When the Cassette liquid contents are emptied into the inerting chamber, the Cassette State Window on the front of the Cassette reddens and bleaches from its original blue color, indicating the Cassette is depleted. The Cassette can now be disposed of per hospital policy.

**GENOSYL<sup>®</sup> DS**



## **SECTION 7**

### **USING THE SYSTEM IN THE MR SCANNER ROOM**

#### **7. USING THE SYSTEM IN THE MR SCANNER ROOM**

#### **WARNING**

- The GENOSYL DS is classified as MR Conditional with MR scanners of 1.5 or 3.0 Tesla strength ONLY in areas where the field strength is less than 100 gauss.
- ALWAYS operate at a fringe field of less than 100 gauss. This device contains ferromagnetic components and may experience strong attraction close to the magnet.

- DO NOT exceed 100 gauss; System operation may be impacted. Confirm Cart caster lock function. Optionally connect tether.
- NEVER use the GENOSYL DS in the MR scanner room without gauss alarms installed.
- ALWAYS verify at least one gauss alarm is functioning properly prior to use in the MR environment.
- DO NOT use the GENOSYL DS in the MR environment if neither gauss alarm is functional.
- ALWAYS move System away from the MR scanner if the gauss alarm sounds. The gauss alarm will sound if the System is too close to the MR scanner. Move System away from the MR scanner until the gauss alarm stops sounding.
- ALWAYS verify that the GENOSYL DS Cart casters are locked after positioning the System in the MR scanner room.
- ALWAYS verify that the GENOSYL DS is securely attached to the Cart.
- ALWAYS arrange power cord, MR patient gas sample line, and NO delivery line to avoid entanglement, strangulation and/or a trip hazard.
- DO NOT use the GENOSYL DS in the MR environment if the Cart moves when the brake caster locks are engaged.
- NEVER perform NO or NO<sub>2</sub> calibration within the MR scanner room. Calibration equipment is a potential projectile hazard.

#### **NOTE**

Refer to [Section 13.11](#) for MR Signal-to-Noise Ratio and Artifact Dimension Analysis

### **7.1 Connection to the Ventilator Breathing Circuit**

To connect the GENOSYL DS to an MR Conditional ventilator, see Section 3.2 for example breathing circuits. When using the GENOSYL DS in the MR environment, a Sample Line Extension may be required. See Section 3.5.2 for steps to install the Sample Line Extension.

#### **NOTE**

- Connections to various ventilators are unique to each manufacturer as well as their corresponding disposable circuits.
- A Sample Line Extension may be required. Refer to [Section 3.5.2](#) for instructions to install a Sample Line Extension.

### **7.2 Transferring to and from the MR Scanner Room**

#### **WARNING**

- NEVER use the GENOSYL DS in the MR scanner room without gauss alarms installed.
- DO NOT use the GENOSYL DS in the MR environment if neither gauss alarm is functional.
- ALWAYS verify at least one gauss alarm is functioning properly prior to use in the MR environment.
- ALWAYS verify that the GENOSYL DS is securely attached to the Cart.

- NEVER perform NO or NO<sub>2</sub> calibration within the MR scanner room. Calibration equipment is a potential projectile hazard.

1. **Verify** that both gauss alarms are installed on the GENOSYL DS Cart.
2. **Move** the patient, MR conditional ventilator circuit, and GENOSYL DS into the MR scanner room.
3. **Position** the GENOSYL DS outside of the MR exclusion zone, as shown in [Figure 23](#).

**WARNING**

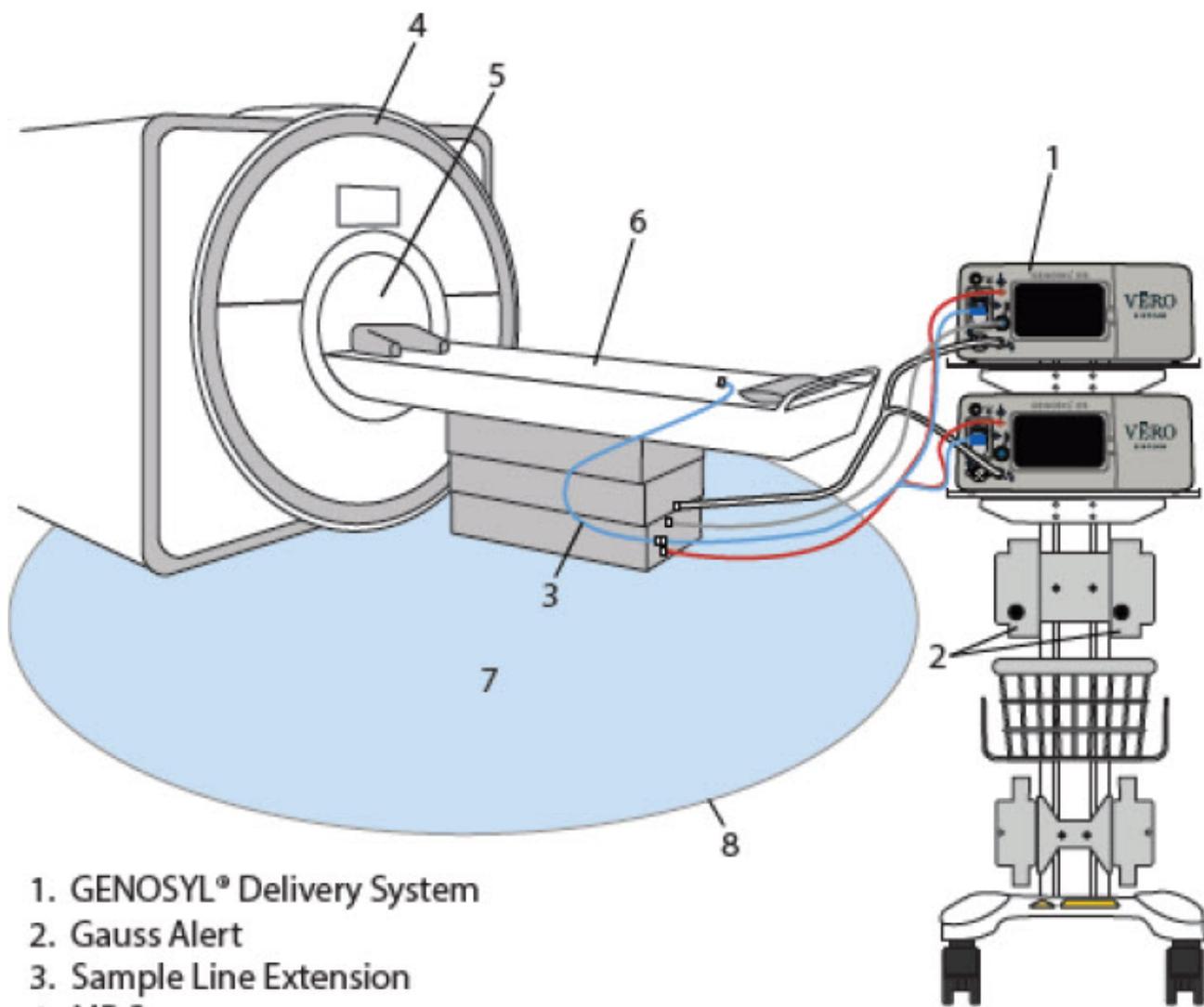
ALWAYS move System away from the MR scanner if the gauss alarm sounds. The gauss alarm will sound if the System is too close to the MR scanner. Move System away from the MR scanner until the gauss alarm stops sounding.

4. **Engage** the locks on wheels and confirm caster lock function. Attaching a facility supplied tether to the System Cart handle may be utilized as a redundant means to limit the distance the Cart can move.

**WARNING**

- ALWAYS verify that the GENOSYL DS Cart casters are locked after positioning the System in the MR scanner room.
- DO NOT use the GENOSYL DS in the MR environment if the Cart moves when the brake caster locks are engaged.

5. **Move** the patient, MR conditional ventilator, and GENOSYL DS outside of the MR scanner room.
6. **Verify** ventilator and GENOSYL DS function following transition from the MR scanner room.



1. GENOSYL® Delivery System
2. Gauss Alert
3. Sample Line Extension
4. MR Scanner
5. MR Scanner Bore
6. Patient Table
7. Exclusion Zone (actual shape may vary)
8. 100 Gauss Line

**GENOSYL® DS**



## SECTION 8 EXTERNAL TRANSPORT

### 8. EXTERNAL TRANSPORT

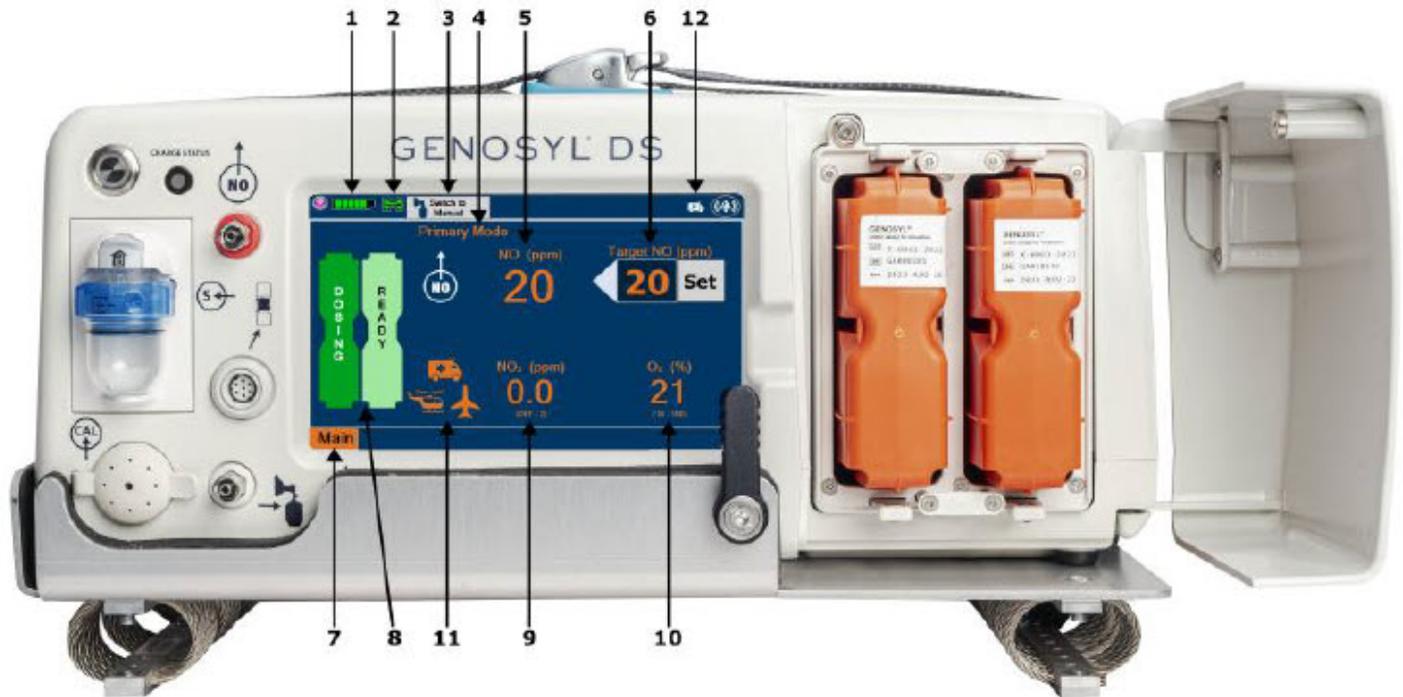
#### WARNING

- ALWAYS use the GENOSYL DS in accordance with the indications, usage, contraindications, warnings, and precautions described in the GENOSYL prescribing information and labeling. Refer to latest approved prescribing information and labeling prior to use.
- The approved patient population for the GENOSYL DS as specified in the drug labeling for GENOSYL (nitric oxide) for inhalation, is limited to neonates. The GENOSYL DS is not intended to be used in other patient populations.
- ALWAYS ensure the GENOSYL DS Dosing and Back-up Consoles are securely affixed to the External Transport Mounts when the System used in a transport vehicle.
- ALWAYS ensure Consoles are placed into External Transport Mode before inserting a Cassette for external transport outside of the hospital.
- ALWAYS have a second Console present and properly connected when a Dosing Console is connected to the patient. If the Dosing Console malfunctions, switch to the Back-up Console. If the Back-up Console is not available or properly connected, this may result in patient injury or death.
- ONLY use External Transport Cassettes, identified by orange color and transport sticker, in external transport outside of the hospital.
- ALWAYS ensure the External Transport Mounts are secured during patient transport, per hospital protocols.

#### CAUTION

Prolonged use in dry environments without humidification will damage the gas sensors. Supplemental humidification providing greater than 20% relative humidity (RH) in the

patient circuit is recommended.



- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Battery Charge Status Indicator | 7. Menu Tab                             |
| 2. Adaptive Sensor Indicator       | 8. Dual Cassette Status Indicator       |
| 3. Mode Switch Button              | 9. NO <sub>2</sub> Measured Level (ppm) |
| 4. Console Mode                    | 10. O <sub>2</sub> Measured Level (%)   |
| 5. Measured NO Dose (ppm)          | 11. External Transport Symbol           |
| 6. Target NO Dose (ppm)            | 12. External Transport Animated Icon    |

Compatibility testing has demonstrated performance meeting requirements for the GENOSYL DS operating range of 0 to 80 ppm with the following external transport ventilation devices at the operating ranges shown in [Table 3](#), including Manual Ventilation mode, while External Transport Mode is turned ON and while using an External Transport Cassette.

- Hamilton T1
- International Bio-Med Crossvent 2+
- International Bio-Med MVP-10

### WARNING

- The GENOSYL DS injects and samples gas from the patient respiratory circuit which may affect the triggering sensitivity of the ventilator. ALWAYS ensure the trigger sensitivity of the ventilator is checked after connecting the GENOSYL DS to the breathing circuit or when the dose is changed, and adjust trigger sensitivity as necessary. Failure to do so may lead to ventilator auto cycling or apnea alarm.
- ALWAYS ensure the patient disconnect and high-pressure alarms are used with the ventilator.
- ONLY use the GENOSYL DS with Bio-Med Crossvent 2+ with Constant Flow ON. Not

doing so may lead to elevated NO<sub>2</sub> levels or dose variability.

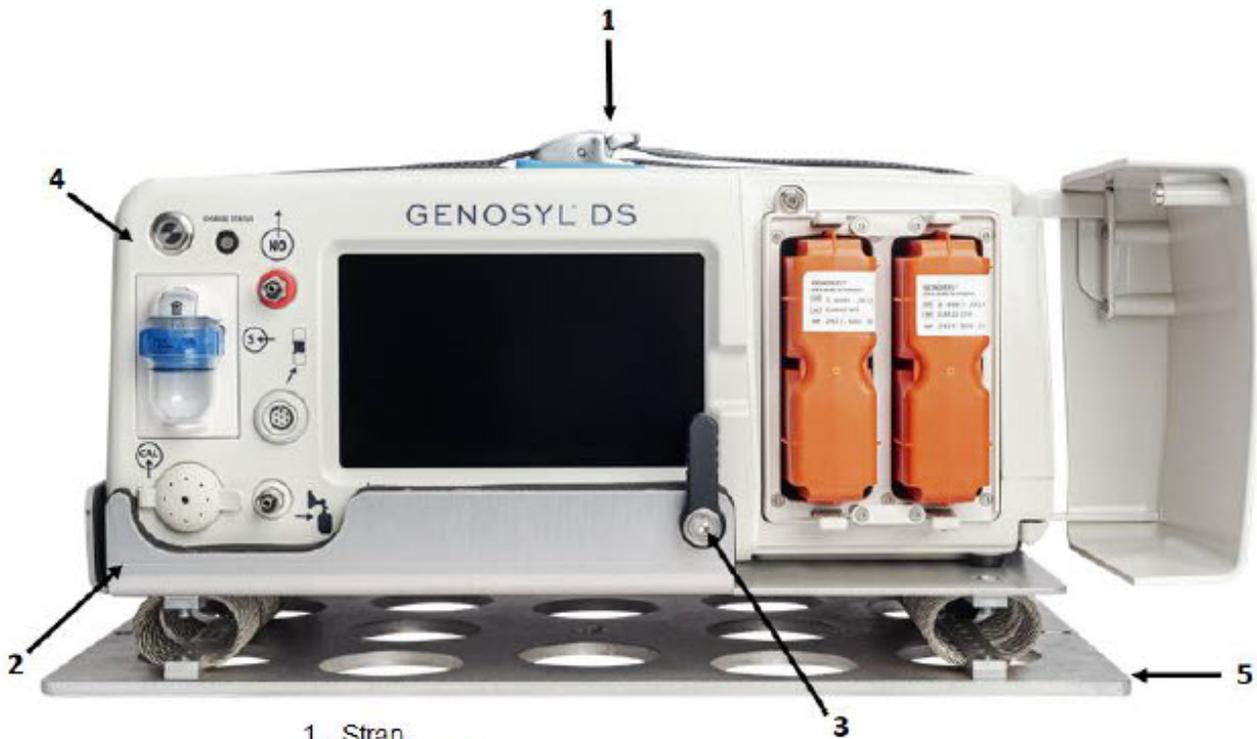
### CAUTION

- When using **spontaneous** breathing modes on respiratory device, NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm when dosing  $\geq 57$  ppm NO into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub> and maximum bias flow resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose. Refer to Section 12.1.5 [Table 13](#) for additional information.
- When using **non-spontaneous** breathing modes on respiratory device, NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm when dosing  $\geq 63$  ppm NO or greater into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub> and maximum bias flow resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose. Refer to Section 12.1.5 [Table 13](#) for additional information.

**Table 3: External Transport Ventilation Devices Compatibility Testing Ranges**

Setting	Range	Unit
Inspiratory Flow Rate	2-120	LPM
Respiratory Rate	6-60	BPM
Peak Inspiratory Pressure	0-70	cmH <sub>2</sub> O
Positive End Expiratory Pressure	0-20	cmH <sub>2</sub> O

For use in patient external transport, the Dosing and Back-up Consoles must be securely mounted within the transport vehicle per hospital transport protocols. [Figure 25](#) illustrates the GENOSYL DS in an External Transport Mount.



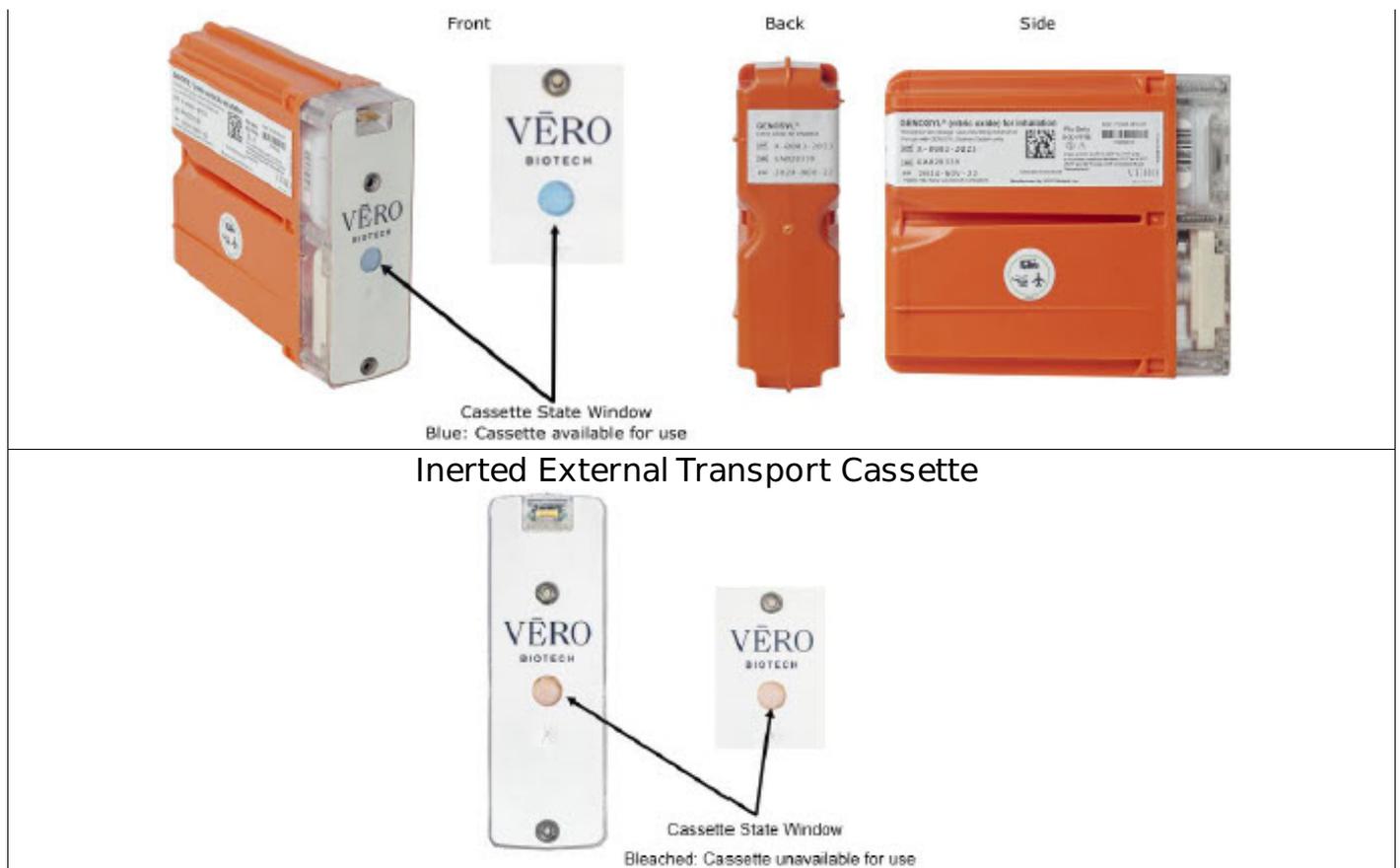
1. Strap
2. Transport Mount
3. Door Latch
4. GENOSYL DS Console
5. Quick Connect Plate (optional)

Prior to using the GENOSYL DS in external transport, both Consoles must have External Transport Mode ON with two External Transport Cassettes in the Dosing Console and at least one External Transport Cassette inserted into the Back-up Console. See Figure 26 for a diagram of the External Transport Cassette and [Section 8.2.1](#) for instructions to turning External Transport Mode ON.

External Transport Cassette in packaging



Unused External Transport Cassette



**Figure 26: External Transport Cassette**

Example circuit diagrams for connection of the GENOSYL DS to a transport ventilator are shown in [Figure 27](#)(International Bio-Med Circuit) and [Figures 28](#)and [29](#)for other conventional ventilators.

Additional disposable items recommended for external transport may include:

- GENOSYL External Transport Cassettes
- GENOSYL DS Gas Lines
- Water Trap
- GENOSYL DS Manual Bag NO Adapter
- Components for connection to breathing circuit

External transport equipment weight should be calculated to ensure transport system meets weight allowance.

**Table 4: External Transport Equipment Specifications**

Part Description	Weight per Unit	Dimensions	Number Required	Total Weight
Console	8.85 kg (19.75 lb)	40.6 cm × 34.29 cm × 17 cm (16 in × 13.5 in × 6.75 in)	2	17.7 kg (39.5 lb)
External Transport Cassette	0.42 kg (0.93 lb)	11.4 cm × 3.8 cm × 13 cm (4.5 in × 1.5 in × 5.1in)	3	1.26 kg (2.79 lb)
External Transport Mount	2.22 kg (4.89 lb)	40.64 cm × 32.77 cm × 8.89 cm	2	4.44 kg (9.78 lb)

Transport Mount	(4.09 lb)	(16 in × 12.9 in × 3.5 in)		(9.78 lb)
Quick Connect Plate	1.52 kg (3.35 lb)	46.36 cm × 27.18 cm × 0.64 cm (18.25 in × 10.70 in × 0.25 in)	(1 Optional)	1.52 kg (3.35 lb)
Power Supply	2.07 kg (4.56 lb)	14.6 ft	1	2.07 kg (4.56 lb)

Note: All sizes and weights are approximate and may vary slightly.

## 8.1 External Transport Set-Up and Ventilator Circuit Schematics

### 8.1.1 Securing a Console in a Transport Mount

GENOSYL DS Consoles must be secured into the External Transport Mount before used in external transport.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Confirm</b> an External Transport Mount is secured to the external transport sled.</li> <li>2. <b>Place</b> the Console into the External Transport Mount.</li> </ol>	<p><b>WARNING</b></p> <p>ALWAYS ensure the External Transport Mounts are secured during patient transport, per hospital protocols. ALWAYS ensure the GENOSYL DS Dosing and Back-up Consoles are securely affixed to the External Transport Mounts when the System will be used in an external transport vehicle.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Pull</b> the strap on top of the Console securely tight to cinch into place.</li> <li>2. <b>Repeat</b> steps 1-3 for the other Console.</li> </ol>	

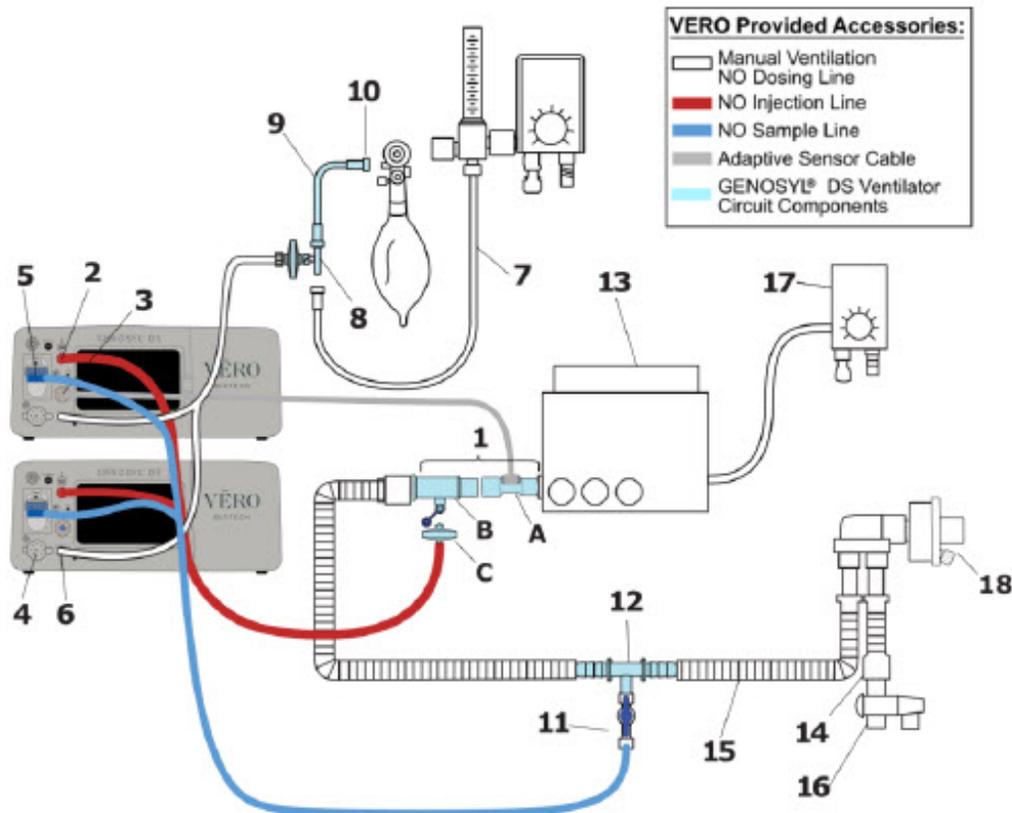
#### NOTE

Connections to various ventilators as well as their corresponding disposable circuits are unique to each manufacturer.

### 8.1.2 Connection to an International Bio-Med External Transport Ventilator Circuit

An example circuit diagram for connection of the GENOSYL DS to a dual-limb external

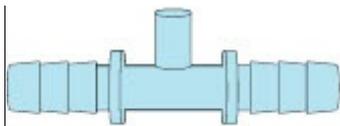
transport ventilator is shown in [Figure 27](#). The dual-limb circuit is used for ventilators such as the International Bio-Med Crossvent 2+ and International Bio-Med MVP-10.



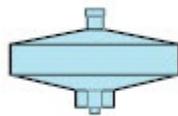
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor<br>A. Adaptive Sensor<br>B. NO Gas Injection Adapter<br>C. Injection Line Filter  | 9. Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter<br>10. Manual Ventilation Bag Connector<br>11. Stopcock<br>12. Sample Tee, 3/8" Barbed<br>13. Bio-Med Devices Transport Ventilator<br>14. Expiratory Limb<br>15. Inspiratory Limb<br>16. Exhalation Valve<br>17. Air/Oxygen Blender<br>18. Heat Moisture Exchanger (HME) |
| 2. GENOSYL (nitric oxide) Port<br>3. Adaptive Sensor Port<br>4. Calibration Port<br>5. Water Trap<br>6. Manual Ventilation NO Dosing Port<br>7. Oxygen Tubing<br>8. Oxygen Tubing Connection with Filter |   |

Follow the steps outlined below to connect the GENOSYL DS to a Dual-Limb External Transport Ventilator Circuit for ventilators such as the International Bio-Med Crossvent 2+ and International Bio-Med MVP-10.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION
--------------	--------



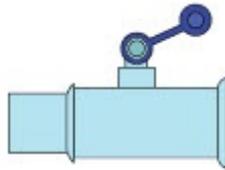
Sample Tee, 3/8" Barbed



Injection Line Filter



Adaptive Sensor

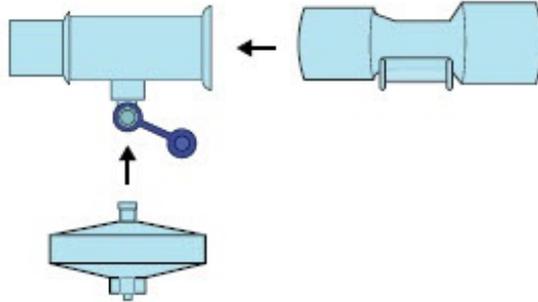


NO Gas Injection Adapter

1. **Obtain** one (1) Sample Tee, 3/8" Barbed, one (1) GENOSYL DS Adaptive Sensor, one (1) NO Gas Injection Adapter, and one (1) Injection Line Filter.

NO Gas Injection Adapter

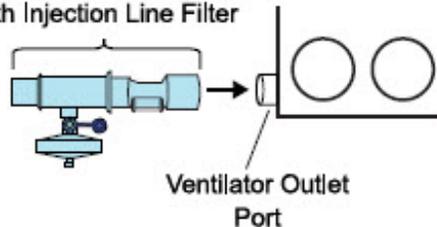
Adaptive Sensor



Injection Line Filter

1. **Connect** the GENOSYL DS Adaptive Sensor, NO Gas Injection Adapter, and the Injection Line Filter to create the Gas Injection Assembly.

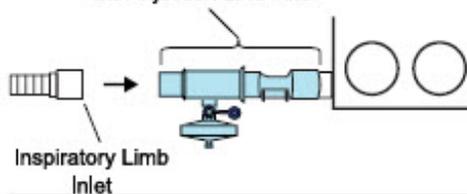
Gas Injection Assembly with Injection Line Filter



Ventilator Outlet Port

1. **Connect** the GENOSYL DS Adaptive Sensor of the Gas Injection Assembly with Injection Line Filter to the ventilator outlet port.

Gas Injection Assembly with Injection Line Filter

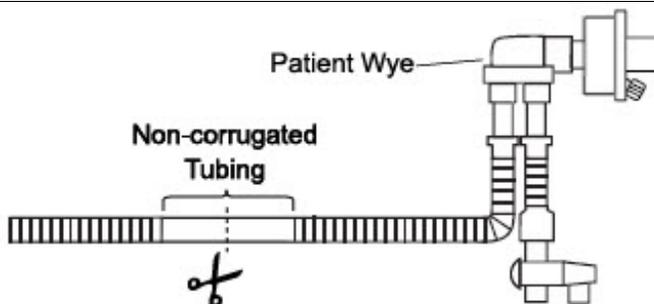


Inspiratory Limb Inlet

1. **Connect** the inspiratory limb inlet to the NO Gas Injection Adapter of the Gas Injection Assembly with Injection Line Filter.

Patient Wye

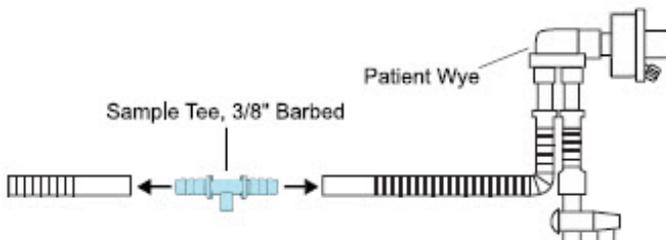
Non-corrugated Tubing



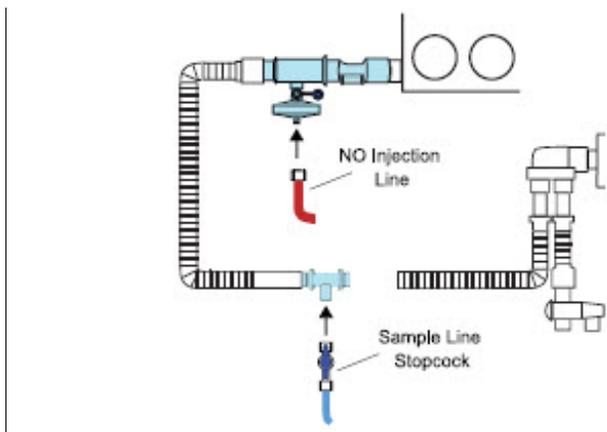
1. **Locate and cut** the noncorrugated tubing at the center of the smooth segment closest to the patient wye.

Sample Tee, 3/8" Barbed

Patient Wye



1. **Insert** the barbed ends of the Sample Tee, 3/8" Barbed into both ends of the cut tubing.



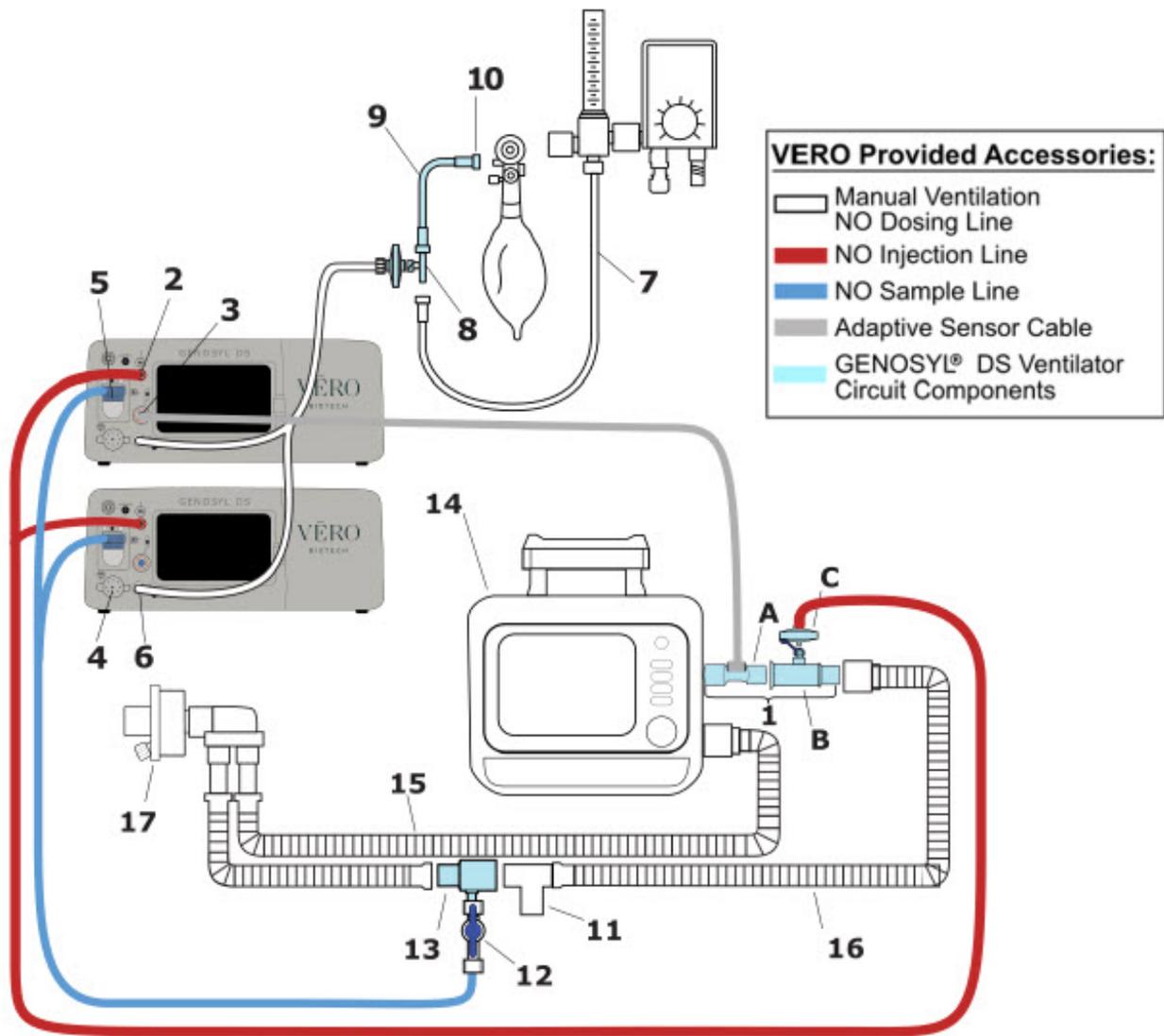
1. **Push** and **twist** clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar from the NO Injection Line onto the Injection Assembly with Injection Line Filter.
2. **Push** and **twist** clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line Stopcock onto the Sampling Port of the Sample Tee, 3/8" Barbed.

Instructions for connecting gas lines to GENOSYL DS Consoles can be found in [Section 3.5.1](#). [Section 3.5.4](#) covers connecting an Adaptive Sensor Cable to Dosing Console, and [Section 3.5.5](#) details connecting it to the Adaptive Sensor on the Injection Assembly.

### 8.1.3 Connection to a Conventional External Transport Ventilator

An example circuit diagram for connection of the GENOSYL DS to an external transport ventilator when using an Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor is shown in [Figure 28](#) and when using a Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor is shown in [Figure 29](#) with transport ventilators such as the Hamilton T1. See [Section 12.2 Table 15](#) for applicable use scenarios.

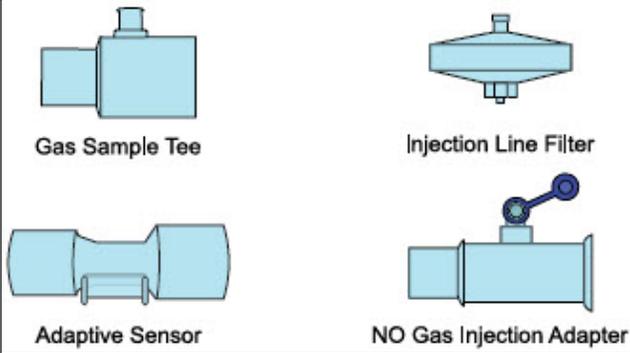
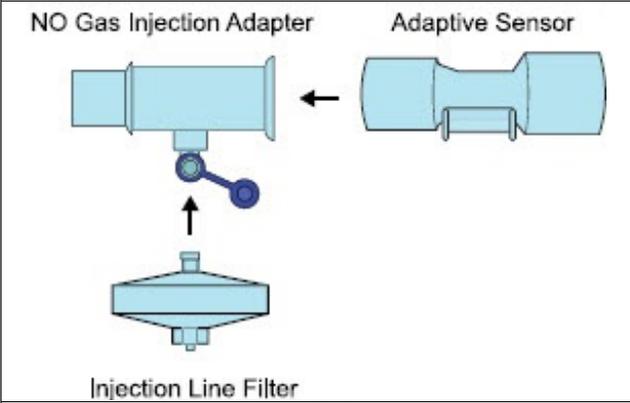
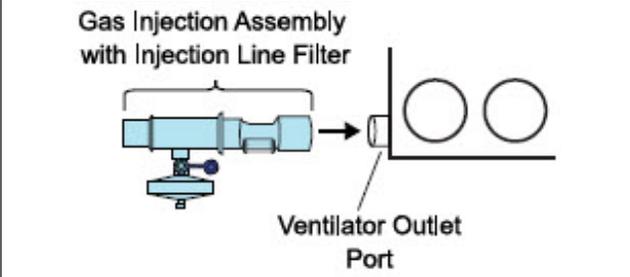
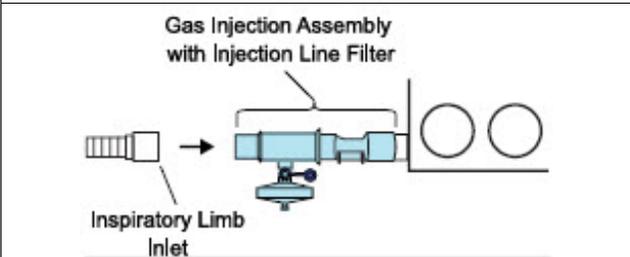
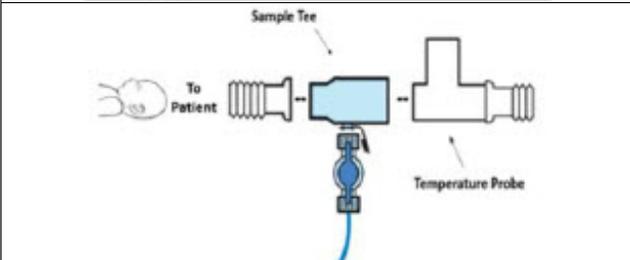
#### 8.1.3.1 Connection to a Conventional External Transport Ventilator using an Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor

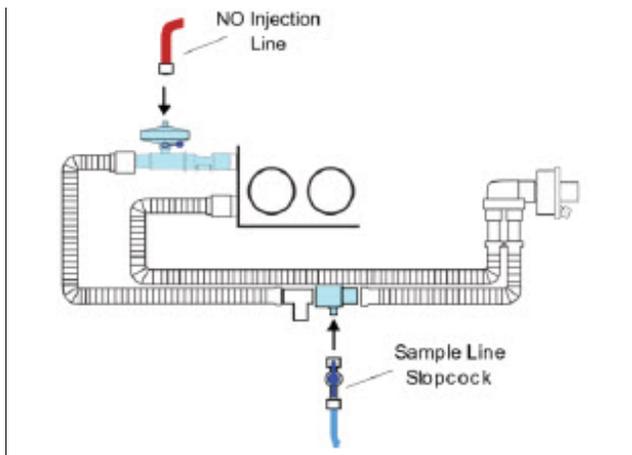


- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Adaptive Sensor</li> <li>B. NO Gas Injection Adapter</li> <li>C. Injection Line Filter</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. GENOSYL (nitric oxide) Port</li> <li>3. Adaptive Sensor Port</li> <li>4. Calibration Port</li> <li>5. Water Trap</li> <li>6. Manual Ventilation NO Dosing Port</li> <li>7. Oxygen Tubing</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Oxygen Tubing Connection with Filter</li> <li>9. Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter</li> <li>10. Manual Ventilation Bag Connector</li> <li>11. Temperature Probe Port</li> <li>12. Stopcock</li> <li>13. Gas Sample Tee</li> <li>14. Transport Ventilator</li> <li>15. Expiratory Limb</li> <li>16. Inspiratory Limb</li> <li>17. Heat Moisture Exchanger (HME)</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

Follow the instructions outlined below to assemble the GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION
--------------	--------

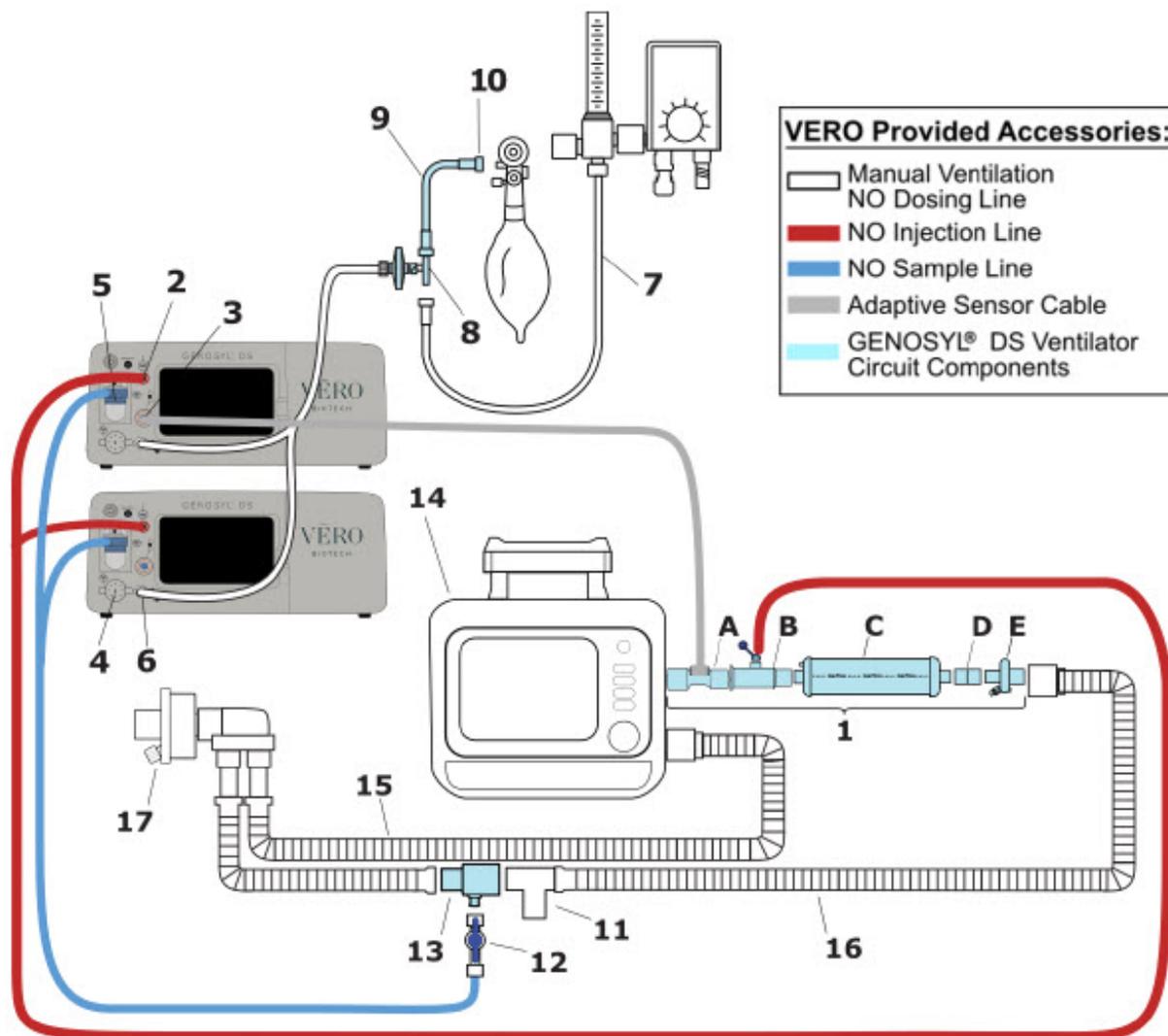
 <p>Gas Sample Tee</p> <p>Injection Line Filter</p> <p>Adaptive Sensor</p> <p>NO Gas Injection Adapter</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Obtain</b> one (1) Gas Sample Tee, one (1) GENOSYL DS Adaptive Sensor, one (1) NO Gas Injection Adapter, and one (1) Injection Line Filter.</li> </ol>
 <p>NO Gas Injection Adapter</p> <p>Adaptive Sensor</p> <p>Injection Line Filter</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Connect</b> GENOSYL DS Adaptive Sensor, NO Gas Injection Adapter, and the Injection Line Filter to create the Gas Injection Assembly.</li> </ol>
 <p>Gas Injection Assembly with Injection Line Filter</p> <p>Ventilator Outlet Port</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Connect</b> the GENOSYL DS Adaptive Sensor of the Gas Injection Assembly with Injection Line Filter to the ventilator outlet port.</li> </ol>
 <p>Gas Injection Assembly with Injection Line Filter</p> <p>Inspiratory Limb Inlet</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Connect</b> the inspiratory limb inlet to the NO Gas Injection Adapter of the Gas Injection Assembly with Injection Line Filter.</li> </ol>
 <p>Sample Tee</p> <p>To Patient</p> <p>Temperature Probe</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Insert</b> the Sample Tee into the ventilator circuit at the proximal end of the temperature probe closest to the patient.</li> </ol>



1. **Push** and **twist** clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar from the NO Injection Line onto the Injection Assembly with Injection Line Filter.
2. **Push** and **twist** clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line Stopcock onto the Sampling Port of the Sample Tee, 3/8" Barbed.

Instructions for connecting gas lines to GENOSYL DS Consoles can be found in [Section 3.5.1](#). [Section 3.5.4](#) covers connecting an Adaptive Sensor Cable to Dosing Console, and [Section 3.5.5](#) details connecting it to the Adaptive Sensor on the Injection Assembly.

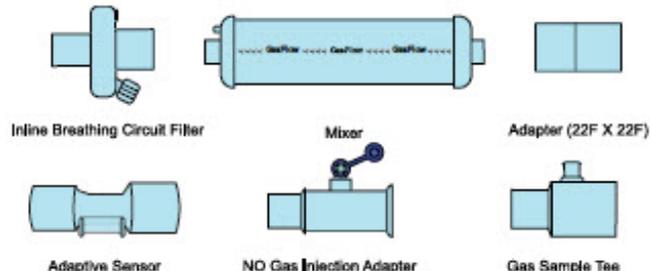
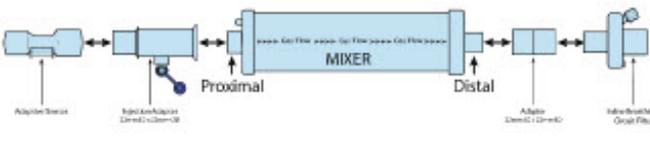
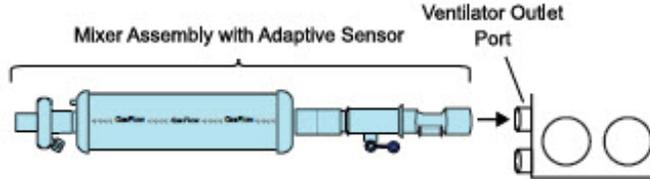
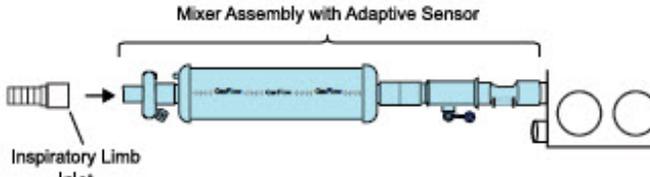
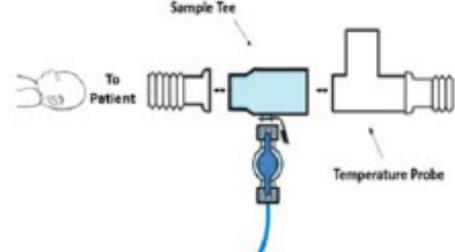
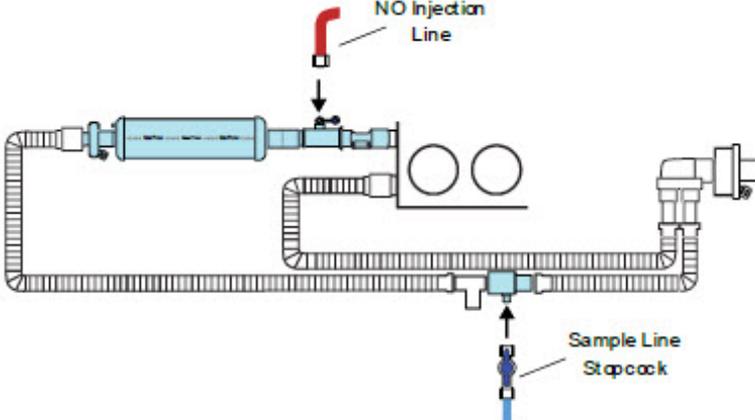
### **8.1.3.2 Transport Ventilator Circuit Set-Up and Connections using Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor**



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Adaptive Sensor</li> <li>B. NO Gas Injection Adapter</li> <li>C. Mixer</li> <li>D. Adapter (22F x 22F)</li> <li>E. Inline Breathing Circuit Filter</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. GENOSYL (nitric oxide) Port</li> <li>3. Adaptive Sensor Port</li> <li>4. Calibration Port</li> <li>5. Water Trap</li> <li>6. Manual Ventilation NO Dosing Port</li> <li>7. Oxygen Tubing</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Oxygen Tubing Connection with Filter</li> <li>9. Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter</li> <li>10. Manual Ventilation Bag Connector</li> <li>11. Temperature Probe Port</li> <li>12. Stopcock</li> <li>13. Gas Sample Tee</li> <li>14. Transport Ventilator</li> <li>15. Expiratory Limb</li> <li>16. Inspiratory Limb</li> <li>17. Heat Moisture Exchanger (HME)</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

Follow the instructions outlined below to assemble the GENOSYL DS Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION
--------------	--------

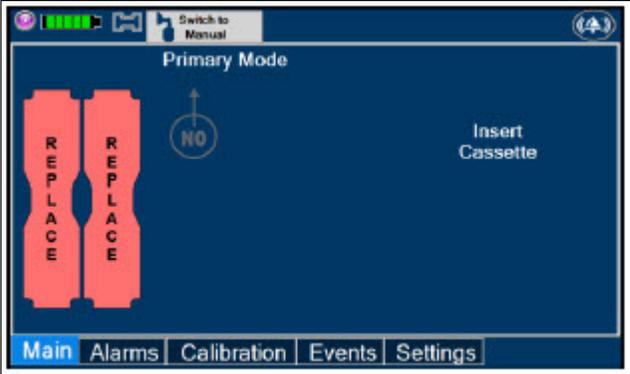
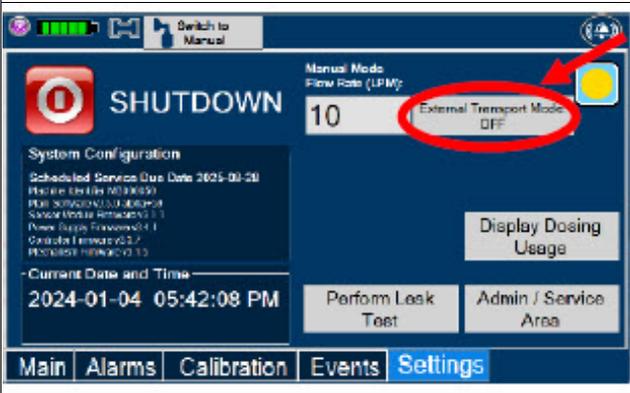
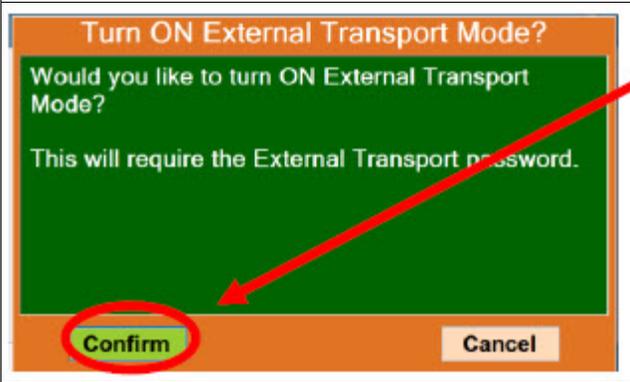
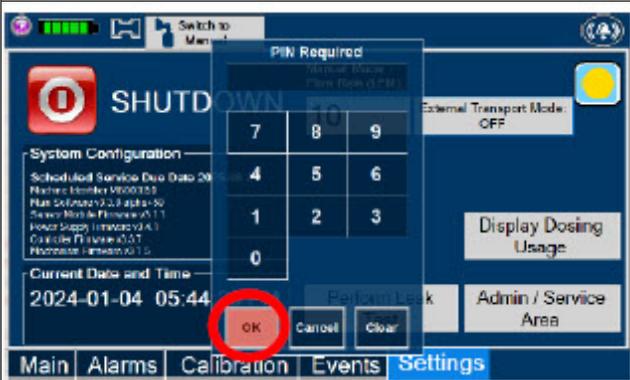
 <p>Inline Breathing Circuit Filter</p> <p>Mixer</p> <p>Adapter (22F X 22F)</p> <p>Adaptive Sensor</p> <p>NO Gas Injection Adapter</p> <p>Gas Sample Tee</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Obtain</b> one (1) Inline Breathing Circuit Filter, (1) Mixer, (1) Adapter, (1) Adaptive Sensor (1), NO Gas Injection Adapter, and (1) Gas Sample Tee.</li> </ol>
 <p>Adaptive Sensor</p> <p>NO Gas Injection Adapter</p> <p>Proximal</p> <p>MIXER</p> <p>Distal</p> <p>Adapter</p> <p>Inline Breathing Circuit Filter</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Connect</b> the GENOSYL DS Adaptive Sensor, NO Gas Injection Adapter, Mixer, Adapter and the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter to create the Mixer Assembly.</li> </ol>
 <p>Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor</p> <p>Ventilator Outlet Port</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Connect</b> the GENOSYL DS Adaptive Sensor of the Mixer Assembly to the ventilator outlet port.</li> </ol>
 <p>Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor</p> <p>Inspiratory Limb Inlet</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Connect</b> the inspiratory limb inlet to the NO Gas Injection Adapter of the Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor.</li> </ol>
 <p>Sample Tee</p> <p>To Patient</p> <p>Temperature Probe</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Insert</b> the Sample Tee into the ventilator circuit at the proximal end of the temperature probe <b>closest to the patient</b>.</li> </ol>
 <p>NO Injection Line</p> <p>Sample Line Stopcock</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Push</b> and <b>twist</b> clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar from the NO Injection Line onto the Injection Assembly with Injection Line Filter.</li> <li>2. <b>Push</b> and <b>twist</b> clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line Stopcock onto the Sampling Port of the Sample Tee, 3/8" Barbed.</li> </ol>

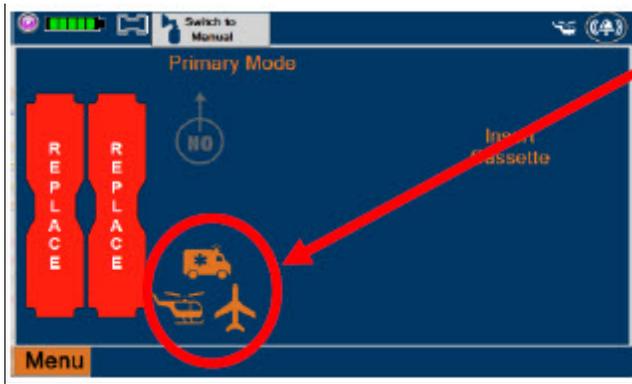
Instructions for connecting gas lines to GENOSYL DS Consoles can be found in [Section 3.5.1](#). [Section 3.5.4](#) covers connecting an Adaptive Sensor Cable to Dosing Console, and [Section 3.5.5](#) details connecting it to the Adaptive Sensor on the Injection Assembly.

## 8.2 Using the GENOSYL DS for External Transport

### 8.2.1 Switching External Transport Mode ON

Both the Dosing Console and the Back-up Console must have External Transport Mode ON before use in external transport.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Navigate to the "Settings" tab.</li> </ol>	<p><b>WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES</b></p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Proceed to <a href="#">Section 8.2.2</a> if External Transport Mode is already enabled.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Press</b> the "External Transport Mode OFF" button.</li> </ol>	<p><b>WARNING</b></p> <p>ALWAYS ensure Consoles are placed into External Transport Mode before inserting a Cassette for external transport outside of the hospital.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Press</b> "Confirm" to proceed.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enter the external transport PIN.</li> <li><b>Press</b> "OK" to confirm the entry.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>If you do not have the PIN, contact <b>VERO Technical Support at 877.337.4118</b>.</p>

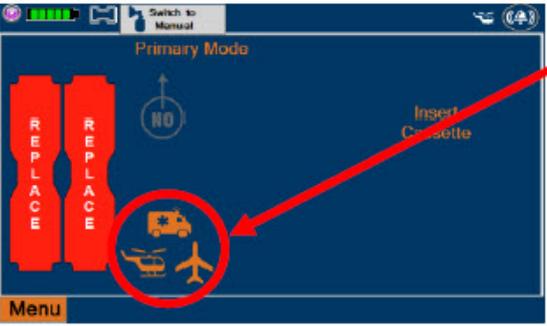


1. Confirm External Transport Mode is ON.

### 8.2.2 Inserting an External Transport Cassette

The following steps should be taken on both Consoles. External Transport Cassettes must be used for external transport. While a Console has External Transport Mode turned ON, the Console will only allow External Transport Cassettes to preheat. If a Hospital Cassette is inserted, the Console will display an informational message and eject the Hospital Cassette (See Section 9.6).

Upon the insertion of a Cassette, a test will be initiated on the Console to check and ensure the integrity of the Water Traps and Sample Line (see Section 2.13), this helps ensure the accuracy of NO being delivered to the ventilator circuit.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<p>1. <b>Confirm</b> both Consoles have External Transport Mode ON.</p>	<p><b>WARNING</b></p> <p>ALWAYS follow Cassette inspection instructions prior to insertion. Not inspecting the Cassette prior to insertion may lead to using a faulty Cassette, resulting in injury. ALWAYS ensure Consoles are placed into External Transport Mode before inserting a Cassette for external transport outside of the hospital.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Upon turning on the Consoles, the Cassette indicator will display "Replace"</p>
	<p>1. <b>Confirm</b> the Cassettes are External Transport Cassettes.</p>	<p><b>WARNING</b></p> <p>ONLY use External Transport Cassettes, identified by orange color and transport sticker, in external transport outside of the hospital.</p>

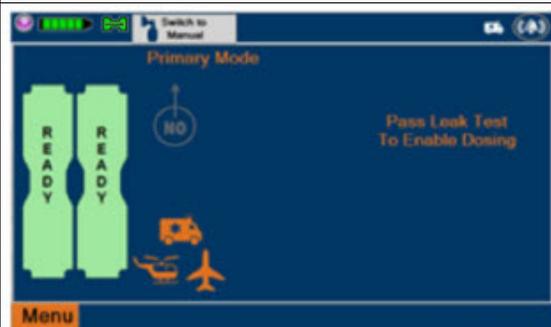


1. **Confirm** the Cassette State Window on **each** Cassette is blue.



1. **Open** the Cassette Access Doors and **insert** two Cassettes into the Dosing Console and at least one Cassette into the Back-up Console. Push until it clicks.

**NOTE**  
 Make sure Consoles are turned on before inserting the Cassette.  
 The Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test is **automatically initiated when the Cassette has been inserted** and the measured NO is less than 1.0 ppm. After the first Cassette is **fully inserted, the Operator will have 60 seconds to close the blue Stopcock Valve** to perform the test ( Step 5 below). Gas lines will need to be connected to the Console in order to pass the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test.

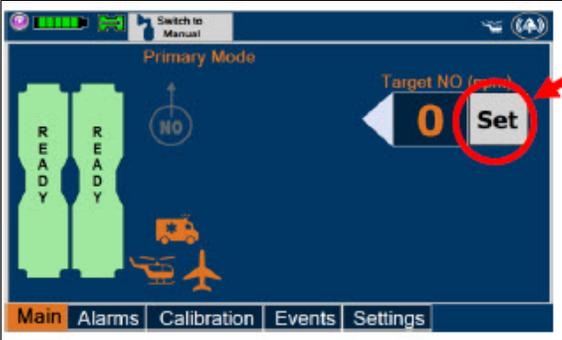
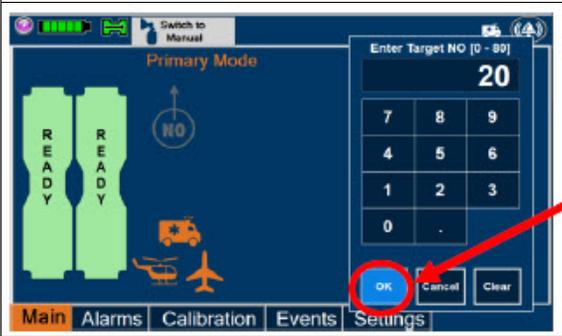


**NOTE**  
 The Display Screen will temporarily indicate the Cassette has been detected, then automatically transition to the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test screen.

	<p>1. <b>Follow</b> the onscreen instructions <b>on both Consoles.</b></p>	<p><b>WARNING</b></p> <p>DO NOT use the Cassette if the window is not blue. A Cassette State Window that is any color other than blue may affect the Cassette's ability to provide the correct NO dosage to the patient, which may cause injury or death.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The screen will indicate the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test has started and the progress bar will be red until the stopcock valve has been closed, upon which it will then turn green if there is no leak detected. Pressing "Cancel Leak Test", will allow for dosing in Manual Dosing Mode. See Section 8.2.6 Using Manual Dosing Mode while External Transport Mode is Enabled for detail around dosing in Manual Dosing Mode. Cassette is inserted front first. The Cassette State Window is not visible when properly inserted. If the Cassette State Window is not blue, see 10.8 Troubleshooting</p>
	<p>1. <b>Follow</b> the onscreen instructions <b>on both Consoles.</b></p>	<p><b>CAUTION</b></p> <p><b>Open the blue Stopcock Valve prior to pressing "Accept".</b> Failure to do so will result in a line occlusion alarm.</p>
	<p>1. Ensure the door latch is in the down position to keep the door closed.</p>	

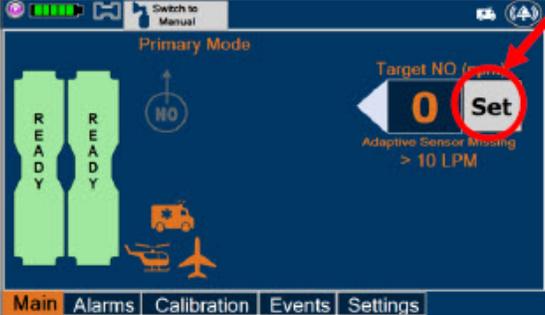
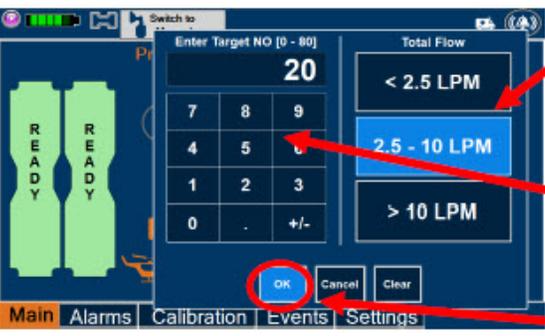
### 8.2.3 Setting a Dose in External Transport Mode with an Adaptive Sensor

This section describes how to set a nitric oxide dose while External Transport Mode is ON, and an Adaptive Sensor is used in the patient circuit. Refer to [Section 8.1.2](#) and [8.1.3](#) for recommended set up diagrams.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Press</b> the gray "Set" button on the display screen.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The Adaptive Sensor must detect flow through the respiratory circuit to set a dose.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Enter</b> the prescribed dose in ppm on the electronic keypad.</li> <li>2. <b>Press</b> "OK" to confirm the entry.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The time to reach target dose may vary up to 10 minutes. If unable to set the dose in Primary Dosing Mode, see Troubleshooting, Section 10.8.</p>
		<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>If manual ventilation is required, proceed to <a href="#">Section 8.2.6</a>. When adjusting dose, proceed to <a href="#">Section 8.2.5</a>. If dosing is completed, proceed to <a href="#">Section 8.2.8</a>.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The display screen will look as shown after completing steps 1-3.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The NO<sub>2</sub> sensor reading may appear as "—" for the first 30 seconds of dosing while the sample system is preparing.</p>

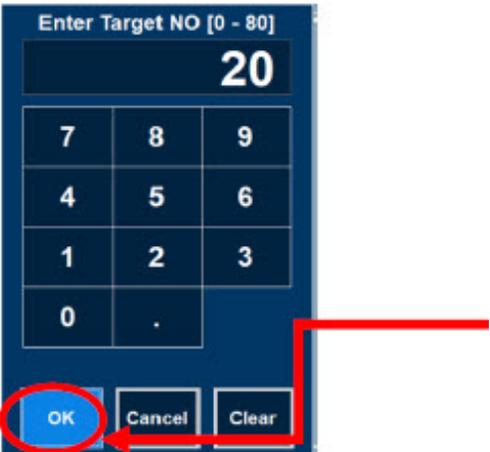
### 8.2.4 Setting a Dose in External Transport Mode without an Adaptive Sensor

This section describes how to set a nitric oxide dose while External Transport Mode is ON without an Adaptive Sensor. In the absence of an Adaptive Sensor, the GENOSYL DS will properly deliver and control nitric oxide dose. However, the user will have to manually select a Total Flow range.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Press</b> the gray "Set" button on the display screen.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Confirm</b> Total Flow range is appropriately selected.</li> <li>2. <b>Enter</b> the prescribed dose in ppm on the electronic keypad.</li> <li>3. <b>Press</b> "OK" to confirm the entry.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b> The time to reach target dose may vary up to 10 minutes. If unable to set the dose in Primary Dosing Mode, see Troubleshooting, Section 10.8.</p>
		<p><b>NOTE</b> If manual ventilation is required, proceed to <a href="#">Section 8.2.6</a>. When adjusting dose, proceed to <a href="#">Section 8.2.5</a>. If dosing is completed, proceed to <a href="#">Section 8.2.8</a>.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> The display screen will look as shown after completing steps 1-4.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> The NO<sub>2</sub> sensor reading may appear as "--" for the first 30 seconds of dosing while the sample system is preparing.</p>

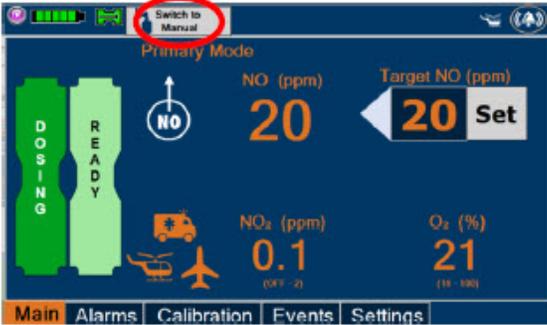
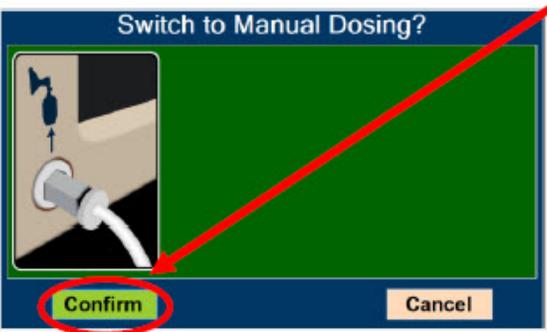
### 8.2.5 Adjusting a Dose in External Transport Mode

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and
--------------	--------	------------------------

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Press</b> the gray "Set" button to access the electronic keypad on the display screen on the Dosing Console.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Enter</b> the prescribed dose using the electronic keypad.</li> <li>2. <b>Press</b> "OK" to confirm the dose and to start dosing administration.</li> </ol>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">If dosing is completed, proceed to <a href="#">Section 8.2.8</a>.</p>

### 8.2.6 Using Manual Dosing Mode while External Transport Mode is Enabled

This section will describe NO administration when manual ventilation is required.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Ensure</b> the oxygen flow source is set appropriately or adjust as needed.</li> <li>2. <b>Press</b> the button "Switch to Manual" on the Dosing Console.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Press</b> "Confirm" to switch to Manual Dosing.</li> </ol>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>WARNING</b></p> <p>If the dilution flow rate displayed on the screen does not match the wall source, then the estimated NO may be inaccurate.</p>
		<b>NOTE</b>



Dosing has been initiated at the same dose (ppm) as set in Primary Dosing Mode.

If the primary dosing was set at "0" prior to pressing the "Switch to Manual" button, the estimated NO will also be at "0" and will need to be adjusted.

If the dose was set between 1 and 5 ppm prior to pressing the "Switch to Manual" button, the estimated NO dose will be at "5 ppm" and may be adjusted.

In the event dose is initiated in Manual Dosing Mode, the console will default to 20 ppm, which can be adjusted as needed.



1. To **resume** primary dosing, see Section 8.2.7.

**NOTE**

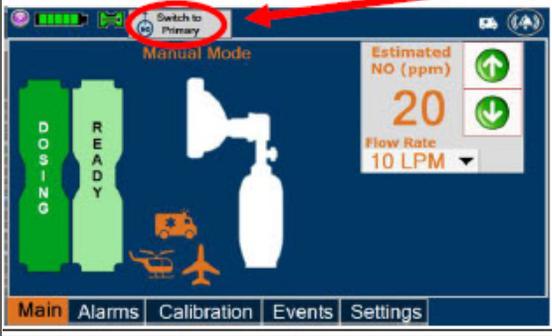
If an adjustment of the NO concentration is required, press the green up and down arrows.

If an adjustment to the dilution flow rate is required while in Manual Dosing Mode, press the LPM value and a drop-down menu will expand. Press the prescribed value. The new value will be highlighted in blue and the drop-down menu will collapse.

### 8.2.7 Resuming Primary Dosing while in External Transport Mode

This section describes the process for resuming primary dosing from Manual Dosing

Mode.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<p>1. <b>Press</b> the "Switch to Primary" button at the top of the Manual Dosing Mode screen.</p>	
	<p>1. <b>Press</b> "Confirm" to start dosing or "Cancel" to cancel.</p>	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The NO dose used in Manual Dosing Mode will become the set target dose in Primary Dosing Mode.</p>
		<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The display screen will look as shown after completing steps 1-2.</p>

### 8.2.8 Console Shutdown while in External Transport Mode

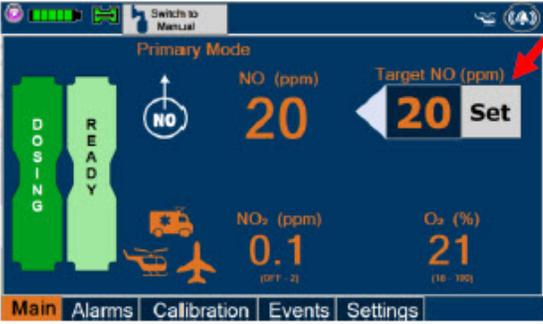
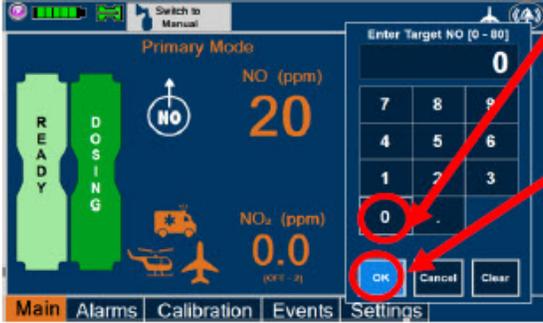
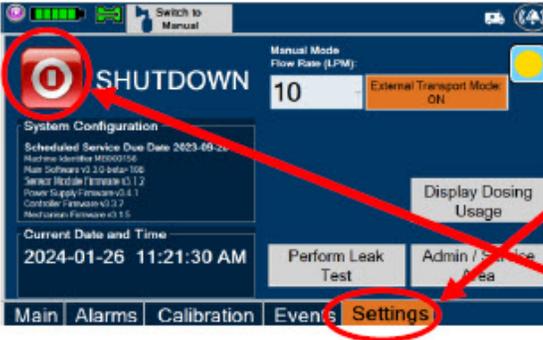
<b>WARNING</b>
<p>NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) will immediately shut down the device. This may result in interruption in NO delivery to the patient, which may cause injury or death.</p>

<b>CAUTION</b>
<p>NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) will immediately shut down the device and may cause improper operation upon restart.</p>

## NOTE

- It is recommended that the Console be rebooted at least once every 30 days.
- If a Console is shutdown with External Transport Mode ON, External Transport Mode will remain ON when the Console is rebooted.

If the administration of NO must be stopped, then the dose must be set to "0". The following procedure describes how to remove the Cassettes and the following section will describe how to shut down the Console.

DISPLAY	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Press</b> the gray "Set" button to access the electronic keypad on the display screen.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Set</b> the dose to "0" using the electronic keypad.</li> <li>2. <b>Press</b> "OK" to confirm the entry.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If the "Settings" tab is not displayed, <b>press</b> the "Menu" tab to access the sub-level tabs.</li> <li>2. <b>Press</b> the "Settings" tab on the display menu.</li> <li>3. <b>Press</b> the red "System Shutdown" icon.</li> </ol>	
		<p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b> If the System does</p>



1. **Review** on screen prompt.
2. **Press** "Confirm" to shutdown Console.
3. **Wait** until the Console shuts down, the display screen appears blank, and the Console emits an audible beep.

not shut down, see Troubleshooting Section 10.8. The screen will inform user if Cassette should be saved or disposed of. Refer to [Section 2.14 Shutdown Cassette Status Indicator](#) description.



1. **Open** latch and Cassette Access Door.



1. **Remove** the Cassettes by pulling the Cassette straight out and check the Cassette Status Indicator for usability
2. **Save** the unused Cassette for future use. **Dispose** the inerted Cassette per hospital policy.

**NOTE**  
The Console will inert any remaining contents from a dosing Cassette upon ejection, rendering it unusable. If a Cassette has only been preheated, and not used for dosing, the contents have not been inerted and it can still be used. The Cassette State Window will remain blue on Cassettes that have not been inerted.

**WARNING**  
NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in



1. **Press** the Black Rocker Power Switch to the "OFF" position.
2. **Repeat** steps 1-13 for the other Console.

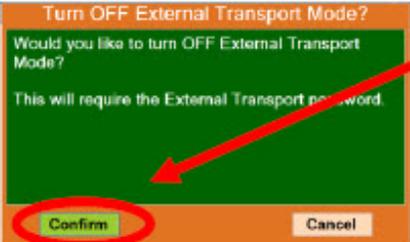
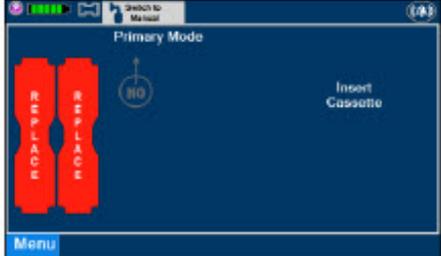
use) will immediately shut down the device. This may result in interruption in NO delivery to the patient, which may cause injury or death.

**CAUTION**  
NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) will immediately shut down the device and may cause improper operation upon restart.

### 8.2.9 Switching External Transport Mode OFF

Both the Dosing Console and the Back-up Console must have External Transport Mode OFF before dosing with Hospital Cassettes in the hospital setting.

DISPLAY	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Navigate</b> to the "Settings" tab.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Press</b> the "External Transport Mode ON" button.</li> </ol>	

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Select</b> "Confirm" on the screen.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Enter</b> the external transport PIN.</li> </ol>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>If you do not have the PIN, contact <b>VERO Technical Support at 877.337.4118</b></p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Confirm</b> External Transport Mode is OFF.</li> </ol>	

**GENOSYL® DS**



**SECTION 9**  
**USE WITH ANESTHESIA GAS MACHINE**  
**9. USE WITH ANESTHESIA GAS MACHINES**

**WARNING**

- ALWAYS use the GENOSYL DS in accordance with the indications, usage, contraindications, warnings, and precautions described in the GENOSYL prescribing information and labeling. Refer to latest approved prescribing information and labeling prior to use.
- ALWAYS use the Anesthesia Gas Machine (AGM) in accordance with the

manufacturer's instructions.

- The approved patient population for the GENOSYL DS as specified in the drug labeling for GENOSYL (nitric oxide for inhalation (iNO)) is limited to neonates. The GENOSYL DS is not intended to be used in other patient populations.

### CAUTION

Rebreathing validation testing was performed with semi-closed breathing systems. Non-rebreathing validation testing was performed with semi-open breathing systems. The GENOSYL DS has not been evaluated with fully open or fully closed anesthesia breathing systems.

### NOTE

- The GENOSYL DS performs as specified in this Operator's Manual independent of anesthetic agent, anesthetic agent concentration, and fresh gas flow rate.
- Changes in the AGM ventilator settings, fresh gas flow rate, or pushing the Oxygen Flush button by the user may cause brief transient changes in the measured NO value.
- Use of an Adaptive Sensor is recommended for use with AGMs. If not using an Adaptive Sensor:
  - And using rebreathing fresh gas flow rates, it is recommended that the < 2.5 LPM Total Flow setting be selected.
  - And using non-rebreathing fresh gas flow rates, it is recommended that the Total Flow selection based on the minute volume be selected

Compatibility testing has demonstrated performance meeting requirements for the GENOSYL DS operating range of 0 to 80 ppm with the following anesthesia gas machines at the operating ranges shown in [Table 5](#) for both mechanical and manual AGM ventilation modes. Fresh gas flow rates between 0.5 LPM and 15 LPM (10 LPM maximum tested when rebreathing), and I:E ratios ranging from 1:2 to 1:4 were validated. At low breath rates and high tidal volume settings, NO doses above 60 ppm could result in elevated NO<sub>2</sub> levels.

See Section 12.2 [Table 14](#) for modes validated for each anesthesia gas machine.

- Dräger Fabius GS
- Dräger Fabius GS Premium
- Dräger Fabius Tiro
- GE Healthcare Aisys CS2

### CAUTION

- The Adaptive Sensor is recommended for use with anesthesia gas machines (AGMs). When using an AGM without the Adaptive Sensor, transient dose excursions outside of the set NO dose may occur during Cassette transition, and changes in breathing circuit flow may cause fluctuations in measured levels of NO and NO<sub>2</sub> when using the manual ventilation bag integrated with the AGM.
- When using anesthesia gas machines, NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm when dosing ≥ 58 ppm NO into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub>, resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once

sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose.

**Table 5: Anesthesia Gas Machine Validation Compatibility Test Ranges \***

Setting	Range	Unit
Respiratory Rate	6-60	BPM
Peak Inspiratory Pressure †	0-70	cmH <sub>2</sub> O
Positive End Expiratory Pressure	0-20	cmH <sub>2</sub> O

\* Inspiratory Flow Rate is not measured by Anesthesia Gas Machines.

† If testing range is higher than the max setting of the Anesthesia Gas Machine, the highest setting available was tested.

Specific use cases may require the use of an Inline Mixer which is used to mix the NO gas with the gas supplied by the AGM through a filter containing silica gel to provide intra-breath NO delivery for certain scenarios. Refer to [Table 6](#) below for use case scenarios.

**Table 6: Anesthesia Gas Machine Tidal Volume Use Cases**

Manufacturer	Model	Fresh Gas Flow (FGF)	Ventilator Range Tested: Neonatal	Ventilator Range Tested: Pediatric/Adult	
			Ventilator Circuit Using Injection Assembly ( <a href="#">Ref. Fig. 30</a> )	Ventilator Circuit Using Injection Assembly ( <a href="#">Ref. Fig. 30</a> )	Ventilator Circuit Using Mixer Assembly (With Inline Mixer, <a href="#">Ref. Fig. 31</a> )
Dräger	Fabius GS	FGF > 0.75 LPM	•	VT ≤ 200 ml	VT > 200-500 ml
	Fabius GS Premium Fabius Tiro	FGF ≤ 0.75 LPM	•	•	N/A
GE Healthcare	Aisys CS2	FGF > 0.75 LPM	•	VT ≤ 300 ml	VT > 300 - 585 ml
		FGF ≤ 0.75 LPM	•	•	N/A

Key

•: Range fully tested

N/A: Use of Mixer is not recommended

VT: Tidal Volume

## 9.1 Connection to a Dual Limb Anesthesia Circuit

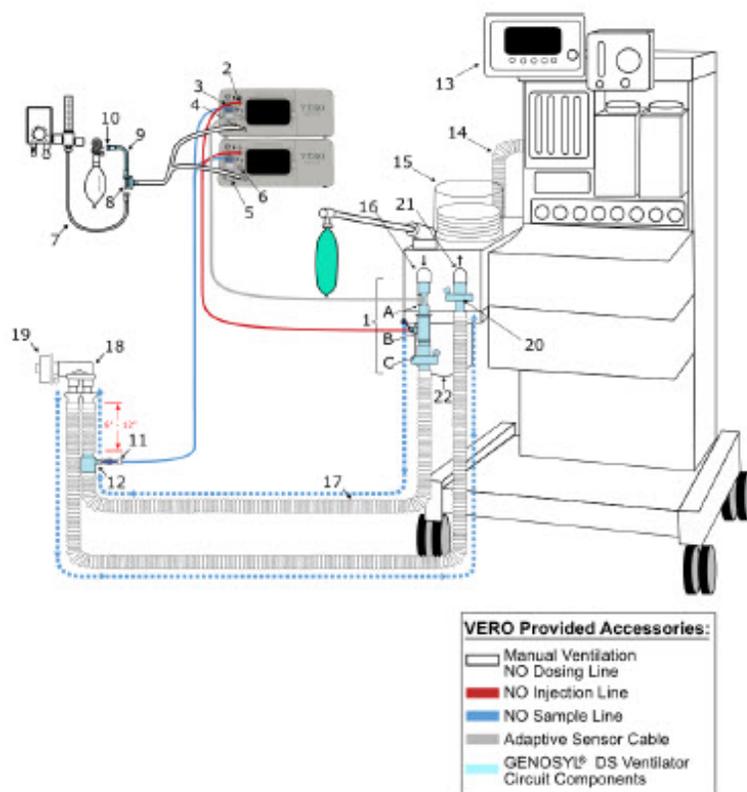
The validated anesthesia circuit configurations are indicated in [Table 6](#) above and an illustrated circuit diagram is presented in [Figures 30 and 31](#). For additional instructions on System set-up, refer to [Section 3.5](#) GENOSYL DS Gas Line Connections, [Section 4](#) System Start up, and [Section 5](#) Nitric Oxide Administration.

### NOTE

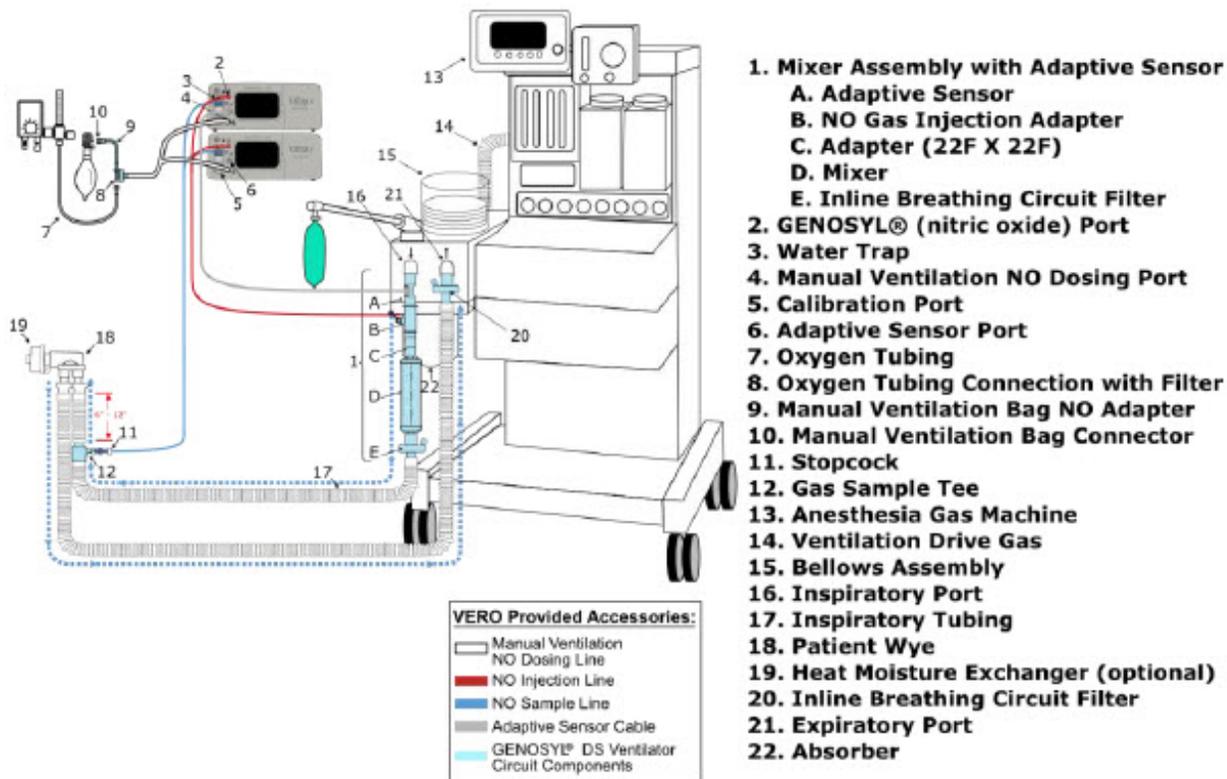
Connections to various AGMS are unique to each manufacturer as well as their corresponding disposable circuits.

### CAUTION

DO NOT use in environments with <20% relative humidity (RH) in the absence of supplemental humidification. Prolonged use in dry environments without humidification will damage the gas sensors. GENOSYL DS was validated with listed AGMs using a Heat Moisture Exchanger (HME) and was not tested with heated humidification connected to the respiratory circuit.



- 1. Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor**
  - A. Adaptive Sensor**
  - B. NO Gas Injection Adapter**
  - C. Inline Breathing Circuit Filter**
- 2. GENOSYL® (nitric oxide) Port**
- 3. Water Trap**
- 4. Manual Ventilation NO Dosing Port**
- 5. Calibration Port**
- 6. Adaptive Sensor Port**
- 7. Oxygen Tubing**
- 8. Oxygen Tubing Connection with Filter**
- 9. Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter**
- 10. Manual Ventilation Bag Connector**
- 11. Stopcock**
- 12. Gas Sample Tee**
- 13. Anesthesia Gas Machine**
- 14. Ventilation Drive Gas**
- 15. Bellows Assembly**
- 16. Inspiratory Port**
- 17. Inspiratory Tubing**
- 18. Patient Wye**
- 19. Heat Moisture Exchanger (optional)**
- 20. Inline Breathing Circuit Filter**
- 21. Expiratory Port**
- 22. Absorber**



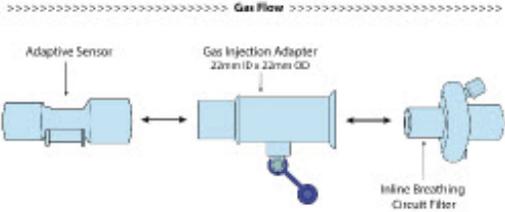
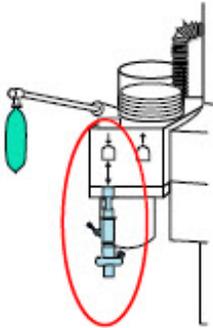
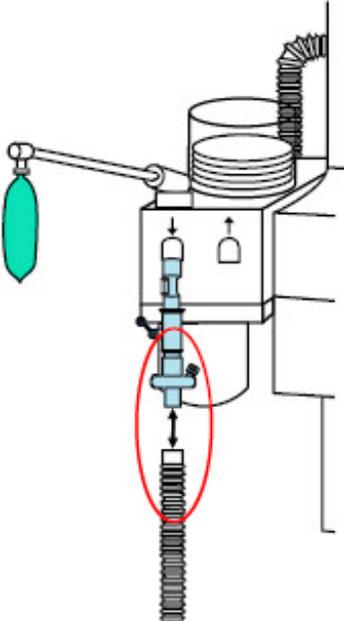
## 9.2 Connection Instructions for the GENOSYL DS to an Anesthesia Gas Machine

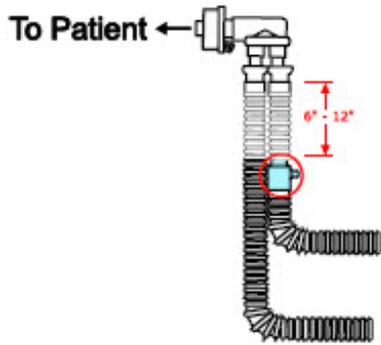
### WARNING

- The flow out of the anesthesia gas machine via the INSPIRATORY breathing circuit limb must pass through the GENOSYL DS Gas Injection Assembly.
- The GENOSYL DS injects and samples gas from the patient respiratory circuit which may affect the triggering sensitivity of the anesthesia gas machine (AGM). ALWAYS ensure the trigger sensitivity of the AGM is checked after connecting the GENOSYL DS to the breathing circuit and starting iNO delivery or when the dose is changed and adjust trigger sensitivity as necessary. Failure to do so may lead to AGM auto cycling or apnea alarm.
- ALWAYS ensure the patient disconnect and high-pressure alarms are used with the AGM.

### NOTE

- A dual limb anesthesia breathing circuit should be used for iNO delivery with the GENOSYL DS.
- The GENOSYL DS Sample Line must be placed on the INSPIRATORY limb of the breathing circuit between 6 and 12 inches from the patient wye. If the sampling line is placed greater than 6 inches from the patient wye it minimizes the sampling of mixed inspired/expired gas concentrations and if placed less than 12 inches from the patient wye it ensures correct iNO and NO<sub>2</sub> measurement.

DISPLAY	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Connect</b> the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter to the Gas Injection Adapter (22 mm ID × 22 mm OD).</li> <li>2. <b>Connect</b> the Adaptive Sensor to the inlet end of Gas Injection Adapter (22mm ID × 22 MM OD).</li> </ol>	<p><b>Warnings, Cautions and Notes</b></p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>For detailed Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor instructions, refer to <a href="#">Section 3.4.1</a>. If an Inline Mixer is required per <a href="#">Table 6</a>, refer to <a href="#">Section 3.4.2</a> for instructions to assemble and then proceed to Step 2.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Attach</b> the Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor to the Gas Injection Adapter on the Inspiratory Port on the AGM.</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Attach</b> the inspiratory limb of the breathing circuit to the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter. If the breathing circuit has a Sample Gas Tee inserted, ensure this limb of the circuit is attached to the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter.</li> </ol>	
		<p><b>WARNING</b></p> <p>Ensure the Injection</p>

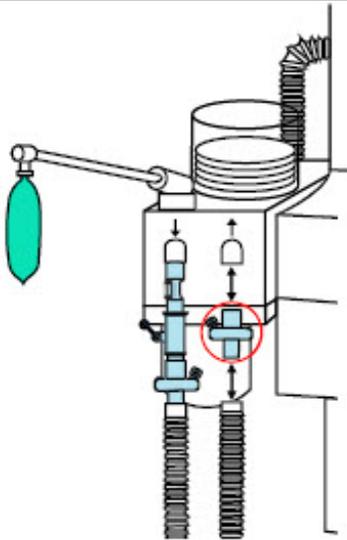


1. **Insert** the Gas Sample Tee into the inspiratory limb of the breathing circuit, 6-12" from the patient wye.

Ensure the Injection Assembly and the Gas Sample Tee are BOTH inserted on the inspiratory limb of the circuit.

**NOTE**

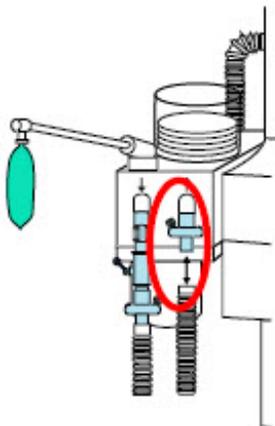
Skip this step if a Gas Sample Tee is already connected and in-line with the circuit.



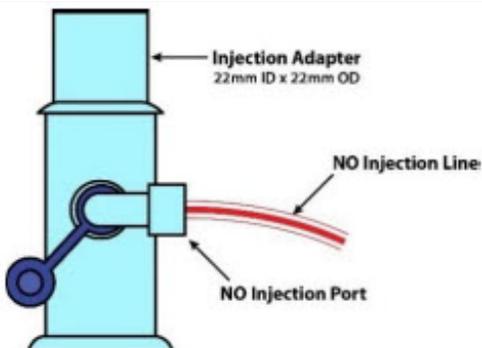
1. **Insert** an Inline Breathing Circuit Filter between the Expiratory Port and expiratory limb. Skip this step if a bacterial filter is already present in the expiratory limb of the breathing circuit.

**NOTE**

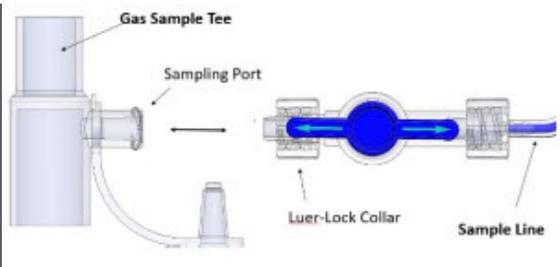
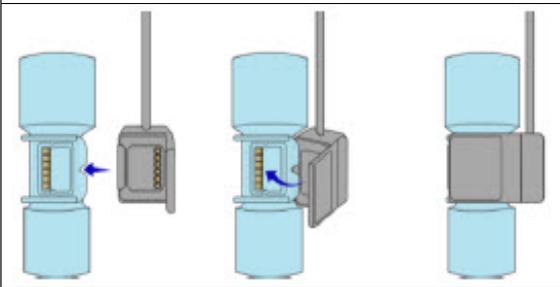
Skip this step if a bacteria filter is already connected and in-line with the circuit.



1. **Attach** the expiratory limb of the breathing circuit to the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter on the Expiratory Port on the Anesthesia Machine



1. **Push and twist** clockwise the luerlock collar from the NO injection line onto the NO injection port of the Gas Injection Adapter on the Injection Assembly.

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Push and twist</b> clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Stopcock on the Sample Line onto the Sampling Port of the Gas Sample Tee.</li> </ol>	<p><b>NOTE</b> Refer to <a href="#">Section 4</a> for Console Start up instructions and <a href="#">Section 5</a> for nitric oxide administration instructions.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Connect</b> the distal end of the Adaptive Sensor Cable to the Adaptive Sensor on the Injection Assembly</li> </ol>	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Refer to <a href="#">Section 3.6</a> for connection instructions of the GENOSYL DS to a manual bagging system.</li> </ol>	

<b>NOTE</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When using the manual ventilation bag integrated with the AGM, nitric oxide can be delivered by leaving the Console in Primary Dosing Mode. Nitric oxide will be delivered through the Injection Assembly into the anesthesia gas circuit.</li> <li>• In the event of anesthesia gas machine failure, NO delivery can be continued using Manual Dosing Mode on the GENOSYL DS with a manual bag connected to the manual ventilation port on the front of the Console and an alternative gas source than the AGM. Refer to <a href="#">Section 3.6</a> for GENOSYL DS connection instructions and <a href="#">Section 5.4</a> for GENOSYL DS Manual Dosing Mode operating instructions.</li> </ul>	

**GENOSYL<sup>®</sup> DS**



## **SECTION 10 ALARMS, ALERTS, AND TROUBLESHOOTING**

### **10. ALARMS, ALERTS, AND TROUBLESHOOTING**

#### **WARNING**

ALWAYS ensure patient safety before troubleshooting (such as an activated alarm) or replacing a problematic item. Not monitoring the patient prior to attending to an alarm can result in injury or death.

#### **10.1 Alarms, Alerts, and Troubleshooting**

This section contains the System alarms and messages in order of High (red), Medium (yellow), and Low Priority (turquoise) followed by Informational Messages (green). The table shows the alarm/symptom, the possible cause(s) of the alarm and recommended action to resolve the alarm. If the alarm/issue cannot be resolved, contact Technical Support at **877-337-4118**.

A sample screen with an active alarm is shown below:



The alarm banner contains a drop-down menu containing a list of all alarms should there be multiple activated. Tapping the alarm banner will open the VERO On-screen Troubleshooting module (See Section 10.2). The alarm icon is always present on the top right of the screen and tapping the icon will pre-silence or silence alarms. Refer to the table below for descriptions of each alarm status:

**Table 7: Alarm Icon Descriptions**

ALARM ICON DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	No active alarm condition is detected on the Console. Tap this icon to activate the Pre-Silence feature.
	Alarms are actively pre-silenced. Countdown of time remaining appears under the icon. Pre-silence lasts for 120 seconds. Low/High NO, High NO <sub>2</sub> , Low/High O <sub>2</sub> , Water Trap Removed, and Dosing Cassette Removed alarms are pre-silenced. Alarms will still be visible on alarm banner but audible alarm will not sound.
	Console has an active alarm condition that requires attention. Tap the icon to silence the alarm for 120 seconds.
	Console has an active alarm condition that requires attention and the alarms have been silenced. Countdown of time remaining for silence appears on bottom of icon.

The alarm order, color, and audio signal will follow the highest priority alarm.

**Table 8: Alarm Characteristics**

<b>Alarm Priority</b>	<b>Color</b>	<b>Flashing Frequency</b>	<b>Flashing Duty Cycle</b>	<b>Sound Level</b>
High	Red	1.4 to 2.8 Hz	40-60%	79.8 dBA
Medium	Yellow	0.4 to 0.8 Hz	40-60%	76.1 dBA
Low	Turquoise	Constant (on)	100%	63.3 dBA

Some alarms may be adjusted within the "Alarms" tab. See Table 9 below for adjustment characteristics. The System will always resort to the original default alarm settings upon reboot or complete power failure.

In addition, the System has a fallback safety dose interruption feature which will temporarily interrupt delivery of NO when the sensors detect a sampled value of  $\geq 100$  ppm NO and/or  $\geq 3$  ppm NO<sub>2</sub>. The System will resume NO dosing after dissipation of high gases without operator input.

Review [Table 9](#) for complete details about the alarm adjustment ranges, defaults, alarm activation timing and interruption conditions.

**Table 9: Alarm Ranges, Defaults and Dose Interruption Condition**

<b>Alarm</b>	<b>Adjustment Range</b>	<b>Default Setting</b>	<b>Alarm Activation</b>	<b>Interruption Condition</b>
High NO (ppm)	0 - 100 ppm	+ 50% of set value or 2 ppm (Whichever is greater)	10 minutes after dose >0 ppm entered	$\geq 100$ ppm
Low NO (ppm)	0 - 99 ppm	- 50% of set point. For doses less than 4ppm, setting ranges between -50 - 70% of set point	10 minutes after dose >0 ppm entered	NA
High NO <sub>2</sub> (ppm)	1-2.9 ppm	2 ppm	30 seconds after dose > 0 ppm entered	$\geq 3$ ppm
High O <sub>2</sub> (% v/v)	22 - 100 ppm	100 ppm	Immediately after dose > 0 ppm entered	N/A
Low O <sub>2</sub> (% v/v)	18 - 99 ppm	18 ppm	Immediately after dose > 0 PPM entered	N/A

**NOTE**

The safety dose interruption feature is active immediately upon setting a dose greater than 0 ppm. The NO and NO<sub>2</sub> alarms do not need to be active for the safety dose interruption feature to be activated.

Alarms are legible for a person with 20/20 vision at a distance of 1 meter when viewed directly on the screen.

An alarm history indicating the date, time, and type of alarm can be viewed by selecting the "Alarms" tab and then selecting the alarms history button. The alarm history can be cleared by pressing the "Clear Alarm" button. If the alarm history reaches capacity, the oldest alarms will begin rolling off and become non-visible to the user. Upon Console shut down or power loss, the alarm log is cleared. If the alarm log is cleared, or reaches capacity, history of alarms will still be recorded in permanent memory accessible when logged in as admin. The operator of the equipment should be physically in front of the Console while interacting with the System. During NO delivery, the operator should remain within visual and auditory distance of the System.

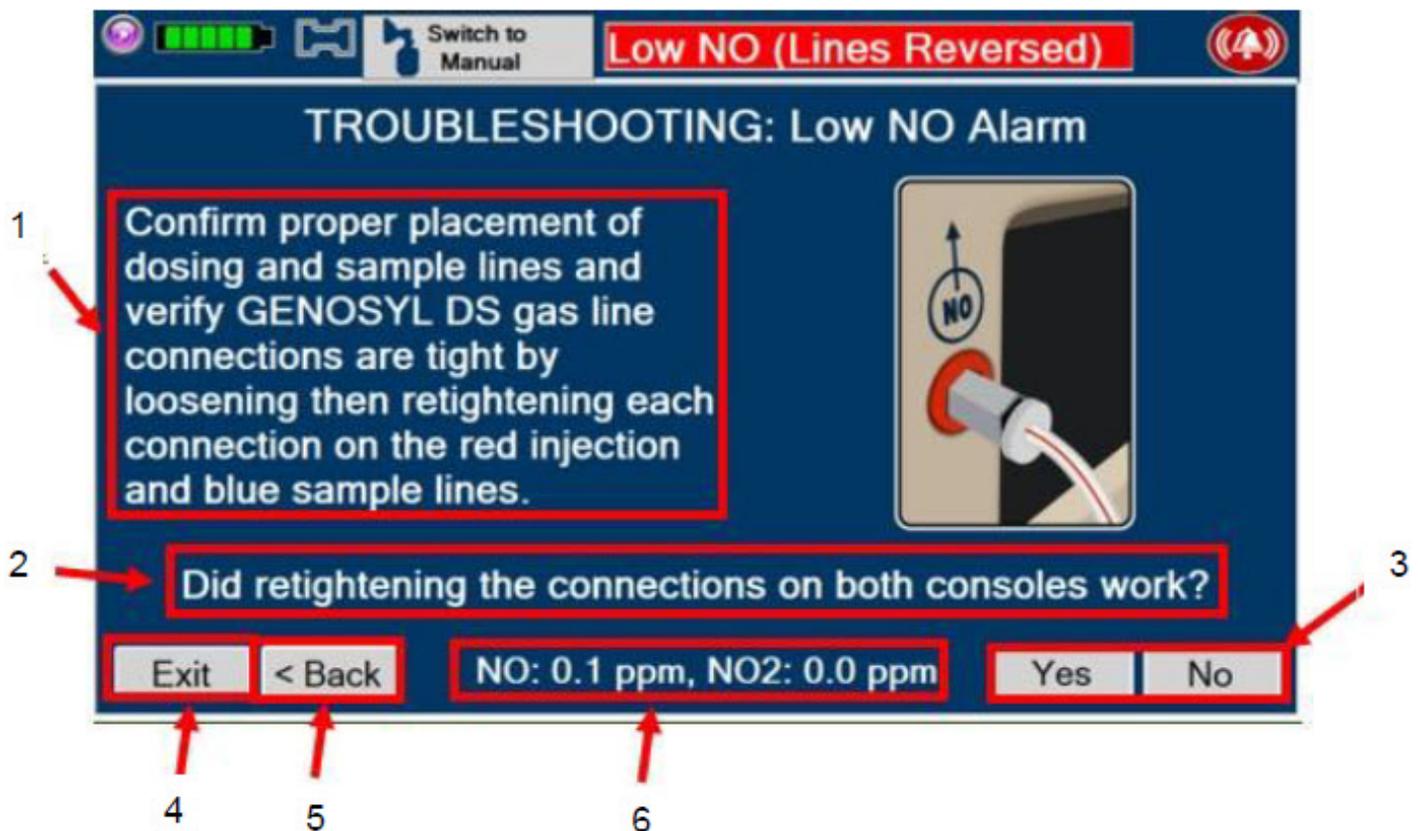
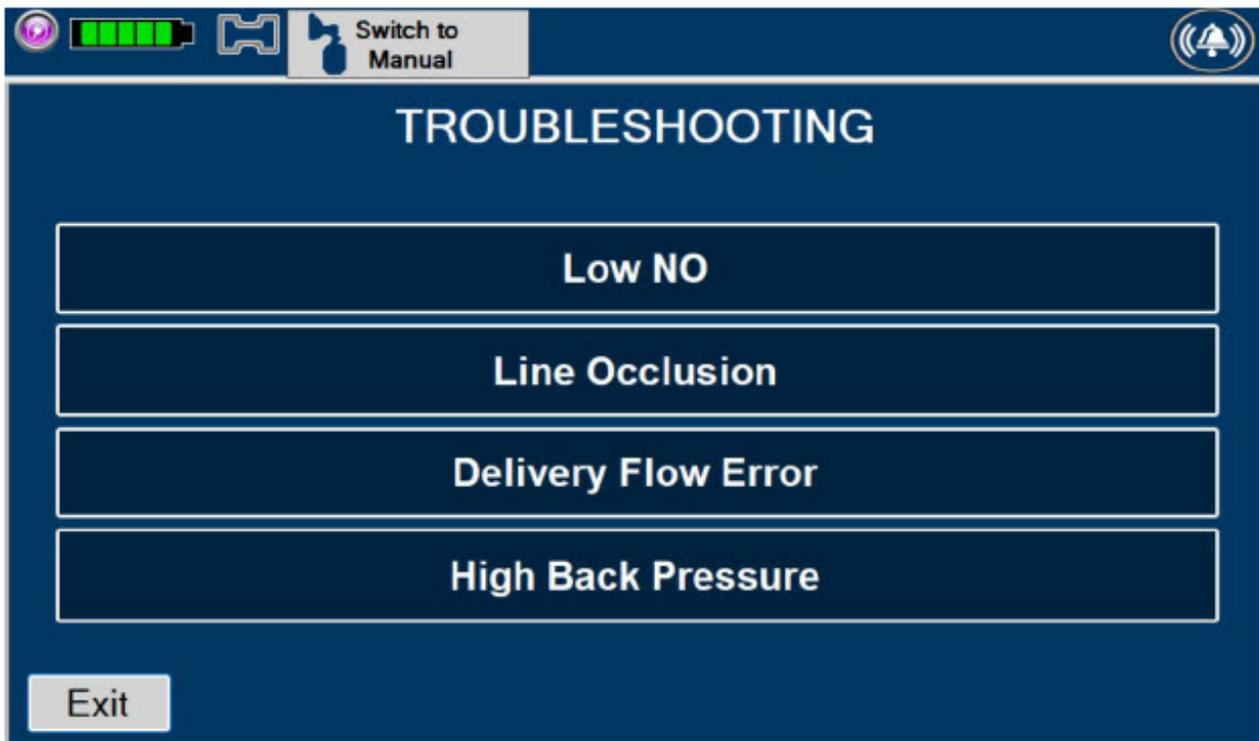
The alarm system is automatically tested during the initial power-on self-test with an audible beep to confirm successful completion. Should there be an issue with communication to the alarms system electronics, a Hardware Failure error message will appear at the end of the self-test.

## 10.2 On-screen Troubleshooting Module

The GENOSYL DS features on-screen troubleshooting support for specific alarm conditions (refer to [Table 10](#) for a list of alarms where on-screen troubleshooting support is available). This module can be accessed by tapping an active alarm banner or by selecting the "Alarm Info" button on the "Alarms" tab. If no alarm condition is active, and the module is accessed via the "Alarms" tab, a menu will be presented to select which condition the user would like to view troubleshooting steps for. Refer to [Figure 32](#) for a view of the menu. If an alarm condition is active, the module will open directly to recommended troubleshooting actions, if available. Refer to [Figure 33](#) for a description of navigating the module. If the user cannot address the alarm condition using the module, the user will be instructed to consider switching to the Back-up Console and should contact Technical Support.

**Table 10: Alarm conditions included in On-screen Troubleshooting Module**

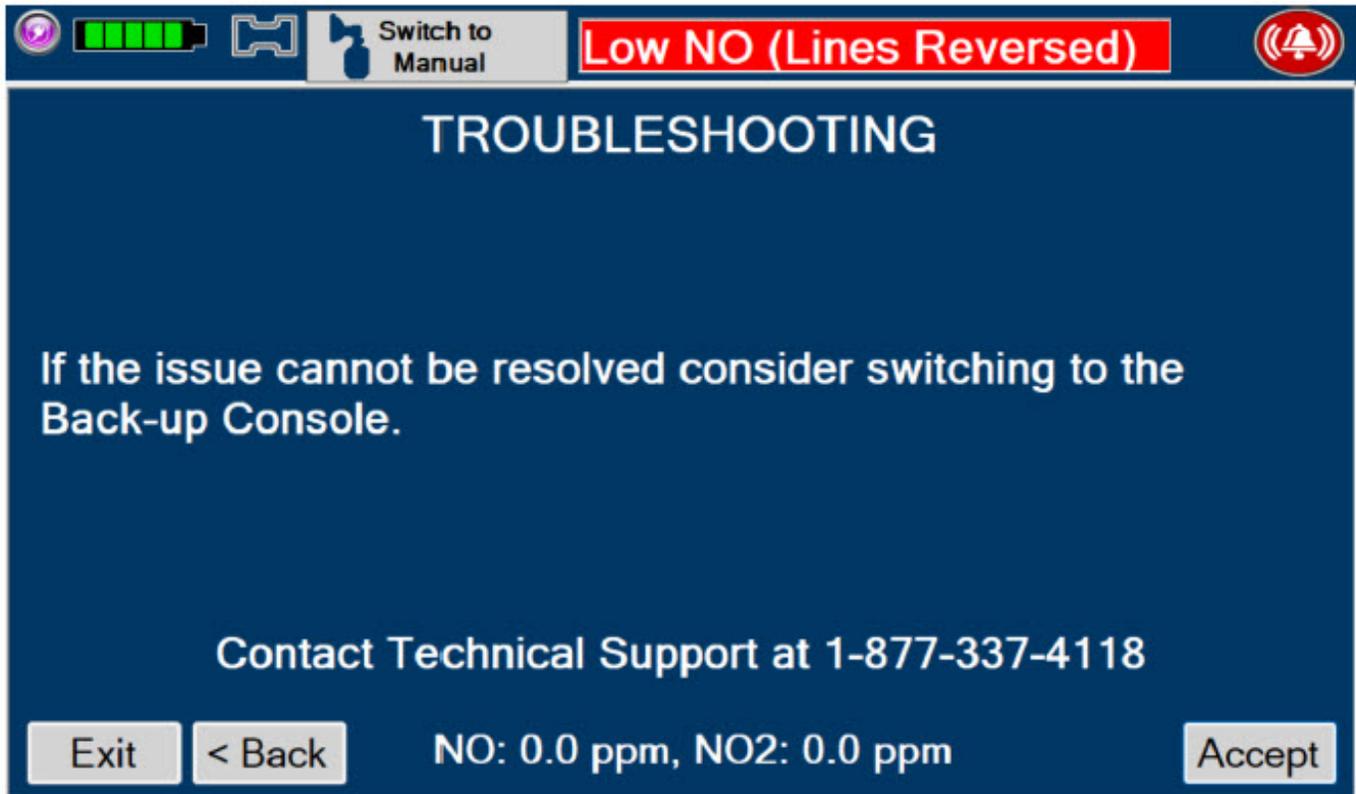
Alarm Condition
Low NO
Line Occlusion
Delivery Flow Error
High Back Pressure



1. Recommend action to address alarm condition
2. Question to confirm if recommended action addressed active alarm condition.
3. Yes/No to answer if recommended action addressed alarm condition. Pressing "Yes" will exit the module. Pressing "No" will advance to the next recommended action.
4. "Exit" button will exit the module.

5. "Back" button will bring user to the previous screen (previous recommended action).
6. NO and NO<sub>2</sub> values will display on this portion of the screen.

**Figure 33: Description of VERO On-screen Troubleshooting Module Navigation**



### 10.3 High Priority Alarms and Messages

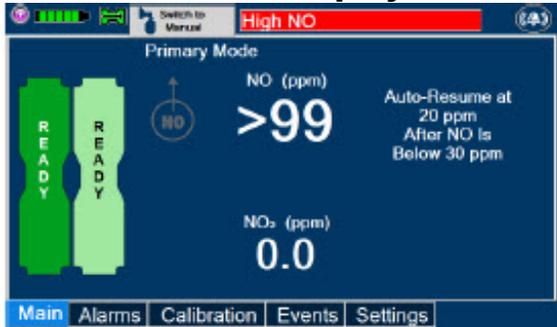
High priority alarms and messages will have a red background and be accompanied by an audible alarm. These alarms and messages require immediate operator response.

High Priority Alarms and Messages		
Alarm/Message	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
<p><b>Nitric Oxide Delivery Interruption due to High NO</b>  <b>Message Box:</b></p>		<p>This fallback mode will be cancelled once the nitric oxide level drops below the set dose + 50%.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Verify flow is present in the patient's respiratory circuit.</li> <li>2. Allow time for the sensor measurement to</li> </ol>

**Banner:**

High NO

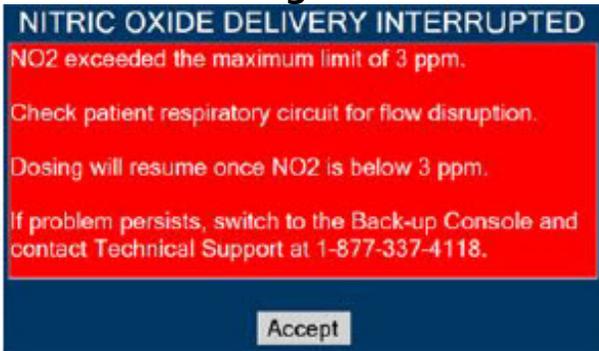
**Screen Display:**



- Respiratory circuit flow changed abruptly
- Low or no flow in patient respiratory circuit
- Condensation
- Cause not determined

- adjust while completing the next steps.
- Verify GENOSYL DS gas line connections are tight by loosening then retightening each connection on the red injection and blue sample lines.
- Verify proper placement of injection assembly and sample adapter within the respiratory circuit.
- Replace adapters that have evidence of excessive condensation.
- If the sensor measurement does not adjust, switch to Back-up Console.
- Contact Technical Support.

**Nitric Oxide Delivery Interruption due to High NO<sub>2</sub> Message Box:**

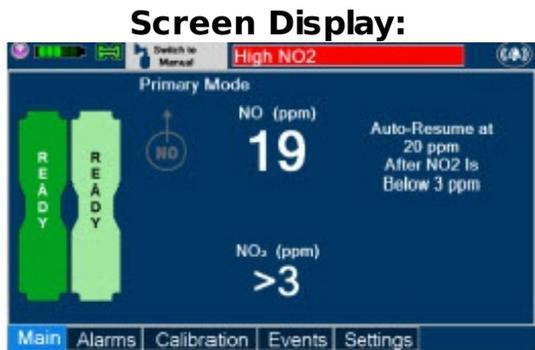


**Banner:**

High NO<sub>2</sub>

- Low or no flow in patient respiratory circuit
- Respiratory flow changed abruptly

- This fallback mode will be cancelled once the NO<sub>2</sub> level drops below 3 ppm.
- Verify flow is present in patient's respiratory circuit.
  - Consider increasing bias flow, if applicable.
  - Allow time for the sensor measurement to adjust while completing the next steps.
  - Verify GENOSYL DS gas line connections are



- Leak in patient respiratory circuit
- Condensation
- Bias flow on respiratory device is too low
- Cause not determined

5. Verify proper placement of injection assembly and sample adapter within the respiratory circuit.
6. Replace adapters that have evidence of excessive condensation.
7. If the sensor measurement does not adjust, switch to Back-up Console.
8. Contact Technical Support.

**High NO Alarm Message Box:**  
None  
**Banner:**



**Screen Display:**

- Respiratory circuit flow changed abruptly
- Low or no flow in patient respiratory circuit

1. Verify flow is present in the patient's respiratory circuit.
2. Allow time for the sensor measurement to adjust while completing the next steps.
3. Verify GENOSYL DS gas line connections are tight by loosening then retightening each connection on the red injection and blue sample lines.
4. Verify proper placement of



- circuit
- High NO alarm may be inappropriately set
  - Condensation
  - Cause not determined

5. Replace adapters that have evidence of excessive condensation.
6. Go to the Alarms screen and check the NO alarm setting. Set alarm to the desired setting.
7. If the sensor measurement does not adjust, switch to Back-up Console.
8. Contact Technical Support.

**High NO<sub>2</sub> Alarm Message Box:**

None

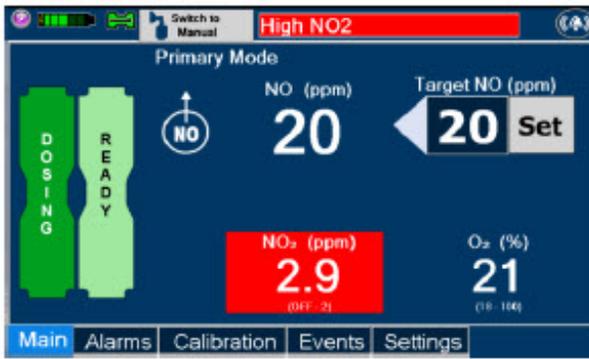
**Banner:**



**Screen Display:**

- Low or no flow in patient respiratory circuit
- Respiratory circuit flow changed abruptly

1. Verify flow is present in the patient's respiratory circuit.
2. Consider increasing bias flow, if applicable
3. Allow time for the sensor measurement to adjust while completing the next steps.
4. Verify GENOSYL DS gas line connections are tight by loosening then retightening each connection on the red injection and blue



- High NO<sub>2</sub> alarm may be inappropriately set
- Condensation
- Bias flow on respiratory device is too low
- Cause not determined

5. Verify proper placement of injection assembly and sample adapter within the respiratory circuit.
6. Replace adapters that have evidence of excessive condensation.
7. Go to the Alarms screen and check the NO<sub>2</sub> alarm setting. Set alarm to the desired setting.
8. If the sensor measurement does not adjust, switch to Back-up Console
9. Contact Technical Support

**Low NO alarm Message Box:**  
None

1. Verify GENOSYL DS gas line connections are tight by loosening then retightening each connection on the red injection and blue sample lines.
2. Verify proper placement of Injection Assembly and Sample adapter within the respiratory circuit.
3. Ensure gas sample tee is placed 6 to 12 inches from the patient wye adapter.
4. Replace adapters that have evidence of excessive condensation.

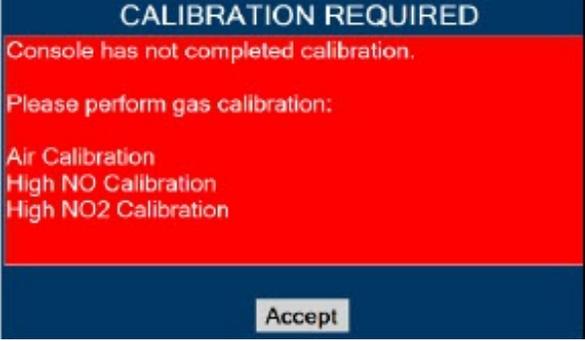
**Banner:**

Low NO

Low NO (Line Disconnect)

Low NO (Lines Reversed)

- Gas lines are not connected or properly placed in the respiratory circuit
  - Water Trap full
  - Leak in respiratory circuit
  - Cassette not full inserted
  - Alarm limit not adjusted properly
  - NO Cassette needs to be replaced
  - Cassette is depleted without a second Cassette inserted
  - Gas sample tee placed too close to patient wye adapter
  - Cause not determined
5. Check the respiratory circuit for the presence of leaks.
  6. If not using an Adaptive Sensor, confirm total flow range is properly selected.
  7. Allow time for the sensor measurement to adjust while completing the next steps.
  8. Push on Cassette to ensure it is fully seated.
  9. Empty Water Trap. Replace Water Trap if necessary.
  10. If Cassette is depleted, insert a second Cassette if not already present. If auto transition does not occur, switch to Back-up Console.
  11. Ensure dose and flow are set within specifications. (see Section 12.1.4 Liters per minute multiplied by ppm should not exceed 800. (Example 40 LPM × 20ppm = 800)
  12. Go to alarms screen and check the NO alarm setting. Set the alarm to the desired setting.
  13. If sensor measurement does not adjust,

		<p>switch over to Back-up Console.</p> <p>14. Contact Technical Support.</p>
<p><b>Calibration Required Message Box:</b></p>  <p><b>Banner:</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calibration for the sensor is required</li> </ul>	<p>This fallback mode will be cancelled once a successful high gas calibration has been completed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Calibrate Console (see Section 11.1).</li> <li>2. If the calibration required alarm occurs after a successful calibration has been completed, contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Hardware Failure Message Box:</b></p>  <p><b>Banner:</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internal hardware damage or communication failure</li> </ul>	<p>In this fallback mode, the Console will continue delivering nitric oxide in an open loop mode at the last entered dose.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Switch to Back-up Console.</li> <li>2. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Hardware Failure - Power Board Message Box:</b></p>  <p><b>Banner:</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internal hardware damage or communication failure</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Switch to Back-up Console.</li> <li>2. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Hardware Error During POST (Power On Self-Test) Message Box:</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Problem occurring</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use Back-up Console if NO delivery is needed</li> </ol>



- Problem occurring during boot-up sequence
- Internal hardware damage or communication failure

1. immediately.
2. Re-boot by holding Silver Power Button down for 10 seconds.
3. If error message continues, contact Technical Support.

**Battery Error Message Box:**  
None

**Banner:**  
**Battery Error**

- Internal battery error or battery fails to charge
- Battery becomes disconnected

1. Plug in AC power.
2. Verify power connections on Console, power adapters, and AC power source.
3. Verify the light on the black power supply is illuminated and green.
4. If not dosing, shut down Console.
5. Allow Console to charge for a minimum of 1 hour. Monitor the Charge Status Indicator on the front panel. Indicator should charge from red to green when the battery has achieved enough charge to resolve the battery error.
6. Restart Console and verify if error persists.
7. If error persists, allow battery to charge several more hours, or overnight.
8. If alarm does not clear, switch to Back-up Console and contact Technical Support

**Line Occlusion (Sample) Message Box:**

None

**Banner:**

**Line Occlusion (Sample)**

- Stopcock valve on the Sample Line (blue) is in the closed position
- Water Trap is full
- Blue Sample Line is kinked or occluded
- Sample Line Filter is occluded
- Cause not determined

In this fallback mode, the Console will continue delivering nitric oxide in an open loop mode at the last commanded dose until the line occlusion is resolved.

1. Ensure blue Sample Line Stopcock is in the open position.
2. Remove Sample Line Filter, replace if needed.
3. Empty Water Tap.
4. If occlusion persists after emptying, replace Water Trap.
5. Inspect entire length of blue sample line for kinks or occlusions.
6. Replace gas lines if kink or occlusion cannot be resolved.
7. If issue is still not resolved, switch over to Back-up Console.
8. Contact Technical Support.

**Line Occlusion (Cal) Message Box:**

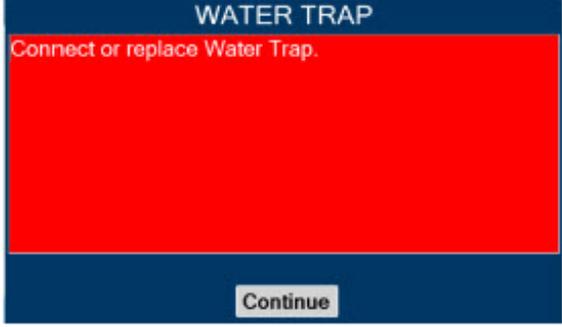
None

**Banner:**

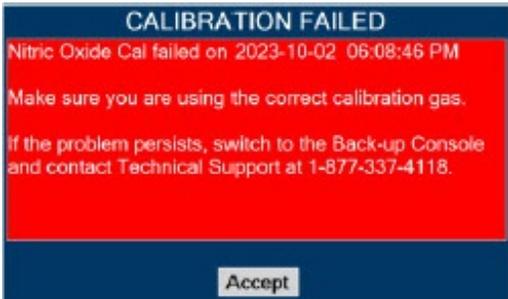
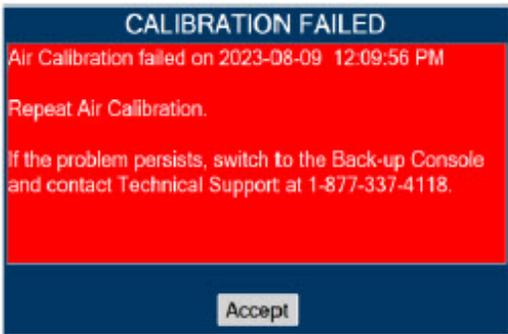
**Line Occlusion (Cal)**

- Obstruction to calibration port
- Calibration tank valve closed during high calibration procedure
- Cause not determined

1. Ensure calibration port is free of debris or damage and nothing is connected.
2. Perform high calibration by following procedure in Section 11.1
3. If issue is still not resolved, switch over to Back-up

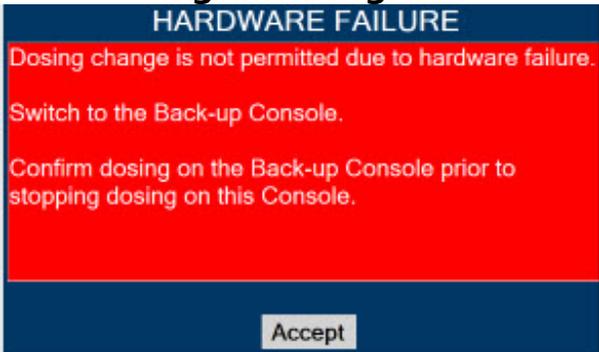
		<p>Console.</p> <p>4. Contact Technical Support</p>
<p><b>Cassette Removed while dosing Message Box:</b></p>  <p><b>Banner:</b> None</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cassette manually ejected using emergency ejection tabs</li> <li>• Hardware damage which causes the System to not be able to detect the Cassette</li> <li>• Cause not determined</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If secondary Cassette is not inserted, transition to Back-up Console</li> <li>2. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Water Trap Not Detected Message Box:</b></p>  <p><b>Banner:</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water Trap not seated properly</li> <li>• Water Trap not present</li> <li>• Cause not determined</li> </ul>	<p>In this fallback mode, the console will continue delivering nitric oxide in an open loop mode at the last commanded dose until the water trap is replaced and the leak check is passed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Re-seat Water Trap.</li> <li>2. Insert new Water Trap.</li> <li>3. Switch over to Back-up Console.</li> <li>4. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Configuration Parameters Incorrect Message Box:</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• File integrity issue</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use Back-up Console if NO delivery is needed immediately.</li> <li>2. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Battery Not Detected during POST (Power On Self- Test) Message Box:</b></p>		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Battery is not connected properly or not operational</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use Back-up Console if NO delivery is needed immediately.</li> <li>Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Hardware Error During POST (Power On Self-Test) Message Box:</b></p>  <p><b>Banner:</b> Hardware Failure</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hardware failure occurred</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use Back-up Console if NO delivery is needed immediately.</li> <li>Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Cassette Not Operational Message Box:</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hardware failure within Cassette during dosing</li> </ul>	<p>If a secondary Cassette is inserted in the other slot, the Console will automatically switch to the secondary Cassette in this fallback mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a secondary Cassette is not inserted in the other slot, switch to Back-up Console.</li> <li>Replace Cassette in original Dosing Console</li> <li>If issue is not resolved, switch to Back-up Console.</li> <li>Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>System has not Completed Calibration</b></p>	<p>Calibration was</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accept message.</li> <li>Obtain correct/full calibration gas</li> </ol>



- Calibration was not completed
  - Wrong/empty calibration gas tank used
  - Calibration tubing is incorrectly connected to the sample port
  - Failed Gas Sensor
  - Calibration tank does not have enough PSI
  - Kink or occlusion in calibration tubing.
  - Break or crack in calibration tubing or cal gas tee
  - Calibration tubing is incorrectly connected to the sample port.
  - Calibration regulator is missing a washer.
3. Verify there is adequate gas present in cal tank to complete calibration (>500 PSI).
  4. Connect calibration tubing to Cal port.
  5. Verify the cal gas extension line and gas tee are free from breaks, cracks, kinks or occlusions.
  6. Verify presence of washer and that it is properly seated between calibration.
  7. Perform gas calibration. See Calibration Section 11.1.
  8. If you continue to have problems, contact Technical Support.

**Hardware Failure while Dosing in Manual Dosing Mode - No Dose Change Message Box:**



**Banner:**

**Hardware Failure**

- Internal hardware damage or communication failure
- In this fallback mode, the Console will continue delivering nitric oxide in an open loop mode at the last entered dose. User will not be able to adjust set dose.
1. Switch to Back-up Console.
  2. Contact Technical Support.

**Hardware Failure while Dosing-Cannot Change Dosing Modes Message Box:**

- Internal hardware damage or
- In this fallback mode, the Console will



**Banner:**

**Hardware Failure**

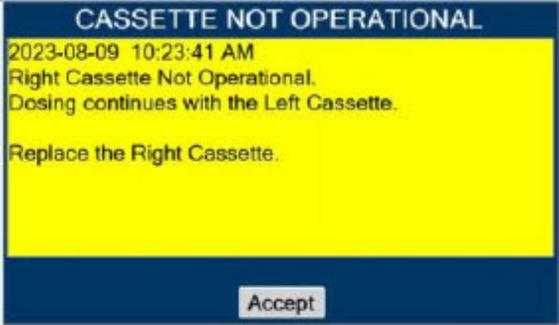
communication failure

continue delivering nitric oxide in an open loop mode at the last entered dose. User will not be able to switch between Dosing Modes (Primary and Manual Dosing Mode)

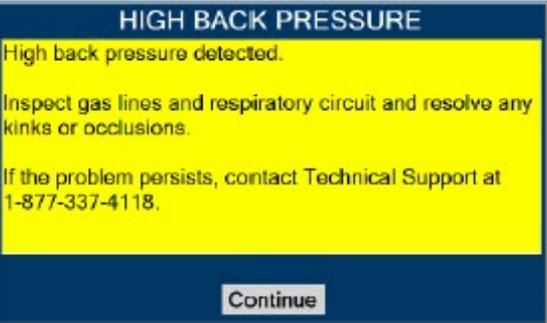
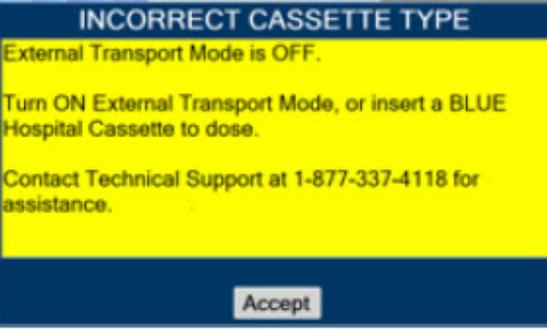
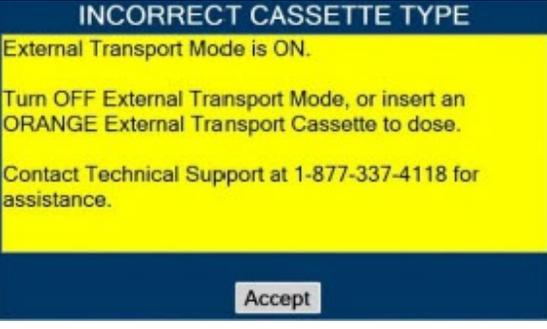
1. Switch to Back-up Console.
2. Contact Technical Support.

## 10.4 Medium Priority Alarms and Messages

Medium priority alarms and messages will have a yellow background. Medium priority alarms and messages require a prompt response from the operator.

Medium Priority Alarms and Messages		
Alarm/Message	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
<p><b>Low Battery Alarm Message</b>            box: None            Banner:</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Battery is low</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Verify power connections on console, power adapters, and AC power source.</li> <li>2. If AC power is not available, switch to Back-up Console.</li> <li>3. Then plug into AC power as soon as possible.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Cassette Failure Alarm</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internal Cassette issue</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace with a new Cassette.</li> <li>2. If unresolved, switch to Back-up Console and contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Service Due Date Expired</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Service date is past due</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Accept message.</li> <li>2. To schedule service, contact Technical Support.</li> <li>3. Schedule every 24 months.</li> </ol>

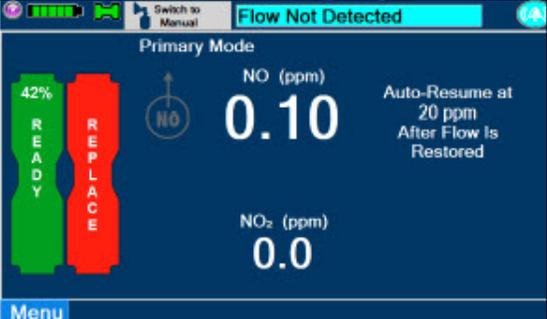
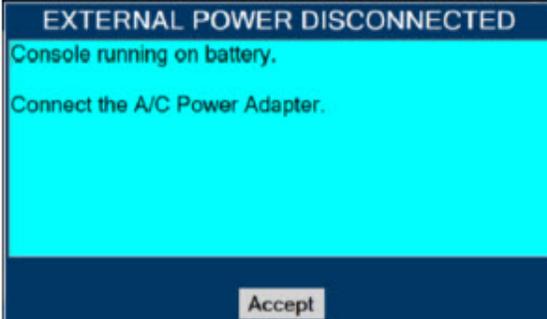
<p><b>Cassette to Expire in 1 Hour</b></p> <p><b>LEFT CASSETTE LOW FUEL</b></p> <p>Left Cassette will deplete within one hour.</p> <p>Insert a Cassette into Right Cassette Receptacle.</p> <p>Accept</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cassette will deplete in 1 hour</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensure secondary Cassette is inserted and ready.</li> <li>2. Replace Cassette once transition is complete.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Low O<sub>2</sub></b></p> <p>Message box: none Banner:</p> <p>Low O<sub>2</sub></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Respiratory device setting is incorrect</li> <li>• Alarm setting is incorrect</li> <li>• Ventilator flow is too low</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Verify respiratory device setting is correct.</li> <li>2. Set the alarm ranges to the correct setting.</li> <li>3. Calibrate Console (see Section 11.1).</li> <li>4. If sensor measurement does not adjust, switch over to Back-up Console.</li> <li>5. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>High O<sub>2</sub></b></p> <p>Message Box: none Banner:</p> <p>High O<sub>2</sub></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Respiratory device setting is incorrect</li> <li>• Alarm setting is incorrect</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Verify respiratory device setting is correct.</li> <li>2. Set the alarm ranges to the correct setting.</li> <li>3. Calibrate Console (see Section 11.1).</li> <li>4. If sensor measurement does not adjust, switch over to Back-up Console.</li> <li>5. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Delivery Flow Error</b></p> <p>Message Box:</p> <p><b>NITRIC OXIDE DELIVERY ERROR</b></p> <p>Main pump failed.</p> <p>The Console will continue working with the back-up pump.</p> <p>Contact Technical Support at 1-877-337-4118.</p> <p>Accept</p> <p>Banner:</p> <p>Delivery Flow Error</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Red injection line is kinked or occluded</li> <li>• Kink or occlusion in respiratory circuit</li> <li>• NO port is occluded</li> <li>• Excess pressure in respiratory circuit</li> <li>• Hardware issue caused a failure</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inspect entire length of red injection line for kinks and occlusions.</li> <li>2. Inspect respiratory circuit for kinks or occlusions</li> <li>3. Inspect NO output port on front of console for debris or damage.</li> <li>4. Ensure the air intake is not blocked.</li> <li>5. Resolve the kink or blockage.</li> <li>6. If in Manual Dosing Mode, ensure flow to patient matches selected flow on GENOSYL.</li> <li>7. If problem persists, contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>High Back Pressure</b></p>		

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Message Box:</b></p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Banner:</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kinks or occlusions in the respiratory circuit.</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inspect respiratory circuits for kinks or occlusions.</li> <li>2. Resolve the kink or blockage.</li> <li>3. If problem persists, contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Incorrect Cassette Message Box:</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• External Transport Cassette has been inserted while External Transport Mode is OFF.</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify if the intended environment is Hospital or External Transport.</li> <li>2. If Hospital, insert Hospital Cassette to dose.</li> <li>3. If External Transport, turn External Transport ON. See Section 8.2.1.</li> <li>4. If problem persists, contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Incorrect Cassette Message Box:</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hospital Cassette has been inserted while External Transport Mode is ON.</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify if the intended environment is Hospital or External Transport.</li> <li>2. If Hospital, turn External Transport OFF. See Section 8.2.9.</li> <li>3. If External Transport, insert External Transport Cassette to dose.</li> <li>4. If problem persists, contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>

## 10.5 Low Priority Alarms and Messages

A low priority message will have a turquoise background. A low priority message will require that the operator is aware of the condition.

<b>Low Priority Messages and Alarms</b>		
<b>Alarm/Message</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Recommended Action</b>
<b>Nitric Oxide Delivery Interruption due to Flow Not Detected Message Box:</b>		

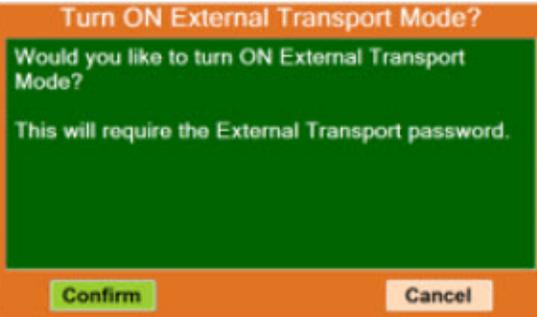
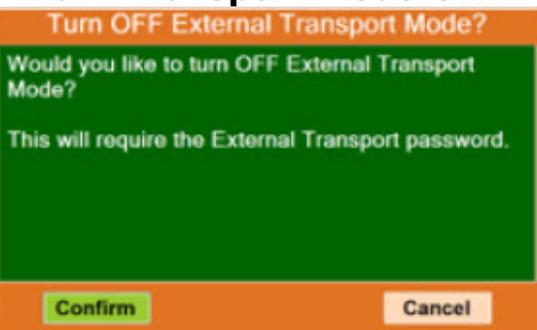
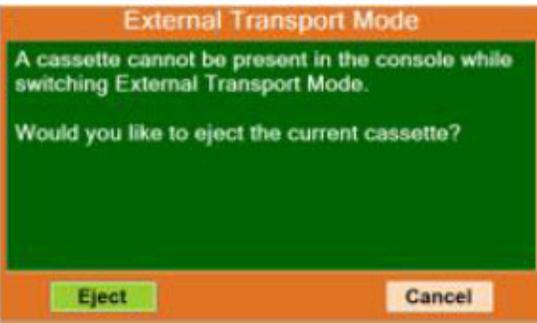
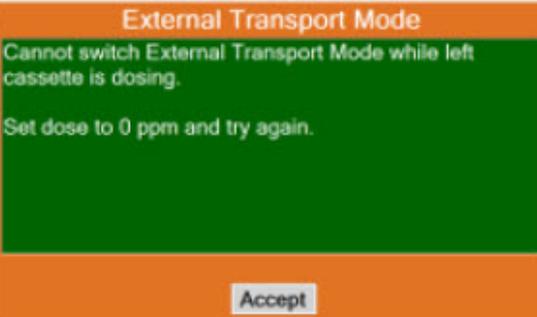
<p><b>NITRIC OXIDE DELIVERY INTERRUPTED</b> Flow is not detected through the Adaptive Sensor. Check patient respiratory circuit for flow disruption. Dosing will resume once flow is restored. If problem persists, switch to the Back-up Console and contact Technical Support at 1-877-337-4118.</p> <p>Accept</p> <p><b>Screen Display:</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Sensor not detecting flow</li> <li>Cause not determined</li> </ul>	<p>Once flow is detected through the Adaptive Sensor, dosing will resume automatically and this fallback mode will be cancelled.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Verify proper connection of Adaptive Sensor to respiratory circuit</li> <li>Verify flow is present in the respiratory circuit</li> </ol>
<p><b>System Running on Battery Only</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AC power is not connected</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the AC power connection.</li> <li>Verify power connections on Console, power adapters, and AC power source.</li> <li>If connecting to AC power does not resolve issue, switch to Back-up Console and contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Service Due Date Within 2 Days</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service date is scheduled within 2 days</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accept message.</li> <li>Contact Technical Support to have System serviced at earliest convenience.</li> </ol>

## 10.6 Informational Messages

Informational messages will have a green background. These messages require that the user is notified of the condition.

Informational Messages		
Alarm/Message	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
Calibration Due within 48 Hours		

<p><b>CALIBRATION DUE</b></p> <p>High Calibration Due Within 48 Hours:</p> <p>Due Within 48 Hours: NO2 High Calibration  Due Within 48 Hours: NO High Calibration  Due Within 48 Hours: O2 High Calibration</p> <p>OK</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calibration is required within 48 hours</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Accept message.</li> <li>2. Perform gas calibration if desired. See Calibration Section 11.1.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Service Due Date Within 14 Days</b></p> <p>POST</p> <p>Service due date within 14 days.  Service due on 2024-01-02.</p> <p>Please contact Technical Support at 1-877-337-4118 to schedule service.</p> <p>Accept</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Service date is scheduled within 14 days</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Accept message.</li> <li>2. Contact Technical Support to have System serviced at your convenience.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Cassette Will Expire In 2 Hours</b></p> <p>LEFT CASSETTE LOW FUEL</p> <p>Left Cassette will deplete within two hours.  Insert a Cassette into Right Cassette Receptacle.</p> <p>Accept</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cassette will expire within 2 hours and no secondary Cassette inserted</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Insert secondary Cassette.</li> <li>2. Replace Cassette once transition is complete.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Calibration Due</b></p> <p>CALIBRATION DUE</p> <p>Expired: NO2 High Calibration  Expired: NO High Calibration  Expired: O2 High Calibration</p> <p>Skip the Calibration for 24 Hours?</p> <p>Yes No</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calibration due date has passed</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Perform gas calibration. See Calibration Section 11.1.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Invalid External Transport password</b></p> <p>INVALID PASSWORD</p> <p>Invalid External Transport password. Try again.</p> <p>OK</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Invalid External Transport password</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Input correct password.</li> <li>2. If problem persists, contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Turn External Transport Mode ON</b></p>		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm External Transport Mode is ON</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press "Confirm" to turn External Transport Mode ON. PIN required.</li> <li>2. Press "Cancel" to keep External Transport Mode OFF.</li> </ol>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm External Transport Mode is OFF</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press "Confirm" to turn External Transport Mode OFF. PIN required.</li> <li>2. Press "Cancel" to turn External Transport Mode ON.</li> </ol>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cassette in Console while switching to or from External Transport Mode</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press "Eject" to remove the Cassette and switch to or from External Transport Mode. See Section 8.2.1</li> <li>2. Press "Cancel" to discontinue.</li> </ol>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dosing while switching to or from External Transport Mode</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press "Accept."</li> <li>2. Complete Dosing.</li> <li>3. Set Dose to 0.</li> <li>4. Once completed, see Section 8.2.1 to enable External Transport Mode or see Section 8.2.9 to disable External Transport Mode.</li> </ol>

## 10.7 GaussAlert™ Alarm

The gauss alarm will sound if the GENOSYL DS is too close to the MR Scanner. If the gauss alarm sounds, move the GENOSYL DS away from the MR scanner until the gauss alarm stops sounding.

**WARNING**

ALWAYS move System away from the MR scanner if the gauss alarm sounds. The gauss alarm will sound if the System is too close to the MR scanner. Move System away from the MR scanner until the gauss alarm stops sounding.

## 10.8 Troubleshooting

The table below provides resolutions to issues that may be encountered with the GENOSYL DS.

Issue/Symptom	Possible Cause	Recommend Action
<b>Screen does not turn on</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Battery discharged and not connected to AC power</li> <li>• Screen malfunction</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensure power is properly connected in the back of the unit and the wall outlet. Green light on power supply should be on.</li> <li>2. Ensure battery is connected properly.</li> <li>3. Wait for System to charge.</li> <li>4. Power on System.</li> <li>5. If not resolved, switch to Back-up Console and contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<b>Cassette does not insert properly within Console</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drop or other physical damage</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discard damaged NO Cassette and replace with new Cassette.</li> <li>2. If new Cassette does not insert properly, switch to Back-up Console and contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<b>Cassette State Window is not blue</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drop or other physical damage</li> <li>• Cassette was previously activated</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discard damaged Cassette and replace with new Cassette.</li> </ol>
<b>Pumps are louder than normal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enclosure damage</li> <li>• Pump malfunction</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<b>Cannot set dose in Primary Dosing Mode</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flow not detected through Adaptive Sensor</li> <li>• Water Trap/ Sample Line Leak Test was not performed</li> <li>• Calibration is required for at least one sensor</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Verify flow is present in patient circuit.</li> <li>2. Perform Water Trap/ Sample Line Leak Test if not already performed.</li> <li>3. Perform calibration if required.</li> <li>4. If issue is not resolved,</li> </ol>

		contact Technical Support.
<b>Console does not shutdown</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operating System issue or file corruption</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Hold the Silver power button on the front down for approximately 10 seconds. The Console should shutdown.</li> <li>2. If the above does not work, power the Console off with the switch on the back.</li> <li>3. Contact Technical Support if the issue remains.</li> </ol>
<b>Audible alarm tone does not sound after boot-up process</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Speaker hardware failure</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<b>Failed Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Incorrectly connected the Sample Line to the CAL Port</li> <li>• Test timed out at 60 seconds</li> <li>• Sample line valve not closed properly</li> <li>• Loose gas lines connections</li> <li>• Water Trap not sealed completely</li> <li>• Water Trap seal leak</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensure proper line connections.</li> <li>2. Conduct test within 60 seconds.</li> <li>3. Move the blue stopcock to the closed position.</li> <li>4. Check Water Trap seal.</li> <li>5. Replace Water Trap.</li> <li>6. If issue is not resolved, contact Technical Support</li> </ol>
<b>Cassette does not automatically eject from Console</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mechanism malfunction</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Open Cassette Access Door. Simultaneously push the tabs above and below the Cassette to manually eject the Cassette.</li> </ol>
<b>Screen Unresponsive</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Screen is frozen</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Switch to Back-up Console.</li> <li>2. Hold Silver Power Button for 10 seconds.</li> <li>3. Wait for Console to shut down.</li> <li>4. Switch off and on black rocker switch.</li> <li>5. Reboot Console.</li> </ol>
<b>Adaptive Sensor Not Detected</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adaptive Sensor Cable Not Connected</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Verify Adaptive Sensor Cable is properly plugged</li> </ol>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adaptive Sensor not Connected to Adaptive Sensor Cable</li> </ul>	<p>into front of Console and the cable is fully inserted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Detach the Adaptive Sensor from the Adaptive Sensor Cable.</li> <li>3. Wait at least five seconds.</li> <li>4. Reattach the Adaptive Sensor to the Adaptive Sensor Cable.</li> </ol>
<b>Flow Not Detected</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Respiratory Device not delivering flow into circuit</li> <li>• Adaptive Sensor not present in circuit</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensure Respiratory Device is delivering flow into circuit.</li> <li>2. Verify Adaptive Sensor is connected in the circuit.</li> </ol>
<b>Adaptive Sensor Icon is Yellow</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adaptive Sensor is not properly connected or has become disconnected</li> <li>• Adaptive Sensor is malfunctioning</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Detach the Adaptive Sensor from the Adaptive Sensor Cable.</li> <li>2. Unplug the Adaptive Sensor Cable from the Console.</li> <li>3. Wait at least five seconds and reinsert the Adaptive Sensor Cable into the Console.</li> <li>4. Reattach the Adaptive Sensor to the Adaptive Sensor Cable.</li> <li>5. If problem persists, replace the Adaptive Sensor.</li> <li>6. If problem still persists, contact Technical Support.</li> <li>7.</li> </ol>
<b>Higher than desired NO<sub>2</sub> levels in respiratory circuit</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low or no flow in patient respiratory circuit</li> <li>• Ventilator flow changed abruptly</li> <li>• Bias flow on respiratory device is too low</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Verify flow is present in the patient's respiratory circuit.</li> <li>2. Allow time for the sensor measurement to adjust while completing the next steps.</li> <li>3. Verify GENOSYL DS gas line connections are tight by loosening then retightening each connection on the red injection and blue sample</li> </ol>

		<p>lines.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. If the sensor measurement does not adjust, switch to Back-up Console.</li> <li>5. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<b>Leak Detection</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gas lines are not connected properly in the respiratory circuit.</li> <li>• Leak in respiratory circuit</li> <li>• Additional flow in the respiratory circuit.</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Verify GENOSYL DS gas line connections are tight by loosening then retightening each connection on the red injection and blue sample lines.</li> <li>2. Check the respiratory circuit for the presence of leaks.</li> <li>3. Remove additional flow from respiratory circuit.</li> <li>4. If problem still persists, contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>

## 10.9 Leak Detection Tool

The GENOSYL DS features a leak detection tool to inform the user that there may be a suspected leak in the GENOSYL DS circuit. The information will be displayed on the "Alarms" tab as pictured in [Figure 35](#). This feature is only available when an Adaptive Sensor is connected in the GENOSYL DS circuit. A leak is suspected if there is a difference between the flow measured by the Adaptive Sensor and estimated flow of the GENOSYL DS injection algorithm. This feature is a diagnostic tool only and the device is properly functioning and delivering NO, even when a leak is detected. However, a leak may result in a decreased Cassette life and should be addressed to ensure optimum Cassette life performance. Refer to [Section 10.8](#) Troubleshooting for recommended actions to address a suspected leak.

Switch to Manual

Alarm	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	
NO (ppm)	10	30	Leak Suspected
NO <sub>2</sub> (ppm)	---	2	
O <sub>2</sub> (%)	18	100	Alarm Info

Alarm History

temperature sensor.  
Contact service to replace motor 2 temperature sensor." Message is Not Active  
2023-06-21 05:33PM MESSAGE HIGH: "Hardware Failure detected with chassis temperature sensor.  
Contact service to replace chassis temperature sensor." Message is Not Active

Clear Alarm History

Technical Support: 1-877-337-4118

Main Alarms Calibration Events Settings

GENOSYL<sup>®</sup> DS



## **SECTION 11 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE**

### **11. SYSTEM MAINTENANCE**

#### **11.1 Calibration**

This section describes the process for performing high and low calibration for NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and O<sub>2</sub>. Calibration of the GENOSYL DS should be performed every 28 days to ensure the accuracy of NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and O<sub>2</sub> measurements. All calibrations can be performed at any time the Console is powered on, including while actively dosing. Air calibrates the low range for the NO and NO<sub>2</sub> sensors. The high range of the NO and NO<sub>2</sub> sensors are calibrated by using calibration gas tanks. The software will notify the user when

calibration is due.

The display within the "Calibration" tab provides the status and the calibration due date of the different types of sensors. Air calibration provides the time of the last calibration since the System automatically performs this calibration every 4 hours while actively dosing or every 24 hours while powered on. A green check under status indicates that sensor has successfully been executed within the calibration period. A red X under status indicates that the sensor has not successfully been executed within the calibration period.

During calibration, the display will provide measured readings from each sensor. Note, there are two redundant NO sensors which are used to verify and ensure accuracy of the dosage provided by the System. During calibration, the display will provide a real-time status of the test with colored boxes to the right of the displayed sensor output. A yellow box indicates that the sensor is being calibrated. A green box indicates that calibration was successful for that sensor. A red box indicates that calibration for that sensor failed.

**WARNING**

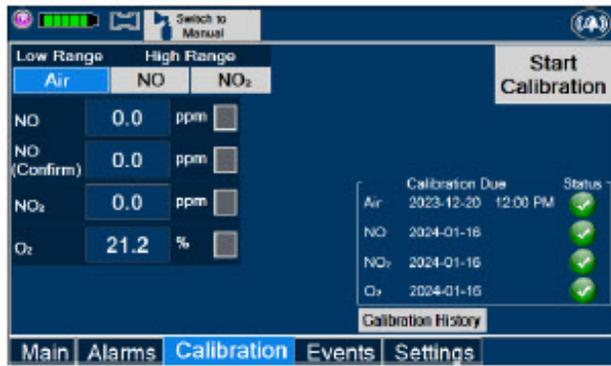
- ONLY use the calibration gas pressure regulators supplied by the manufacturer. Pressure regulators not supplied by the manufacturer may damage the sensors and may lead to patient injury.
- ALWAYS verify the correct NIST traceable calibration gas is being used and confirm the expiration date of the calibration gas prior to performing calibration. The use of incorrect or expired gas may result in inaccurate sensor readings and can lead to patient injury.
- NEVER perform NO or NO<sub>2</sub> calibration within the MR scanner room. Calibration equipment is a potential projectile hazard.

**CAUTION**

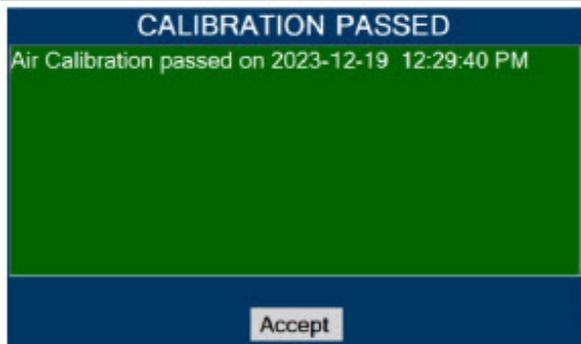
- ALWAYS perform a full-scale calibration of the GENOSYL DS when prompted by the System prior to use.
- ALWAYS confirm the correct flow direction of the installed one-way check valve in the sampling tee to avoid over pressurization of the sample system and damage to the device.

**11.1.1 Air Calibration**

<b>DISPLAY</b>	<b>ACTION</b>	<b>Warnings, Cautions and Notes</b>
	1. <b>Check</b> to make sure nothing is connected to the CAL port during Air Calibration	<b>NOTE</b> Air Calibration will take up to 2 minutes if not



2. If the "Calibration" tab is not displayed, **press** the "Menu" tab to access the sub-level tabs.
  3. **Press** the "Calibration" tab on the display menu.
  4. **Press** the Low Range "Air" button.
  5. **Press** the blue "Start Calibration" button.
- " NOT dosing, or 5 minutes if actively dosing. A progress bar is displayed in the lower left-hand corner of the display screen during the calibration process.



1. **Press** "OK" to continue once calibration is complete.
- NOTE**  
If air calibration fails, ensure that nothing is connected to or blocking the CAL port.

### 11.1.2 NO Calibration

DISPLAY	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and Notes																																		
<p>The screenshot shows a calibration menu with a table of gas levels and a 'Start Calibration' button. The 'High Range' column has a sub-column 'NO' which is highlighted in blue. The 'Low Range' column has values for NO, NO (Confirm), NO2, and O2. The 'High Range' sub-column has values for NO and NO2. The 'O2' sub-column has a value for O2. The 'Start Calibration' button is in the top right corner. Below the table is a 'Calibration History' section with a table of dates and status indicators.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Low Range</th> <th colspan="2">High Range</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Air</th> <th>NO</th> <th>NO<sub>2</sub></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>ppm</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO (Confirm)</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>ppm</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO<sub>2</sub></td> <td>0.0</td> <td>ppm</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>O<sub>2</sub></td> <td>21.0</td> <td>%</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Calibration Due</th> <th>Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Air 2023-12-20 12:29 PM</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO 2024-01-16</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO<sub>2</sub> 2024-01-16</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> <tr> <td>O<sub>2</sub> 2024-01-16</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Low Range		High Range		Air	NO	NO <sub>2</sub>		NO	0.0	ppm		NO (Confirm)	0.0	ppm		NO <sub>2</sub>	0.0	ppm		O <sub>2</sub>	21.0	%		Calibration Due	Status	Air 2023-12-20 12:29 PM	✓	NO 2024-01-16	✓	NO <sub>2</sub> 2024-01-16	✓	O <sub>2</sub> 2024-01-16	✓	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If the "Calibration" tab is not displayed, <b>press</b> the "Menu" tab to access the sub-level tabs.</li> <li>2. <b>Press</b> the "Calibration" tab on the display menu.</li> <li>3. <b>Press</b> the High Range "NO" button.</li> <li>4. <b>Press</b> the gray "Start Calibration" button.</li> </ol>	
Low Range		High Range																																		
Air	NO	NO <sub>2</sub>																																		
NO	0.0	ppm																																		
NO (Confirm)	0.0	ppm																																		
NO <sub>2</sub>	0.0	ppm																																		
O <sub>2</sub>	21.0	%																																		
Calibration Due	Status																																			
Air 2023-12-20 12:29 PM	✓																																			
NO 2024-01-16	✓																																			
NO <sub>2</sub> 2024-01-16	✓																																			
O <sub>2</sub> 2024-01-16	✓																																			
		<p><b>WARNING</b> DO NOT open the valve prior to connecting to</p>																																		

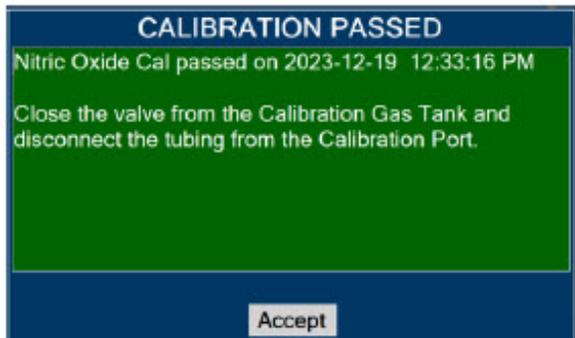


1. **Follow** the onscreen instructions.

the CAL port. Opening the valve first will expose the user to NO gas. DO NOT interrupt calibration until finished. If interrupted, the calibration will be cancelled.

**NOTE**

NO calibration takes approximately 2 minutes if not dosing, or 5 minutes if actively dosing. A progress bar is displayed in the lower left-hand corner of the display screen during the calibration process.



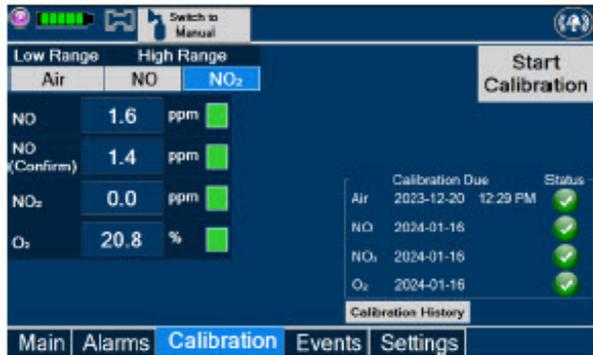
1. **Follow** the onscreen instructions
2. **Press** "Accept" to continue once calibration is complete.

**WARNING**  
DO NOT disconnect tubing from the calibration port prior to closing the valve. Disconnecting the tubing first will expose the user to NO gas.

**11.1.3 NO<sub>2</sub> Calibration**

		<b>Warnings,</b>
--	--	------------------

## DISPLAY



## ACTION

1. If the "Calibration" tab is not displayed, **press** the "Menu" tab to access the sub-level tabs.
2. **Press** the "Calibration" tab on the display menu.
3. **Press** the High Range "NO<sub>2</sub>" button.
4. **Press** the gray "Start Calibration" button.

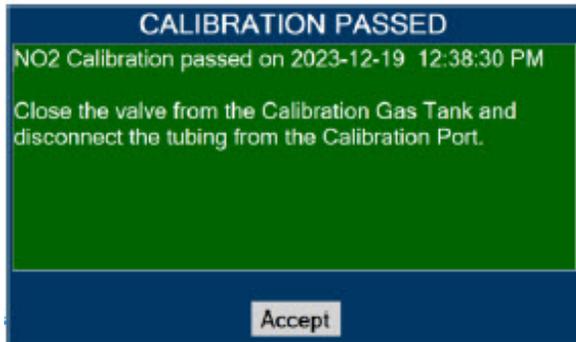
## Cautions and Notes



1. **Follow** the onscreen instructions.

**WARNING**  
DO NOT open the valve prior to connecting to the CAL port. Opening the valve first will expose the user to NO<sub>2</sub> gas. DO NOT interrupt calibration until finished. If interrupted, the calibration will be cancelled.

**NOTE**  
NO<sub>2</sub> calibration takes approximately 2.5 minutes. A progress bar is displayed in the lower left-hand corner of the display screen during the calibration process.



1. **Follow** the onscreen instructions.
2. **Press** "OK" once calibration is complete.

**WARNING**  
DO NOT disconnect tubing from the calibration port prior to closing the valve. Disconnecting the tubing first will expose the user to NO<sub>2</sub> gas.

## 11.2 Maintenance Schedule

The Console components require the following maintenance:

COMPONENT	SCHEDULE
Water Trap	Per patient or as required (per Water Trap/ Sample Line Leak Test)
GaussAlert™	Monthly functionality check
Console	Every 24 months or 10,000 pump hours, whichever is first

The Console requires factory service every 24 months or 10,000 pump hours, whichever is first. The System will display an Information Message to remind the operator when service is required. Contact **Technical Support at 877-337-4118** for support or to schedule service.

## 11.3 Testing the GaussAlert™ Function

### WARNING

- Keep the test magnet tool away from pacemakers, ICDs, and other implanted medical devices.
- If either GaussAlert™ fails testing (does not alarm when the magnet tool is used), contact **Technical Support at 877-337-4118** to request a replacement.
- Do not use the GENOSYL DS in the MR Environment if neither GaussAlert™ is functional.

### CAUTION

- Do not use or store the test magnet tool in the MR scanner room.
- Keep the test magnet tool away from the GENOSYL DS user screen. Neodymium magnets can damage computer monitors, watches, pulse oximeters, and other mobile handheld devices.
- Keep the test magnet tool away from magnetic media such as credit cards, magnetic I.D. cards, cassette tapes, video tapes, or other such devices.

## NOTE

If the LED stay illuminated for longer than a brief flash, or does not illuminate at all, the battery needs to be replaced. Contact **Technical Support at 877-337-4118** to request a replacement.

To use the GaussAlert™ test magnet tool to test alarm function, follow the steps listed below.

1. Place the test magnet tool on the GaussAlert™ alarm bracket in the area identified in [Figure 36](#).
2. The alarm will activate and a short flash (less than two seconds) of the LED indicates proper function.
3. Move the test magnet tool away from the GaussAlert™ until the alarm stops sounding.
4. Repeat this procedure on the second GaussAlert™.



### 11.4 Water Trap Maintenance

The following section will describe the emptying of the Water Trap. The Water Trap should be emptied when the liquid contents reach the horizontal black line marked on the Water Trap.

Prior to emptying the Water Trap, ensure the Gas Sample Line is removed and reattached after emptying the Water Trap.

### 11.4.1 Emptying the Water Trap

#### WARNING

ALWAYS empty Water Trap before each use, when prompted by the System, and when the trap is more than half full. Allowing the Water Trap to completely fill will occlude the Sample Line which will interrupt patient gas NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and O<sub>2</sub> concentration monitoring. Failure to monitor the patient gas NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and O<sub>2</sub> concentrations may result in patient injury.

DISPLAY	ACTION
 A photograph of the GENOSYL DS console by VERO BIOTECH. A hand is pointing to a blue stopcock on the left side of the console. The stopcock is circled in red.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. <b>Remove</b> Water Trap from Console by lifting latch and pulling the base of the Water Trap away from the Console.</li><li>2. <b>Remove</b> the lid by pulling the lid from the base.</li><li>3. <b>Empty</b> the liquid contents.</li></ol>
 A photograph of the GENOSYL DS console by VERO BIOTECH. A hand is sliding the Water Trap back onto the console. The Water Trap is circled in red.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. <b>Reattach</b> the lid by pushing it back onto base.</li><li>2. <b>Slide</b> the Water Trap back on the Console until it clicks into place.</li></ol>

### 11.4.2 Water Trap Replacement

If the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test fails, and Sample Gas Line integrity is confirmed with blue stopcock in place, replace the Water Trap.

#### WARNING

- ALWAYS use a Water Trap supplied by the manufacturer. Using an incorrect water trap could result in non-functioning or inaccurate sensor readings.
- ALWAYS conduct Water Trap/ Sample Line Leak Test every time you empty or replace the Water Trap, as failure to do so may lead to an incorrect NO reading, which can result in injury or death.

DISPLAY	ACTION
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Remove</b> old Water Trap from Console by lifting the latch and pulling the base of the Water Trap away from the Console.</li> </ol>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Slide</b> new Water Trap back on the Console until it clicks into place. Replace sample line to Water Trap.</li> <li>2. <b>Discard</b> the old Water Trap.</li> </ol>

## 11.5 Battery

The battery will be serviced during scheduled maintenance performed by the manufacturer. If the need arises to replace the battery sooner than scheduled contact **Technical Support at 877-337-4118** to schedule a maintenance appointment. Battery is expected to last up to four hours under optimal conditions. Console will alarm when less than 15 minutes of battery life remains. See Section 10.3 if you receive a Battery Error.

During storage, the GENOSYL DS may be stored with the power off, but the external power supply should be connected at least once every 3 months to ensure a minimum charge is maintained on the internal battery (see Section 13.6 for additional information).

### WARNING

ONLY properly trained personnel should replace the battery. Incorrectly replacing the battery may result in a hazard such as excessive temperatures, fire, or explosion.

## 11.6 Cleaning

### 11.6.1 Enclosure, Connections, and Surfaces Other Than the Display

Prior to performing any cleaning or maintenance operations ensure that the GENOSYL DS Console has been completely powered down as specified in [Section 6.1](#) and that the AC/DC power supply external to the GENOSYL DS Console has been unplugged. Apply any mild detergent to cloth prior to wiping the System. Gently clean the outer surface of the Console, Cart, and Adaptive Sensor Cable with a soft damp cloth and mild detergent or isopropyl alcohol (70%).

### CAUTION

- DO NOT sterilize (e.g., autoclave, gas sterilize) any of the components of the System, as this may compromise performance.
- DO NOT use harsh cleaning agents ( seeTable 11) on the GENOSYL DS. Doing so may impair the structural integrity and/or function of the device.
- ONLY use a damp cloth to clean the Console and limit use of liquids around Console. Excess water can permanently damage the device.
- ALWAYS ensure the System is completely dry after cleaning before powering it ON. Failure to do so could result in equipment damage.

### WARNING

- NEVER submerge the GENOSYL DS, Cassette, or non-disposable Adaptive Sensor Cable. Submerging in liquid will damage the System and could cause electrical shorts which may result in injury or death.
- DO NOT clean the GENOSYL DS with the power connected and the System turned ON, as this may lead to injury (e.g., shock). Unplug AC/DC power supply external to the System prior to cleaning.

**Table 11: Recommended Cleaning Agents**

CLEANING AGENT	ACTIVE INGREDIENTS
Avert by Diversey	Sodium hypochlorite 1.312% Other ingredients 98.688%
Oxivir by Diversey	Hydrogen Peroxide 0.5% Other ingredients 99.5%
CaviWipesXL by Metrex	Disobutylphenoxyethoxyethyl dimethyl benzyl ammonium chloride 0.28% Isopropanol 17.20% Inert ingredients 82.52%
Sani-Cloth AF3 by PDI Healthcare	n -Alkyl dimethyl ethylbenzyl ammonium chlorides 0.14% n-Alkyl dimethyl benzyl ammonium chlorides 0.14% Other ingredients 99.72%
Super Sani-cloth by PDI Healthcare	n -Alkyl dimethyl ethylbenzyl ammonium chlorides 0.25% n-Alkyl dimethyl benzyl ammonium chlorides 0.25% Isopropyl Alcohol 55.00% Other ingredients 44.50%

### 11.6.2 Display Screen

Turn off Console and disconnect from AC power. Gently clean with a damp cloth.

### CAUTION

- DO NOT touch or rub the display screen with abrasive cleaning compounds or organic solvents, as they may scratch and damage the screen.

- DO NOT spray or pour liquids directly on the controller or the display, as they may damage the screen.

### 11.6.3 Cleaning the Gauss Alarms Mount

Use a soft cloth dampened with water to clean the enclosure. Use an aqueous solution of up to 75% isopropyl alcohol for more efficient cleaning. Disinfection may be accomplished with the use of denatured alcohol.

## 11.7 Storage

### 11.7.1 Cart / Console Storage

The acceptable storage conditions for the Cart/Console are shown in the following table.

Cart / Console Storage	Temperature	-20° C to 60° C
	Humidity	15% to 95%, non-condensing
	Pressure	57 kPa to 110 kPa

During storage, the GENOSYL DS may be stored with the power off, but the external power supply should be connected at least once every 3 months to ensure a minimum charge is maintained on the internal battery (see Section 13.6 for additional information).

#### **WARNING**

- **MAKE SURE** the GENOSYL DS is connected to AC wall power to charge the battery a minimum of once every 3 months to maintain a minimum battery charge. Failure to recharge the Console battery for extended timeframes may result in full discharge of the battery. If a Battery Error message occurs during startup of the System, contact **Technical Support at 877-337-4118** for assistance.
- **ONLY** properly trained personnel should replace the battery. Incorrectly replacing the battery may result in a hazard such as excessive temperatures, fire, or explosion.
- **ONLY** store the GENOSYL DS as outlined in the storage instructions. Not storing the device in alignment with its storage instructions can cause the device to be unsafe and lead to injury or death.

### 11.7.2 Cassette / Accessory Storage

GENOSYL DS may not function correctly if the Cassette or any of the System Accessories have been exposed to high levels of heat or humidity. Cassettes are supplied in a plastic container and should remain unopened until use. Cassettes should be stored at 25°C (77°F) with excursions permitted between 15°C to 30°C (59°F to 86°F). (See USP Controlled Room Temperature).

**GENOSYL® DS**



## **SECTION 12 MECHANICAL VENTILATION**

### **12. MECHANICAL VENTILATION**

#### **WARNING**

- ONLY mechanical ventilators validated with the GENOSYL DS should be used. Not using a validated ventilator system can result in injury or harm.
- DO NOT use the GENOSYL DS with circle anesthesia ventilator systems. The GENOSYL DS has not been characterized or qualified for use with anesthesia breathing systems with recirculation of gases.

## 12.1 Mechanical Ventilation

There are two main effects of connecting the GENOSYL DS to a ventilator breathing circuit:

- The System injects up to 0.9 LPM of NO/air (21% Oxygen) into the inspiratory output of the ventilator.
- The System samples up to 0.3LPM from the ventilator circuit as a measurement to the built-in gas analyzers

The results of adding and subtracting gas into the ventilator circuit are described in sections 12.1.1 to 12.1.4:

### 12.1.1 Oxygen Dilution

The ventilator typically is flowing gas to the patient with enhanced oxygen content from room air, ranging from 21% at 100% oxygen. The DS is injecting NO mixed with air with a concentration of oxygen at nominally 21%. Thus, except for the case where the ventilator is supplying gas to the patient at 21% oxygen, there is some dilution of the oxygen delivered to the patient.

This dilution may be determined with the following equation:

$$\text{Percent O}_2 \text{ to Patient} = \left[ \left\{ \frac{\% \text{O}_2}{100} + \left( \frac{\text{Flow}_{\text{inj}}}{\text{Flow}_{\text{vent}}} \right) \times 0.21 \right\} / \left\{ 1 + \left( \frac{\text{Flow}_{\text{inj}}}{\text{Flow}_{\text{vent}}} \right) \right\} \right] \times 100$$

Where:

1.  $\text{Flow}_{\text{inj}}$  = Injection flow in same units as ventilator flow
2.  $\text{Flow}_{\text{vent}}$  = Ventilator flow in same units as injection flow
3.  $\% \text{O}_2$  = Percent oxygen out of ventilator
4. 0.21 = Fraction of oxygen in injection flow (21%)

Table 12 below shows the maximal dilution effect on the concentration of oxygen supplied to the patient for set ventilator flow settings with NO doses  $\leq 40$  ppm and a nominal flow from the GENOSYL DS of 0.6 LPM of NO/air (21% oxygen) into the inspiratory output of the ventilator. Actual dilution may vary based on respiratory device settings and clinical scenarios.

This is applicable for all compatible gas delivery systems, unless otherwise noted below.

#### NOTE

The following respiratory devices demonstrated oxygen dilution that is representative of injection flow greater than 0.6LPM in testing with NO doses  $\leq 40$  ppm. Use the calculation above to estimate maximal dilution using  $\text{Flow}_{\text{inj}} = 0.64$  LPM:

- Bio-Med Devices MVP-10

**Table 12: Oxygen Dilution**

	Oxygen (%) Supplied from Ventilator				
	100	80	60	40	21
Ventilator					

Flow (LPM)	Oxygen (%) Delivered to Patient				
	99	79	60	40	21
70	99	79	60	40	21
20	98	78	59	39	21
15	97	78	59	39	21
10	96	77	58	39	21
9	95	76	58	39	21
8	94	76	57	39	21
7	94	75	57	39	21
6	93	75	56	38	21
5	92	74	56	38	21
4	90	72	55	38	21
3	87	70	54	37	21
2	82	66	51	36	21
1	70	58	45	33	21
0.5	57	48	39	30	21

Higher injection flows may be employed by the GENOSYL DS when administering NO doses >40 ppm. Use injection flow of 0.9 LPM to estimate the maximal dilution effect on the concentration of oxygen supplied to the patient when administering NO doses >40 ppm.

### 12.1.2 Minute Volume

When using volume ventilation with the GENOSYL DS, the tidal volume delivered to the patient may show small changes due to the addition and subtraction of gases by the Delivery System. Some minor ventilator adjustments to the minute volume may be required. Maximum total flow added to the ventilator circuit is 0.9 LPM of concentrated NO gas and the maximum total flow removed from the ventilator circuit is 0.3 LPM of sampled gas.

### 12.1.3 Trigger Sensitivity

The addition and subtraction of gases by the GENOSYL DS may affect the trigger sensitivity of the ventilator when using synchronized modes of ventilation. This may cause ventilators which have flow trigger modes to auto-cycle or result in apnea alarms, especially where the trigger flow is less than the total flow added.

### 12.1.4 Maximum NO Delivery

The maximum combination of dose (ppm) and flow (LPM) is 800 ppm × LPM (e.g., 20 ppm with 40 LPM, 40 ppm at 20 LPM, etc.). The System is capable of delivering NO at a minimum of 1 ppm × LPM (e.g., 1 ppm at 1 LPM). See the graph below for the minimum and maximum dose ranges for the System, based on ventilator circuit total minute volume.

### 12.1.5 Bias Flow and NO<sub>2</sub>

The GENOSYL DS has a safety fallback where the delivery of nitric oxide will be interrupted when a sampled value higher than 3 ppm NO<sub>2</sub> is detected. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose. The table below outlines the dose at which a delivery interruption was observed during

validation testing in a laboratory setting due to high NO<sub>2</sub>. For validation testing, FiO<sub>2</sub> was set at 100% and the maximum bias flow setting for each ventilation device was used. If there is an unexpected change in NO<sub>2</sub> concentration, the delivery system should be assessed in accordance with the recommended actions for troubleshooting [Section 10.8](#), and the NO<sub>2</sub> analyzer should be recalibrated. The dose of GENOSYL and/or FiO<sub>2</sub> should be adjusted as appropriate.

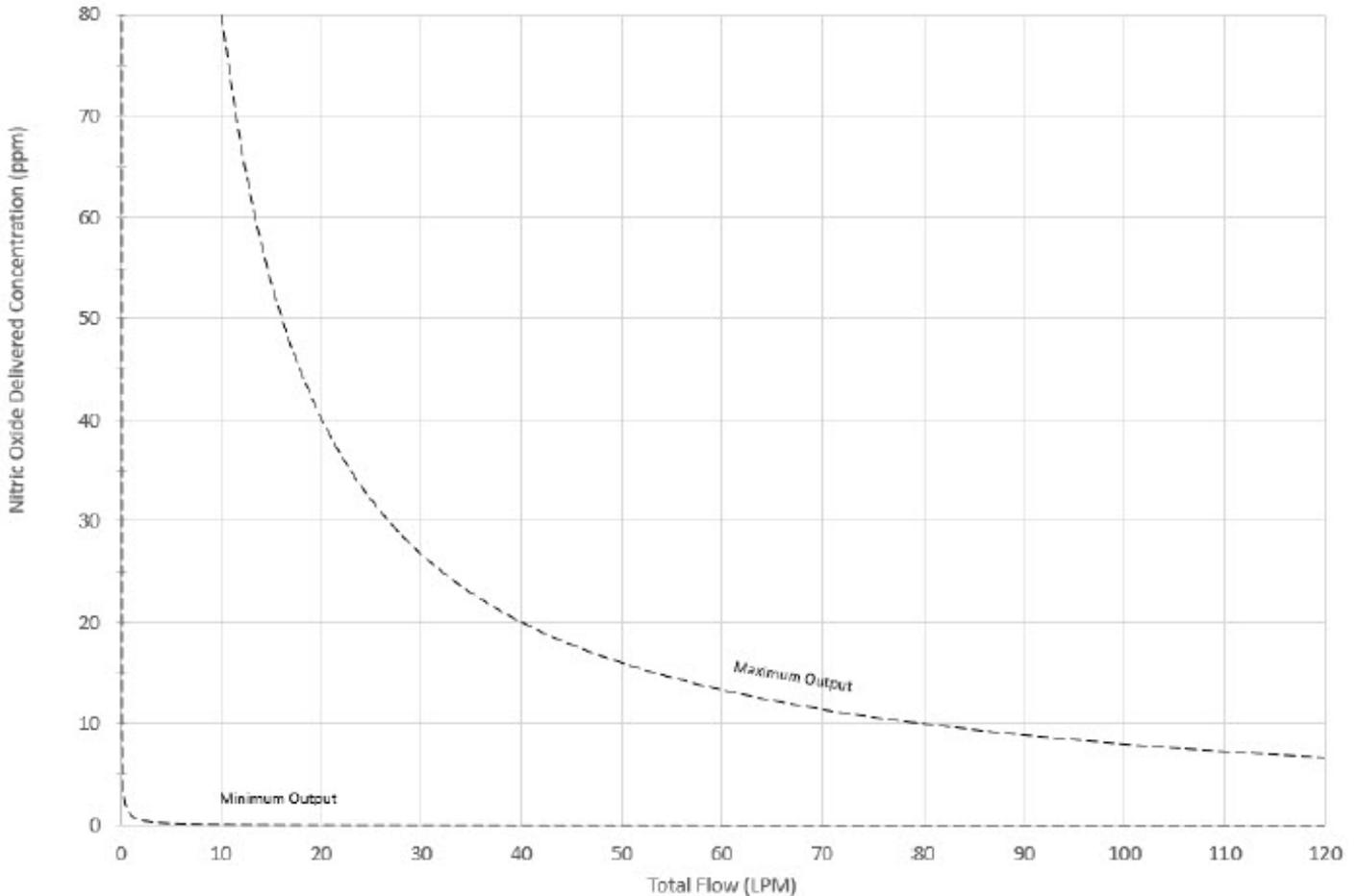
**CAUTION**

- When using **spontaneous** breathing modes on respiratory device, NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm when dosing ≥ 57 ppm NO into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub> and maximum bias flow, resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose. Refer to [Section 12.1.5 Table 13](#) for additional information.
- When using **non-spontaneous** breathing modes on respiratory device, NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm when dosing ≥ 63 ppm NO into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub> and maximum bias flow, resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose. Refer to [Section 12.1.5 Table 13](#) for additional information.

**Table 13: NO Dose at which NO<sub>2</sub> exceeded 3ppm NO<sub>2</sub> Threshold when dosing at 100% FiO<sub>2</sub> and Maximum bias flow**

<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Model</b>	<b>Set NO dose at which NO<sub>2</sub> exceeded 3 ppm threshold in spontaneous modes</b>	<b>Set NO dose at which NO<sub>2</sub> exceeded 3 ppm threshold in nonspontaneous modes</b>
Bio-Med Devices	Crossvent 2+	64	82
Bio-Med Devices	MVP-10	75	70
Dräger	V500, VN 500, V600, VN 600, V800, VN 800	69	72
Hamilton	C1/MR1/T1	72	70
Hamilton	C6	72	67
Hamilton	G5	72	N/A
Puritan Bennett	980	59	64
Vyair Medical Inc.	AVEA	74	82
Fisher & Paykel	Optiflow JR 2	57	N/A
Fisher & Paykel	Optiflow	69	N/A

GENOSYL DS Cassette Output Range



## 12.2 Ventilator Compatibility

VERO Biotech performs validation testing which determines the compatibility of ventilator/gas delivery systems with the GENOSYL DS. During this compatibility testing, the GENOSYL DS is evaluated for the following parameters while connected to each ventilator/gas delivery system:

- **NO Dose Accuracy:** Continuous and accurate delivery of a targeted dose of nitric oxide within  $\pm 20\%$  of setpoint or within  $\pm 2$  ppm, whichever is greater.
- **Respiratory Device Breath Delivery and Alarms:** The respiratory device breath delivery and alarms continue to function as intended by the manufacturer across the range of operating conditions.
- **NO<sub>2</sub> Performance:** NO<sub>2</sub> remains within acceptable limits less than 1.0 ppm with 60% FiO<sub>2</sub> and  $\leq 40$  ppm NO.
- **O<sub>2</sub> Dilution:** Post dilution O<sub>2</sub> level delivery is maintained within acceptable limits and conforms with the information presented in the GENOSYL DS Operator's Manual, [Section 12.1.1](#), "Oxygen Dilution".
- **NO Concentration Transients:** NO concentration transients are  $\leq 150\%$  of mean concentration and as low as 0.0 ppm as long as the transient duration does not exceed 10% of the volumetric duration of the breath.

The testing performed demonstrated conformance with all specified requirements. The following ventilators and non-invasive gas delivery systems in [Table 14](#) have been validated for use with the GENOSYL DS. See [Section 3.2](#) for use configurations.

## WARNING

- ALWAYS use the GENOSYL DS in accordance with the indications, usage, contraindications, warnings, and precautions described in the GENOSYL prescribing information and labeling. Refer to latest approved prescribing information and labeling prior to use.
- The approved patient population for the GENOSYL DS as specified in the drug labeling for GENOSYL (nitric oxide) for inhalation, is limited to neonates. The GENOSYL DS is not intended to be used in other patient populations.

**Table 14: Details of Validated Systems**

Validated ventilators were not tested with a nebulizer.

Use of a Mixer is recommended when delivering in specific tidal volume ranges on various ventilation devices. Refer to [Table 15](#) for when a Mixer is and is not recommended.

Manufacturer	Models	Hospital	External Transport	Anesthesia Gas Machine	Modes Validated
Bio-Med Devices	Crossvent 2+	•	•		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cycle</li> <li>• CPAP</li> </ul>
Bio-Med Devices	MVP-10	•	•		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cycle</li> <li>• CPAP</li> </ul>
Dräger	Fabius GS, Fabius GS Premium, Fabius Tiro			•	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VC</li> <li>• PC</li> <li>• PS</li> <li>• SIMV/PS</li> </ul>
Dräger	V500, VN 500, V600, VN 600, V800, VN800	•			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VC-AC</li> <li>• VC-SIMV</li> <li>• VC-CMV</li> <li>• PC-AC</li> <li>• PC-SIMV</li> <li>• PC-CMV</li> <li>• PC-BIPAP</li> <li>• VC-MMV</li> <li>• PC-APRV</li> <li>• PC-PSV</li> <li>• SPN-CPAP/PS</li> <li>• SPN-CPAP/VS</li> <li>• SPN-PPS</li> </ul>
GE	Aisys CS2			•	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VCV</li> <li>• PCV</li> <li>• PCV-VG</li> <li>• PSVPro</li> <li>• CPAP+PSV</li> <li>• SIMV PCV</li> </ul>

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIMV VCV</li> <li>• SIMV PCV-VG</li> <li>• Manual</li> </ul>
Hamilton	C1/MR1	•		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PCV+</li> <li>• PSIMV+</li> <li>• APVcmv</li> <li>• APVsimv/SIMV+</li> <li>• ASV</li> <li>• DuoPAP</li> <li>• APRV</li> <li>• SPONT</li> <li>• NIV</li> <li>• NIV ST</li> <li>• nCPAPA</li> <li>• nCPAP PC</li> </ul>
Hamilton	C6	•		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APVcmv</li> <li>• APVsimv</li> <li>• PCV+</li> <li>• PSIMV+</li> <li>• DuoPAP</li> <li>• APRV</li> <li>• SPONT</li> <li>• ASV</li> <li>• NIV</li> <li>• NIV-ST</li> <li>• nCPAP-PS</li> </ul>
Hamilton	G5	•		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (S)CMV</li> <li>• P-CMV</li> <li>• P-SIMV</li> <li>• APVcmv</li> <li>• APVsimv</li> <li>• ASV</li> <li>• DuoPAP</li> <li>• APRV</li> <li>• SPONT</li> <li>• VS</li> <li>• NIV</li> <li>• NIV-ST</li> <li>• nCPAP-PS</li> <li>• SIMV</li> </ul>
Hamilton	T1	•	•	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PCV+</li> <li>• PSIMV+</li> <li>• APVcmv</li> <li>• APVsimv/SIMV+</li> <li>• ASV</li> <li>• DuoPAP</li> <li>• APRV</li> <li>• SPONT</li> <li>• NIV</li> <li>• NIV ST</li> </ul>

					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nCPAP</li> <li>• nCPAP PC</li> </ul>
Puritan Bennett	980	•			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A/C PC</li> <li>• A/C VC</li> <li>• A/C VC+</li> <li>• NIV AC PC</li> <li>• NIV AC VC</li> <li>• BiLevel</li> <li>• BiLevel PC PS</li> <li>• BiLevel PC TC</li> <li>• NIV CPAP</li> <li>• SPONT VS</li> <li>• NIV SPONT PS</li> <li>• SPONT TC</li> <li>• SPONT PAV+</li> </ul>
Vyaire Medical Inc.	AVEA	•			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Volume A/C</li> <li>• Pressure A/C</li> <li>• Volume SIMV</li> <li>• Pressure SIMV</li> <li>• CPAP/PSV</li> <li>• PRVC A/C</li> <li>• PRVC SIMV</li> <li>• APRV/BiPhasic</li> <li>• TCPL A/C</li> <li>• TCPL SIMV</li> <li>• Nasal CPAP/IMV</li> </ul>
Fisher & Paykel	Optiflow JR 2	•			• N/A
Fisher & Paykel	Optiflow	•			• N/A

**Table 15: Validated Compatibility with and without Inline Mixer**

At the lowest tested rate of 6 BPM, a Mixer may be used to reduce intra-breath dose variability as outlined in Table 15 below. Intra-breath dose variability was not observed at a respiratory rate of 60 BPM.

For mixer recommendations when using an anesthesia gas machine, refer to [Table 6](#).

See Section 3.4 for assembly instructions for Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor and Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor.

Manufacturer	Model	Tidal Volume Range where Mixer is Recommended at 6 BPM		
		Hospital Use	External Transport Use	
Bio-Med Devices	Crossvent 2+	N/A	N/A	
Bio-Med Devices	MVP-10	N/A	N/A	
Dräger	VN500	535 < VT < 1105 mL	Black Cell	
Dräger	V500	535 < VT < 1105 mL		
Dräger	V600	535 < VT < 1105 mL		
Dräger	VN600	535 < VT < 1105 mL		
Dräger	V800	535 < VT < 1105 mL		
Dräger	VN800	535 < VT < 1105 mL		
Hamilton	C1	510 < VT < 1000 mL		
Hamilton	C6	335 < VT < 1120 mL		
Hamilton	MR1	510 < VT < 1000 mL		
Hamilton	G5	415 < VT < 870 mL		
Hamilton	T1	510 < VT < 1000 mL		230 < VT < 975 mL
Puritan Bennett	980	565 mL < VT		
Vyaire Medical Inc.	AVEA	690 < VT < 800 mL		

**Key**

N/A: Range fully tested, use of Mixer is not recommended

VT: Tidal Volume

Black Cell: Ventilation device not validated for use in External Transport Mode



**SECTION 13**  
**PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS**  
**13 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS**  
**13.1 System Performance**

<b>NO DOSING</b>	
Accuracy	$\pm 20\%$ or $\pm 2$ ppm (whichever is greater)
Range	0 to 80 ppm
Flow rate (max)	900 mL/min

GAS SENSOR			
	Range	Resolution	Accuracy
NO	0 - 10 ppm	0.1 ppm	≤20 ppm: ± (20% of actual concentration + 0.5) >20 ppm: ± (10% of actual concentration + 0.5)
	10 - 100 ppm	1 ppm	
NO <sub>2</sub>	0.0 - 12 ppm	0.1 ppm	± 20% of actual concentration, or ± 0.5 ppm, whichever is greater
O <sub>2</sub>	18 - 100%	1%	± volume fraction of 2.5% +2.5% of gas level

### 13.2 System Classification

- Class I equipment
- Ordinary Equipment IPX1
- Continuous Use
- Essential Performance: The System shall continue to deliver a controlled dose, as configured by the user (e.g., 20 ppm @ 6 LPM within +/- 20%) with NO<sub>2</sub> < 3 ppm and O<sub>2</sub> = 21 ±3% in room air for the specified range of use conditions.

### 13.3 Testing

- ANSI ES 60601-1
- IEC 60601-1-2
- IEC 60601-1-8

### 13.4 Electrical

#### NOTE

Disconnect main power cord from the wall outlet to isolate equipment from main power. Do not position equipment to make it difficult to disconnect equipment from main power.

### 13.5 Power Supply

- Medical Grade Class I
- Input: 100-240 V, 50-60 Hz, 2A
- Output: 18 V DC, 8.3 A
- 150 Watts Max

### 13.6 Battery

- Fully charged Battery is expected to last up to four hours under optimal conditions. Console will alarm when less than 15 minutes of battery life remains. See Section 10.3 if you receive a Battery Error.
- Typical battery life is 300 charge/discharge cycles.
- The battery will be serviced during scheduled maintenance performed by the manufacturer.
- If the need arises to replace or dispose of the battery sooner than scheduled contact Technical Support to schedule a maintenance appointment.

The battery has an embedded 5 segment LCD battery indicator viewable through side panel window. The segments will display the following information:

- 5 segments filled – 81%-100% charged
- 4 segments filled – 61%-80% charged
- 3 segments filled – 41%-60% charged
- 2 segments filled – 21%-50% charged
- 1 segment filled – 1% - 20% charged
- No battery indication – below 1%
- Most significant segment flashing – charging
- Most significant segment not flashing – not charging

### 13.6.1 Battery Charge Status Indicator

COLOR	ERROR
Solid Red	Battery Power Supply Error
Blinking Red	Communication Failure or Hardware Error
Solid Amber	Console is unplugged and using battery power
Blinking Amber	Console is running and running on low battery
Solid Green	Console is plugged in and battery is fully charged
Blinking Green	Console is plugged in and the battery is charging

### 13.17 Display

- Touch screen – Resistive
- Brightness – 400 cd/m<sup>2</sup>
- Resolution – 800 × 480 pixels, color

### 13.8 Mechanical

CART	
Weight	18.15 kg (40.01lbs)
Width × Length	47.8 cm (18.8 in) × 66.7 cm (26.3 in)
Height	120.7 cm (47.5 in)

CONSOLE	
Weight	8.85 kg (19.75 lb)
Width × Length	40.6 cm × 30.5 cm (16 in × 12 in)
Height	17 cm (6.75 in)

CASSETTE	
Weight	0.42 kg (0.93 lb)
Width × Length	11.4 × 3.8 cm (4.5 in × 1.5 in)
Height	13 cm (5.1in)

## 13.9 Environmental

ENVIRONMENTAL RANGES		
Operating	Temperature	5° C to 40° C
	Humidity	15% to 95%, non-condensing
	Pressure	57 kPa to 110 kPa
	Altitude	Under 15,000 feet
Storage	Temperature	-20° C to 60° C
	Humidity	15% to 95%, non-condensing
	Pressure	57 kPa to 110 kPa
	Altitude	Under 15,000 feet
Water Ingress Protection	IPX1	

## 13.10 GaussAlert™ Specifications

Standard Factory Preset Alarm Thresholds	100 Gauss (10 mT)
Audio Alarm Typical Sound Pressure	92dB (A) at 24 inches
Audio Alarm Frequency	2900 Hz +/- 250Hz
Typical Battery Life	5 years
Sensor Type	Mechanical with panoramic uniform sensitivity

## 13.11 MR Signal-to-Noise Ratio and Artifact Dimension Analysis

MR image artifact was evaluated using 1.5 T and 3 T MRI Systems. Testing was conducted using standard American College of Radiology (ACR) sequences and a standard ACR large phantom placed inside a transmit-receive head coil. Duplicate sequences were performed to acquire the same images with and without the GENOSYL DS operating on battery power inside the MRI suite.

The GENOSYL DS compatibility test results are as follows:

<b>Artifact Dimensional Analysis</b>	1.5 T	The maximum dimensional change in images acquired during the operation of the GENOSYL DS was < 1 mm.
	3 T	The maximum dimensional change in images acquired during the operation of the GENOSYL DS was < 1 mm.
<b>Image Quality Signal-to-Noise Ratio Analysis</b>	1.5 T	The average SNR change was -35%. The average SFNR change was -42%. The PIU values were all 96%.
	3 T	The average SNR change was -25%. The average SFNR change was -22%. The PIU values were all greater than 94%.

The GENOSYL DS does not distort the geometric accuracy and the image intensity uniformity is not adversely affected by the presence of the GENOSYL DS at the 100 Gauss line. The SNR and SFNR are both impacted by the presence of the GENOSYL DS, to a more pronounced degree when the equipment is powered via a wall outlet inside the

MRI suite versus operating on the battery.

**NOTE**

- The test results presented here were obtained with the GENOSYL DS operating on battery power.
- If using the GENOSYL DS while connected to wall power, it is recommended to route the power cords through a waveguide.

**13.12 EMI/EMC**

<b>Emissions test</b>	<b>Compliance</b>	<b>Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance</b>
RF emissions CISPR 11	Group 1  Class B	The GENOSYL DS uses RF energy only for its internal function. Therefore, its RF emissions are very low and are not likely to cause any interference in nearby electronic equipment. The GENOSYL DS is suitable for use in all establishments, including domestic establishments and those directly connected to the public low voltage power supply network that supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.
RF conducted emissions per CISPR 11 Ed. 5.1b:2010	Class B	The GENOSYL DS is suitable for use in all establishments, including domestic establishments and those directly connected to the public low voltage power supply network that supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.
Harmonic emissions IEC 61000-3-2	Class A	
Voltage fluctuations/flicker emissions IEC 61000-3-3	Complies	

**Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration - Electromagnetic Immunity**

**The GENOSYL DS is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the GENOSYL DS should assure that it is used in such an environment**

<b>Immunity Test</b>	<b>IEC 60601 Test Level</b>	<b>Compliance Level</b>	<b>Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance</b>
Electrostatic	+8 kV contact	+8 kV contact	The relative humidity

discharge (ESD) IEC 61000-4-2	±15 kV air	±15 kV air	should be at least 5%.
Electrical fast transient/burst IEC 61000-4-4	±2 kV for power supply lines	±2 kV for power supply lines	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment.
Surge IEC 61000-4-5	AC line: Line to Line ±0.5kV, ±1 kV & Line to GND ±0.5kV, ±1 kV, ±2kV	AC line: Line to Line ±0.5kV, ±1 kV & Line to GND ±0.5kV, ±1 kV, ±2kV	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment.
Voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations on power supply input lines IEC 61000-4-11	0% during 0.5 cycle 0% (100% reduction) for 1 cycles 70% (30% reduction) for 25 cycles 0% for 250 cycles- Short interruptions	0% during 0.5 cycle 0% (100% reduction) for 1 cycles 70% (30% reduction) for 25 cycles 0% for 250 cycles- Short interruptions	Mains power should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment. If the user of the GENOSYL DS requires continued operation during power mains interruptions, it is recommended that the GENOSYL DS be powered from an uninterruptible power supply or a battery.
Power frequency (50/60 Hz) Magnetic field IEC 61000-4-8	30 A/m	30 A/m with dwell time of 60sec	Power frequency magnetic fields should be at levels characteristic of a typical location in a typical commercial or hospital environment.
NOTE: $U_T$ is the AC main voltage prior to application of the test level.			
Conducted RF IEC 61000-4-6	6 V rms 150 kHz to 80 MHz in ISM bands*	10 V 80% AM @ 1 kHz 150 kHz - 80 MHz in ISM bands,	Except as indicated on page 10-137, portable and mobile RF communications equipment, including cables, should be used no closer to any part of the GENOSYL DS than the recommended separation distance calculated from the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter. Recommended

Radiated RF IEC 61000-4-3	10 V /m 80MHz to 2.7 GHz	10 V /m 80 MHz to 2.7 GHz	separation distance: $d=1.2\sqrt{P}$ $d=1.2\sqrt{P}$ $d=1.2\sqrt{P}$ 80 MHz to 800 MHz $d=2.3\sqrt{P}$ 800 MHz to 2.7 GHz where P is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter manufacturer and d is the recommended separation distance in meters (m). † Field strengths from fixed RF transmitters, as determined by an electromagnetic site survey, ‡should be less than the compliance level in each frequency range. §Interference may occur in the vicinity of equipment marked with the following symbol: 
------------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------------	--

\* The ISM (industrial, scientific and medical) bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz are 6.765 MHz to 6.795 MHz; 13.553 MHz to 13.567 MHz; 26.957 MHz to 27.283 MHz; and 40.66 MHz to 40.70 MHz.

† The compliance levels in the ISM frequency bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz and in the frequency range 80 MHz to 2.7 GHz are intended to decrease the likelihood that a portable communications device could cause interference if it is inadvertently brought into patient areas. For this reason, an additional factor of 10/3 is used in calculating the recommended separation distance for transmitters in these frequency ranges.

‡ Field strengths from fixed transmitters, such as base stations for radio (cellular cordless) telephones and land mobile radios, amateur radio, AM and F M radio broadcast and TV broadcast cannot be predicted theoretically with accuracy. To assess the electromagnetic environment due to fixed R transmitters, an electromagnetic site survey should be considered. If the measured field strength in the location in which the GENOSYL DS is used exceeds the applicable RF compliance level above, the GENOSYL DS should be observed to verify normal operation. If abnormal performance is observed, additional measures may be necessary, such as reorienting or relocating the GENOSYL DS.

§ Over the frequency range 150 kHz to 80MHz, field strengths should be less than 3 V/m.

**NOTE**

**NOTE 1:** At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the higher frequency range applies.

**NOTE 2:** These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.

**Recommended separation distances between portable and mobile RF communications equipment and the GENOSYL DS**

**The GENOSYL DS is intended for use in an electromagnetic environment in which radiated RF disturbances are controlled. The customer or the user of the GENOSYL DS can help prevent electromagnetic interference by maintaining a minimum distance between portable and mobile RF communications equipment (transmitters) and the GENOSYL DS as recommended below, according to the maximum output power of the communications equipment except as indicated on page 10-166.**

Rated Maximum Output Power of Transmitter W	Separation Distance According to Frequency of Transmitter, m		
	150 kHz to 80 MHz $d=1.2\sqrt{P}$	80 MHz to 800 MHz $d=1.2\sqrt{P}$	800 MHz 2.5 GHz $d=2.3\sqrt{P}$
0.01	0.12	0.12	0.23
0.1	0.38	0.38	0.73
1	1.2	1.2	2.3
10	3.8	3.8	7.3
100	12	12	23

For transmitters rated at a maximum output not listed above, the recommended separation distance  $d$  in meters (m) can be estimated using the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter, where  $P$  is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in Watts (W) according to the transmitter manufacturer.

Immunity Test	Standards Tested	Compliance Level	Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance
Radiated RF AIM 7351731 - Medical Electrical Equipment and System Electromagnetic Immunity Test for Exposure to Radio Frequency Identification Readers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISO 14223 (Annex A)</li> <li>• ISO/IEC 14443-3 (Type A) (Annex B)</li> <li>• ISO/IEC 14443-4 (Type B) (Annex C)</li> <li>• ISO/IEC 15693 (ISO/IEC 18000-3 Mode 1) (Annex D)</li> <li>• ISO/IEC 18000-7 (Annex E)</li> <li>• ISO/IEC 18000-63 Type C (Annex F)</li> <li>• ISO/IEC 18000-3 (Mode 3)</li> <li>• ISO/IEC 18000-4 Mode 1 (Annex G)</li> </ul>	Per the Annex in the standard	System tested as compatible with RFID tags/communication

Frequencies of portable and mobile transmitters for which the recommended separation distance is 30 cm (12 in).

<b>Band (MHz)</b>	<b>Service</b>
380 - 390	TETRA 400
430 - 470	GMRS 460, FRS 460
704 - 787	LTE Band 13, 17
800 - 960	GSM 800/900 TETRA 800, iDEN 820, CDMA 850, LTE Band 5
1,700 - 1,990	GSM 1800; CDMA 1900; GSM 1900; DECT; LTE Band 1, 3, 4, 25; UMTS
2,400 - 2,570	Bluetooth, WLAN, 802.11 b/g/n, RFID 2450, LTE Band 7
5,100 - 5,800	WLAN 802.11 a/n

**GENOSYL® DS**



## INDEX

### KEY WORD INDEX

Adjusting the dose	113
Adjustments, alarms, high and low levels for NO, NO <sub>2</sub> , and O <sub>2</sub>	185
Adjustments, date and time	59
Adjustments, dose in manual mode	56
Adjustments, dose in primary mode with keypad	62
Adjustments, ventilator for minute volume	234
Aerosol Delivery	95

Alarm, Battery Error	194
Alarm, Calibration Required	193
Alarm, Hardware Failure	193
Alarm, Line Occlusion	195, 196
Alarm, Low NO	192
Alarms, Battery Not Detected	197
Alarms, Cassette Failure	200
Alarms, Cassette Not Operational	198
Alarms, Cassette Time Remaining	201
Alarms, Configuration Parameters Incorrect	197
Alarms, Delivery Flow Error	202
Alarms, Gauss alarm	207
Alarms, High NO <sub>2</sub> /NO shutdown	190
<b>Alarms, High O<sub>2</sub></b>	201
Alarms, Low Battery	200
<b>Alarms, Low O<sub>2</sub></b>	201
Alarms, Service Due Date Expired	201
Alarms, Service Due Date Within 2 Days	205
Alarms, Service Required	194, 198
Alarms, System Running on Battery Only	204
Alarms, Water Trap Not Detected	196
ANESTHESIA GAS MACHINES	174
Bagging	116
Bagging, manual ventilation	116
Bagging, manual ventilation circuit setup	74, 93
Battery, backup	33
Battery, error alarm	194
Battery, low battery alarm	200
Battery, not detected alarm	197
Buttons, operational, display screen	61
Calibration, Air	217
Calibration, auto air calibration required	198
Calibration, calibration due	206
Calibration, calibration due date	216
Calibration, calibration due in less than 3 days	205
Calibration, calibration failed message	198
Calibration, calibration required alarm	193
Calibration, explanation	216
Calibration, history	59
Calibration, NO	218
Calibration, NO <sub>2</sub>	220
Calibration, tab	58
Cart, storage	228
Cassette, activation	110
Cassette, cassette status on display screen	63

Cassette, damage	208
Cassette, description	49
Cassette, disposal	38, 128
Cassette, failure alarm (cassette not operational)	200
Cassette, indication of use	49
Cassette, indicator not blue	208
Cassette, insertion	101
Cassette, mechanical specifications	246
Cassette, output range	234
Cassette, removal	124, 167
Cassette, storage	228
Cassette, to expire alarm (time remaining)	201
Cassette, to expire message (time remaining)	206
Cassette, Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test	68
<b>Cautions</b>	3, 178
Cautions, User Responsibility	32
Cleaning, console	226
Cleaning, display screen	227
Cleaning, GaussAlert	227
Components, use of non-specified components	74
<b>Components, use outside of product labeling</b>	9
Connections, console	86
Connections, example ventilator circuit setup	74
Connections, GENOSYL DS ventilator circuit	91
Connections, manual ventilation bag	93
Connections, Non-Invasive Gas Delivery Systems	79
Connections, power cord to console	100
Connections, Standard Ventilators	75
Connections, ventilator circuit	94
Console, backup battery	33
Console, cleaning	226
Console, connections	86, 87
Console, gas monitoring	37
Console, maintenance schedule	222
Console, mechanical specifications	246
Console, modes operation	56
Console, primary definition	19
Console, repair or replacement	32
Console, standby definition	19
Console, start up	100
Console, storage	228
Console, use as a backup	120
Console, user responsibility	32
Date, alarm history	186
Date, calibration due date	216

Date, calibration due date passed	206
Date, change date and time	59
Date, expiration	81
Date, manufacture	21
Date, service date within 2 days	205
Date, service due within 14 days	205
Date, service past due	201
Date, use by	23
Display, cleaning	227
Display, definition	19
Display, menu tab navigation	57
Display, screen	56
Display, screen cassette status	63
Display, screen operational buttons	61
Display, screen overview	56
Display, specifications	246
Dosing, during manual (bagging) ventilation	116, 164
Dosing, during use as a backup	120
Dosing, resuming primary dosing	119, 166
Dosing, system performance specifications	244
EMI/EMC, specifications	248
External Transport	138
Transport, External	
External Transport Cassette	142
Feedback loop, explanation	33
<b>Fresh Gas Flow</b>	176
Gas lines, detailed explanation	54
Gas monitoring	37
Gauss alarm	207
GaussAlert maintenance	222, 223
GaussAlert specification	247
GaussAlert, cleaning	227
GaussAlert, testing	223
Height, cart specifications	246
Height, cassette specifications	246
Humidity, operating humidity	247
Humidity, storage/transport	247
Indications for Use	33
Injection Assembly	83
Injection Assembly, assembly	83, 149
Label, expiration date	81
Labeling, intended population for use	33
<b>Labeling, use outside of</b>	9
Labeling, user responsibility	32
Label, gas lines	54

Maintenance, GaussAlert	222
Manual ventilation	116, 164
Manual Ventilation Line, detailed explanation	54
Manual Ventilation Line, function	51
Manual Ventilation Line, manual vent bag connection	93
Messages, informational, Auto Air Calibration Required	198
Messages, informational, Calibration Due	206
Messages, informational, Cassette Will Expire in 2 Hours	206
Messages, informational, Incomplete Calibration	198
Messages, informational, Service Due Date within 14 Days	205
Mixer, assembly	84
Mixer, definition	20
Mixer, Function	52
Mixer, principles of operation	37
Modes of Operation, console	56
Monitoring, gas	33, 37
Monitoring, gas sensor	37
Monitoring, NO, NO <sub>2</sub> and O <sub>2</sub> concentrations and water trap	82
<b>Monitoring, patient</b>	7
Mount, transport	140
MR exclusion zone	133
MR Image Artifact	247
MR Scanner Room	133
MR Signal to Noise Ratio	247
Nebulizers	95
NO Injection Line, detailed explanation	54
NO Injection Line, Function	51
NO Injection Line, NO port connection	94
<b>Notes</b>	3, 174, 178
Notes, user responsibility	32
PARTS / COMPONENTS, GENOSYL DS	23
Pneumatic Nebulizers	10, 95
Power connection to console	100
Power, battery specifications	245
Power, black rocker switch powering on	101
Power, cord	100
Power, EMI/EMC	249
Power, EMI/EMC specifications	249
Power, power down before cleaning	226
Power, power supply	245, 248
Power, power supply specifications	245
Power, screen does not turn on	208
Power, silver power button, powering on	101
Power, system does not shutdown	208
Pressure, operating pressure	247

Pressure, storage/transport	247
Problems, see Troubleshooting	208
Procedure, adjusting the dose	113
Procedure, air calibration	217
Procedure, cart/console storage	228
procedure, cassette activation	110
Procedure, cassette disposal	128
Procedure, cassette insertion	101, 155
Procedure, cassette/accessory storage	228
Procedure, cleaning	226
Procedure, console connections	86
Procedure, console shutdown	124, 167
Procedure, console startup	100
Procedure, console use as a backup	120
Procedure, emptying the water trap	224
Procedure, gas lines connections	86
Procedure, GENOSYL DS ventilator circuit connections	91
Procedure, injection assembly assembly	83, 149, 152
Procedure, manual ventilator bag connector	93
Procedure, mechanical ventilator circuit connections	91
Procedure, mixer assembly	84
Procedure, NO Calibration	218
Procedure, NO2 calibration	220
Procedure, resuming primary dosing after manual mode	119, 166
Procedure, ventilatory circuit assembly pre-check	81
Procedure, water trap replacement	225
Procedure, weaning	113
Pumps, general information	33
Pumps, louder than normal	<b>208</b>
Pumps, NO delivery into the ventilator system	33
Pumps, noise level	208
Removal, cassette prior to shutdown	124, 167
Removal, water trap from console to empty	224
Removal, water trap from console to replace	225
Responsibility, User	32
Sample Line Filter Connection	89
Sample Line Leak test	68
Sample Line, detailed explanation	54
Sample Line, function	51
Sample Line, leak test	105, 158
Sample Line, sample tee connection	95, 149, 152, 179
Sample Line, water trap connection	86
Sensors, calibration	216
Sensors, principles of operation	37

Service, battery replacement	245
Service, due date within 14 days	205
Service, due date within 2 days	205
Service, repair of replacement	32
Service, scheduling	222
Service, service required alarm	194, 198
Service, yearly	222
Shutdown	
Cassette Status Indicators	69
Specification, GaussAlert	247
Specifications, transport mount	143
Storage, cart and console	228
Storage, cassette	228
Temperature, operating temperature	247
Temperature, storage/transport	247
Transport equipment weight	143
Transport Mount	144
Transport mount specifications	143
Transport, environmental	247
Transport, environmental specifications	247
Ventilator Compatibility	236
Ventilator, circuit assembly pre-check	81
Ventilator, minute volume	234
Ventilator, oxygen dilution	232
Warning, user responsibility	32
<b>Warnings</b>	3, 68, 124, 167
Water Trap Leak Test	68
Water trap, emptying	224
Water Trap, maintenance schedule	222
Water Trap, replacing	225
Weaning	113
<b>Weight, cart specifications</b>	246
Weight, cassette specifications	246
Weight, console specifications	246
Weight, transport equipment	143
Width and Length, cart specifications	246
Width and Length, cassette specifications	246
Width and Length, console specifications	246

VERO Biotech and GENOSYL are registered trademarks of VERO Biotech Inc.

© 2025 VERO Biotech. Printed in U.S.A. LBL-602502 Rev I JUNE 2025

**Please read full prescribing information enclosed.**

877.337.4118 | VERO-biotech.com

- 2007.
- 2 Hess et al, Use of Inhaled Nitric Oxide in patients with Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *Respiratory Care* 1996; 41(5):424-446.
  - 3 Phillips M, Hall TA, Sekar K, Tomey JL. Assessment of Medical Personnel Exposure to Nitrogen Oxides During Inhaled Nitric Oxide Treatment of neonatal and Pediatric Patients. *Pediatrics*. 1999;104(5):1095-1110.
  - 4 Qureshi MA, Shah NJ, Hemmen CW, Thill MC, Kruse JA. Exposure of Intensive Care Nurses to Nitric Oxide and Nitrogen Dioxide during Therapeutic use of Inhaled Nitric Oxide in Adults with Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *Am. J. Crit Care*, 2003;12(2):147-153.

**VÉRO  
BIOTECH**

**GENOSYL<sup>®</sup>  
DELIVERY SYSTEM**



**FOR DELIVERY OF  
GENOSYL<sup>®</sup>  
(NITRIC OXIDE)  
GAS FOR INHALATION**

**QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE**

**Technical Support: 877.337.4118**

**GENOSYL<sup>®</sup>  
DS**

**QUICK REFERENCE  
GUIDE**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>LIST OF TABLES</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>LIST OF FIGURES</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>1. SYSTEM SET-UP AND CONNECTIONS</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1 GENOSYL DS Set-Up and Mechanical Ventilator Circuit	6

1.1	Schematic	v
1.2	Connections to Various Breathing Systems	7
1.2.1	Conventional Ventilators	7
1.2.2	Non-Invasive Gas Delivery Systems	10
1.3	GENOSYL DS Ventilator Circuit Assembly Pre-Check	12
1.4	Assembling GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor	13
1.4.1	GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor	13
1.4.2	GENOSYL DS Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor	13
1.5	GENOSYL DS Console Connections	14
1.5.1	GENOSYL DS Gas Lines Connections	14
1.5.2	GENOSYL DS Sample Line Extension Connection	16
1.5.3	GENOSYL DS Respiratory Circuit Connections	17
1.6	Manual Ventilation (Bag) Connection	18
1.7	Mechanical Ventilator Circuit Connections	18
<b>2.</b>	<b>SYSTEM START UP</b>	<b>19</b>
2.1	Console Start-Up	19
2.2	Cassette Insertion & Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test	20
<b>3</b>	<b>NITRIC OXIDE ADMINISTRATION</b>	<b>21</b>
3.1	Nitric Oxide Dose Set-Up and Administration	21
3.1.1	Setting a dose when using a circuit with an Adaptive Sensor	21
3.1.2	Setting the dose when using a circuit without an Adaptive Sensor	22
3.2	Replacement of a Depleted Cassette	22
3.3	Manual Dosing Mode	23
3.3.1	Manual Ventilation Use (Bagging)	23
3.4	Resuming Primary Dosing	24
3.5	Adjusting the Dose	24
3.5.1	Adjusting the Dose when using a Circuit with an Adaptive Sensor	24
3.5.2	Adjusting the Dose and Flow Range when using a Circuit without an Adaptive Sensor	24
3.6	Console Use as a Back-Up	25
<b>4</b>	<b>CONSOLE SHUTDOWN AND CASSETTE DISPOSAL</b>	<b>25</b>
4.1	Console Shutdown	25
4.2	Cassette Disposal	27
<b>5</b>	<b>ALARMS, ALERTS, AND TROUBLESHOOTING</b>	<b>27</b>
5.1	Alarms, Alerts, and Troubleshooting	27
<b>6</b>	<b>MAINTENANCE</b>	<b>28</b>
6.1	Calibration	28
6.1.1	Air Calibration	29
6.1.2	NO Calibration	29
6.1.3	NO <sub>2</sub> Calibration	30
6.2	Maintenance Schedule	30
6.3	Water Trap Maintenance	31
6.3.1	Emptying the Water Trap	31

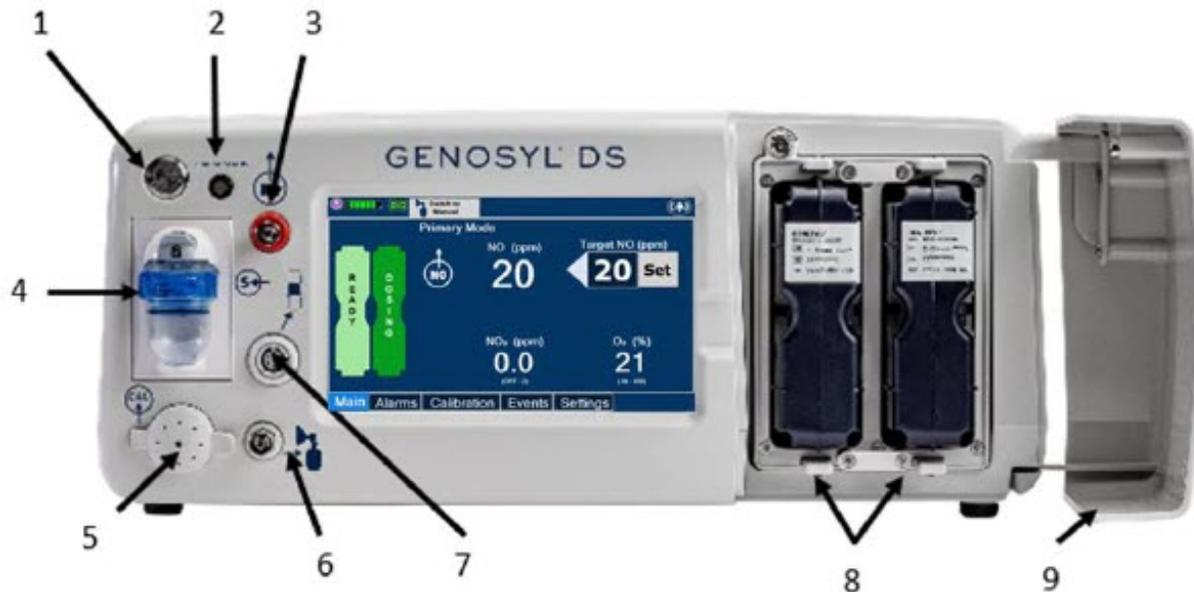
6.3.2	Water Trap Replacement	31
6.4	Battery	32
6.5	Cleaning	32
6.5.1	Enclosure, Connections, and Surfaces Other Than the Display	32
6.5.2	Display Screen	33
6.6	Storage	33
6.6.1	Cart / Console Storage	33
6.6.2	Cassette / Accessory Storage	34
6.7	Ventilator Compatibility	34

### **LIST OF TABLES**

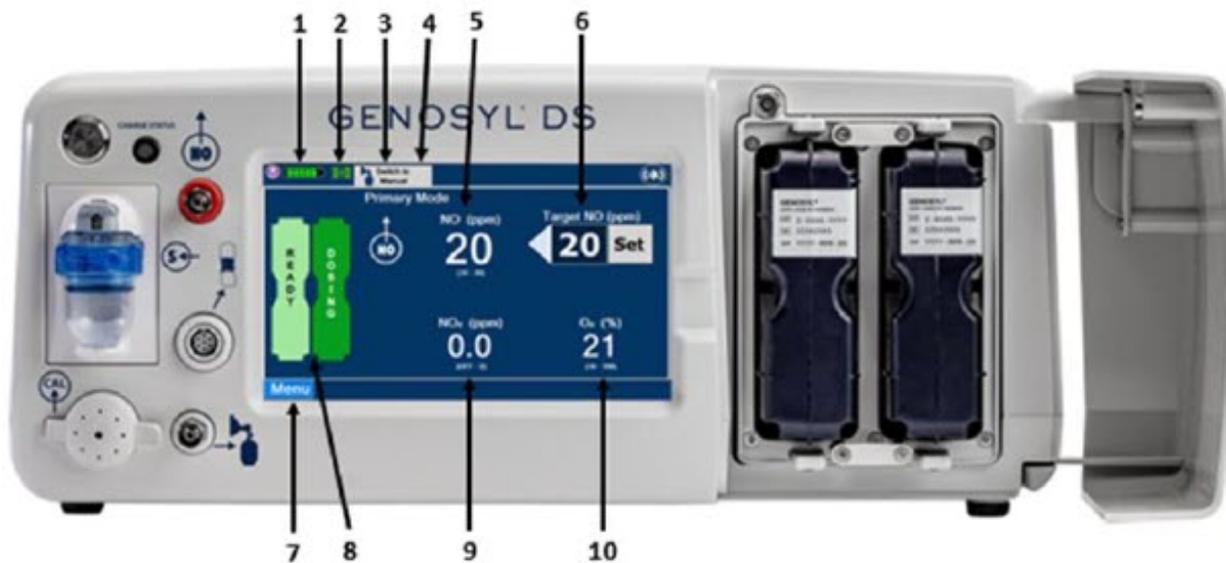
Table 1:	Conventional Ventilator Compatibility Test Ranges	8
Table 2:	Non-Invasive Gas Delivery System Compatibility Test Ranges	10
Table 3:	Details of Validated Systems	35
Table 4:	Validated Compatibility with and without Inline Mixer	39

### **LIST OF FIGURES**

Figure 1:	Front View GENOSYL DS Console	5
Figure 2:	GENOSYL DS Display Screen	5
Figure 3:	Conventional Ventilator Circuit Set-Up and Connections using Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor to the GENOSYL DS and a Manual Bagging System	9
Figure 4:	Conventional Ventilator Circuit Set-Up and Connection using the Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor to the GENOSYL DS and a Manual Bagging System	9
Figure 5:	Fisher and Paykel Optiflow Jr 2 Breathing Circuit Diagram	11
Figure 6:	Fisher and Paykel Optiflow Breathing Circuit	11
Figure 7:	GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor	13
Figure 8:	GENOSYL DS Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor	14
Figure 9:	Manual Ventilation System	18



- |                                    |                            |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Silver Power Button             | 6. Manual Ventilation Port |
| 2. Battery Charge Indicator        | 7. Adaptive Sensor Port    |
| 3. NO Delivery Port                | 8. Dual Cassettes          |
| 4. Water Trap with Gas Sample Port | 9. Cassette Access Door    |
| 5. Calibration Port                |                            |



- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Battery Charge Status Indicator | 6. Target NO Dose (ppm)                 |
| 2. Adaptive Sensor Indicator       | 7. Menu Tab                             |
| 3. Mode Switch Button              | 8. Dual Cassette Status Indicator       |
| 4. Console Mode                    | 9. NO <sub>2</sub> Measured Level (ppm) |
| 5. Measured NO Dose (ppm)          | 10. O <sub>2</sub> Measured Level (ppm) |

## 1. SYSTEM SET-UP AND CONNECTIONS

### 1.1. GENOSYL DS Set-Up and Mechanical Ventilator Circuit Schematic

**NOTE:** Naming conventions: The GENOSYL DS accessories and components consist of the GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor or GENOSYL DS Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor, and the GENOSYL DS Gas Lines. Refer to [Section 6.7 Table 4](#) for when use of the Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor is recommended.

**NOTE:** All circuit components, including GENOSYL DS circuit components, should be changed out according to hospital protocol.

**WARNING:**

- ALWAYS use the GENOSYL DS in accordance with the indications, usage, contraindications, warnings, and precautions described in the GENOSYL prescribing information and labeling. Refer to latest approved prescribing information and labeling prior to use.
- The approved patient population for the GENOSYL DS as specified in the drug labeling for GENOSYL (nitric oxide) for inhalation, is limited to neonates. The GENOSYL DS is not intended to be used in other patient populations.
- ONLY use the GENOSYL DS, its parts, and accessories as instructed. Using non-specified components may result in product malfunction, injury or death.
- ALWAYS follow pre-use setup instructions for the routing and connections of tubing to avoid patient strangulation.
- MAKE SURE the System has all tubing connected as described in the instructions. Not connecting all tubing may result in inaccurate dosage and harm to the patient.
- DO NOT use accessories or cables other than those specified or provided by the manufacturer of this equipment, as this may result in increased electromagnetic emissions or decreased electromagnetic immunity of this equipment and result in improper operation.

## 1.2. Connections to Various Breathing Systems

### 1.2.1 Conventional Ventilators

- Bio-Med Devices CrossVent 2+
- Bio-Med Device MVP-10
- Dräger V500
- Dräger VN500
- Dräger V600
- Dräger VN600
- Dräger V800
- Dräger VN800
- Hamilton C1/T1
- Hamilton C6
- Hamilton G5
- Hamilton MR1
- Puritan Bennett 980
- Vyair AVEA

**WARNING:**

- ONLY use the GENOSYL DS with Bio-Med Crossvent 2+ with Constant Flow ON. Not

doing so may lead to elevated NO<sub>2</sub> levels or dose variability.

- The GENOSYL DS injects and samples gas from the patient respiratory circuit which may affect the triggering sensitivity of the ventilator. ALWAYS ensure the trigger sensitivity of the ventilator is checked after connecting the GENOSYL DS to the breathing circuit or when the dose is changed and adjust trigger sensitivity as necessary. Failure to do so may lead to ventilator auto cycling or apnea alarm.
- ALWAYS ensure the patient disconnect and high-pressure alarms are used with the ventilator.

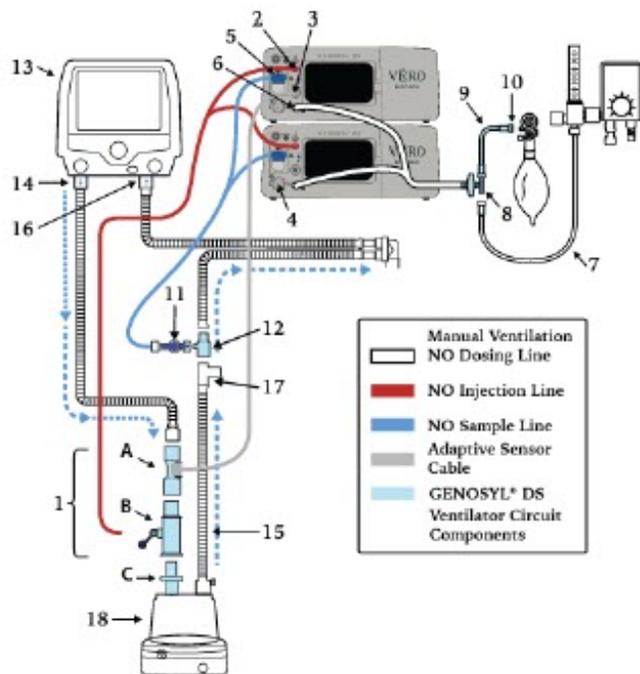
**CAUTION:**

- When using **spontaneous breathing modes** on respiratory device, NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm when dosing  $\geq$  57 ppm NO into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub> and maximum bias flow resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose. Refer to the Operator's Manual Section 12.1.5 Table 13 for additional information.
- When using **non-spontaneous breathing modes** on respiratory device, NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm when dosing  $\geq$  63 ppm NO or greater into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub> and maximum bias flow resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose. Refer to the Operator's Manual Section 12.1.5 Table 13 for additional information.

**Table 1: Conventional Ventilator Compatibility Test Ranges**

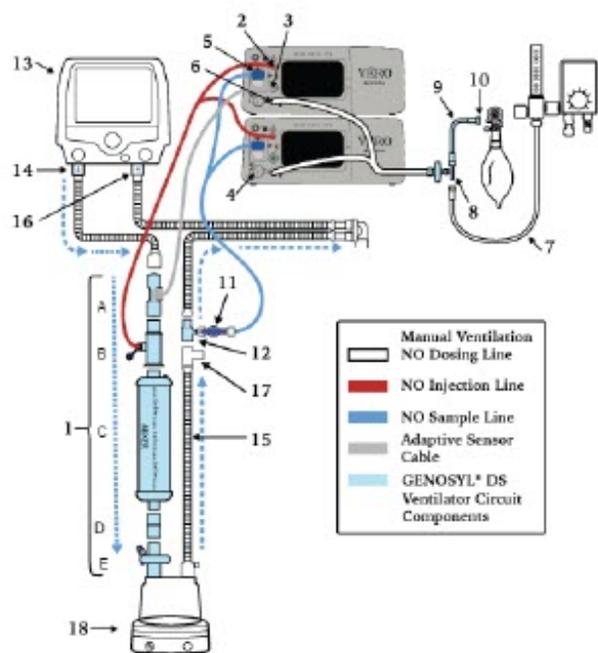
<b>Setting</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Unit</b>
Inspiratory Flow Rate	2-120	LPM
Respiratory Rate	6-60	BPM
Peak Inspiratory Pressure	0-70	cmH <sub>2</sub> O
Positive End-Expiratory Pressure (PEEP)	0-20	cmH <sub>2</sub> O

For applicable use scenarios, and when use of a mixer is required, see Section 6.7, Table 4.



1. Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor\*
  - A. Adaptive Sensor
  - B. NO Gas Injection Adapter
  - C. Inline Breathing Circuit Filter
2. GENOSYL (nitric oxide) Port
3. Adaptive Sensor Port
4. Calibration Port
5. Water Trap
6. Manual Ventilation NO Dosing Port
7. Oxygen Tubing
8. Oxygen Tubing Connection with Filter
9. Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter
10. Manual Ventilation Bag Connector
11. Stopcock
12. Gas Sample Tee
13. Ventilator
14. Ventilator Inspiratory Outlet
15. Inspiratory Limb
16. Ventilator Expiratory Inlet
17. Temperature Port Probe
18. Humidifier

\*See Section 1.4.1 for detailed assembly instructions for the Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor



1. Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor\*
  - A. Adaptive Sensor
  - B. NO Gas Injection Adapter
  - C. Mixer
  - D. Adapter (22F X 22F)
  - E. Inline Breathing Circuit Filter
2. GENOSYL (nitric oxide) Port
3. Adaptive Sensor Port
4. Calibration Port
5. Water Trap
6. Manual Ventilation NO Dosing Port
7. Oxygen Tubing
8. Oxygen Tubing Connection with Filter
9. Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter
10. Manual Ventilation Bag Connector
11. Stopcock
12. Gas Sample Tee
13. Ventilator
14. Ventilator Inspiratory Outlet
15. Inspiratory Limb
16. Ventilator Expiratory Inlet
17. Temperature Port Probe
18. Humidifier

\*See section 1.4.2 for detailed assembly instructions for the Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor

### 1.2.2 Non-Invasive Gas Delivery Systems

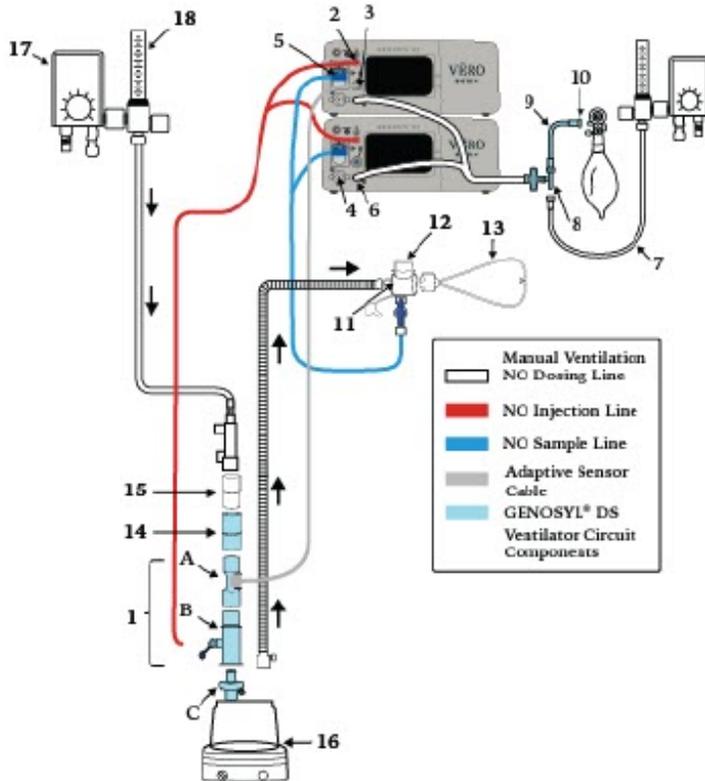
- Fisher and Paykel Optiflow Jr Breathing Circuit
- Fisher and Paykel Optiflow Breathing Circuit

**Table 2: Non-Invasive Gas Delivery System Compatibility Test Ranges**

Setting	Range	Unit
---------	-------	------

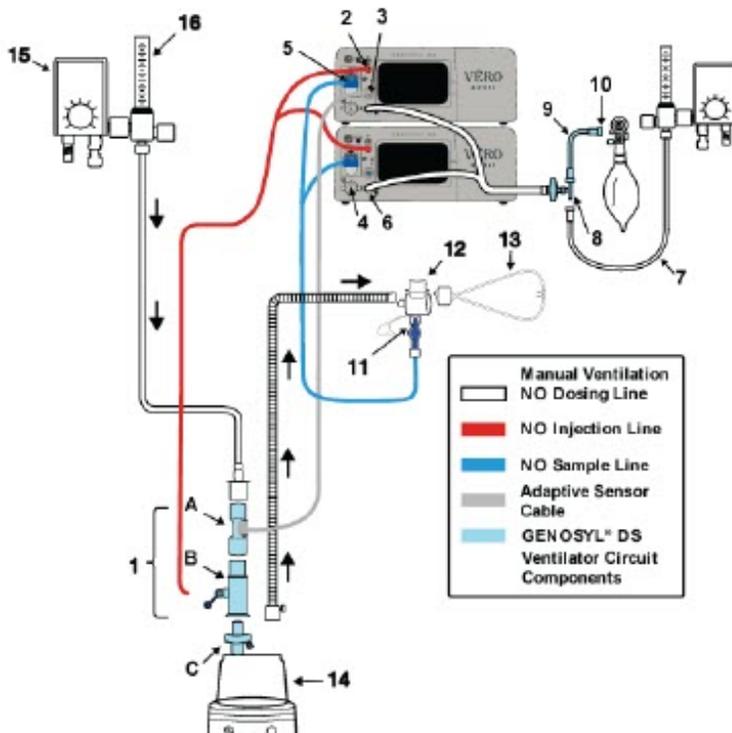
Fisher and Paykel Optiflow Jr 2 Flow Rate	0.5 - 25	LPM
Fisher and Paykel Optiflow Flow Rate	5-60	LPM

For applicable use scenarios, see Section 6.7, Table 4.



1. Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor\*
  - A. Adaptive Sensor
  - B. NO Gas Injection Adapter
  - C. Inline Breathing Circuit Filter
2. GENOSYL® (nitric oxide) Port
3. Adaptive Sensor Port
4. Calibration Port
5. Water Trap
6. Manual Ventilation NO Dosing Port
7. Oxygen Tubing
8. Oxygen Tubing Connection with Filter
9. Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter
10. Manual Ventilation Bag Connector
11. Stopcock
12. Optiflow Jr Adapter (REF OPT016)
13. Optiflow Jr Cannula
14. Adapter (22F X 22F)
15. Adapter (22M X 22M)
16. Humidifier
17. Air/Oxygen Blender
18. Flowmeter

\*See Section 1.4.1 for detailed assembly instruction for the Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor



1. Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor\*
  - A. Adaptive Sensor
  - B. NO Gas Injection Adapter
  - C. Inline Breathing Circuit Filter
2. GENOSYL® (nitric oxide) Port
3. Adaptive Sensor Port
4. Calibration Port
5. Water Trap
6. Manual Ventilation NO Dosing Port
7. Oxygen Tubing
8. Oxygen Tubing Connection with Filter
9. Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter
10. Manual Ventilation Bag Connector
11. Stopcock
12. Optiflow Jr Adapter (REF OPT016)
13. Optiflow Cannula
14. Humidifier
15. Air/Oxygen Blender
16. Flowmeter

\*See Section 1.4.1 for detailed assembly instructions for the Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor

### 1.3 GENOSYL DS Ventilator Circuit Assembly Pre-Check

Follow the steps listed below for the initial System pre-check prior to completing the ventilator circuit assembly.

1. **Remove** all items of the GENOSYL DS Parts / Components from packaging.
2. **Check** the expiration date for each Cassette and Inline Breathing Circuit Filter to ensure use is within the expiration date.

**WARNING:** DO NOT use a Cassette that is beyond its expiration date. Using an expired Cassette may affect the Cassette's ability to provide the correct NO dosage to the patient, which may cause injury or death.

- **Visually inspect** the Water Traps on both Consoles to ensure they are installed and empty (Note: To empty the Water Trap, see Section 6.3.1).

**WARNING:**

- ALWAYS empty Water Trap before each use, when prompted by the System, and when the trap is more than half full. Allowing the Water Trap to completely fill will occlude the Sample Line which will interrupt patient gas NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and O<sub>2</sub> concentration monitoring. Failure to monitor the patient gas NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and O<sub>2</sub> concentrations may result in patient injury.
- ALWAYS conduct Water Trap /Sample Line Leak Test every time you empty and replace the Water Trap, as failure to do so may lead to an incorrect NO reading, which can result in injury or death.

### 1.4 Assembling GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor

The Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor or the Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor is the point of nitric oxide injection into the patient respiratory circuit. Only one type of assembly is required for each patient circuit. For certain scenarios, the Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor is recommended to mix the NO gas with the gas supplied by the ventilator through a filter containing silica gel to provide intra-breath NO delivery. Refer to Table 4 for scenarios when a Mixer is recommended for use.

**NOTE:** When using a Mixer, an Inline Breathing Circuit Filter must be used. If a Mixer is not used, an Inline Breathing Circuit Filter as presented in [Figure 8](#) may be used, or an Injection Line Filter connected to the port on the Gas Injection Adapter may be used.

#### 1.4.1 GENOSYL DS Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor

1. **Connect** the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter to the Gas Injection Adapter (22mm ID × 22 mm OD).
2. **Connect** Adaptive Sensor to the inlet end of Gas Injection Adapter (22mm ID × 22 mm OD).





2. **Push** and **twist** the short Y-end of the Sample Line (blue) to the **Gas Sample Port (blue)** on the front of the Water Trap, attached to the dosing Console.

**NOTE:** Ensure the Sample Lines are connected to the **Water Traps on both Consoles.**



3. **Push** and **twist** the short Y-end of the Manual Ventilation Line (clear) to the Manual Bagging Port on the front of the dosing Console.

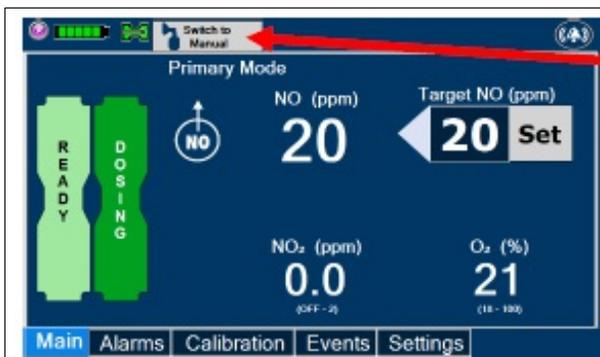


4. **Repeat** steps 1, 2, and 3 on the Back-up Console.
5. **Connect** Adaptive Sensor Cable to Adaptive Sensor Port on front of the dosing Console.



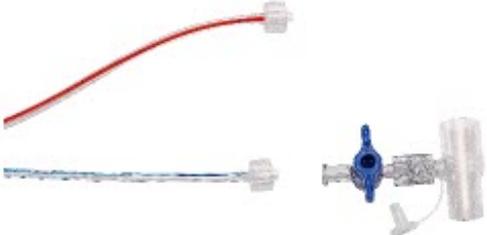
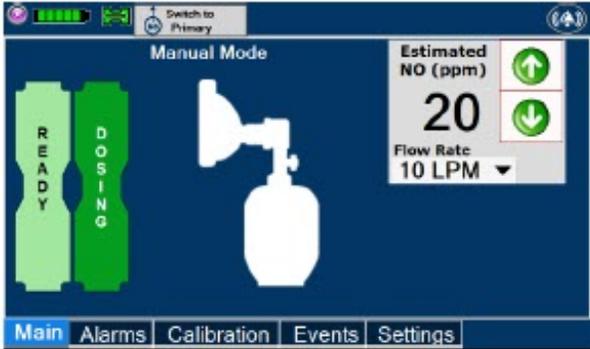
### 1.5.2 GENOSYL DS Sample Line Extension Connection

For use in the MR Environment when a longer sample line may be required, follow the steps listed below to connect a Sample Line Extension. It is recommended to install the extension prior to initiation of dose.



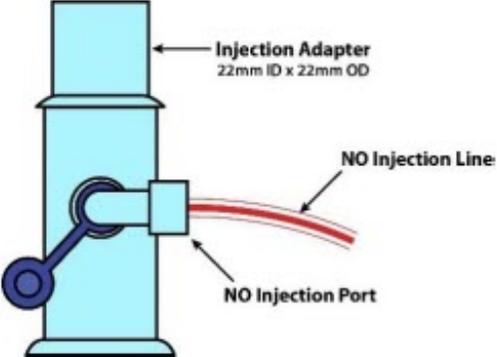
1. If actively dosing, **switch** to Manual Dosing Mode prior to completing the following steps.

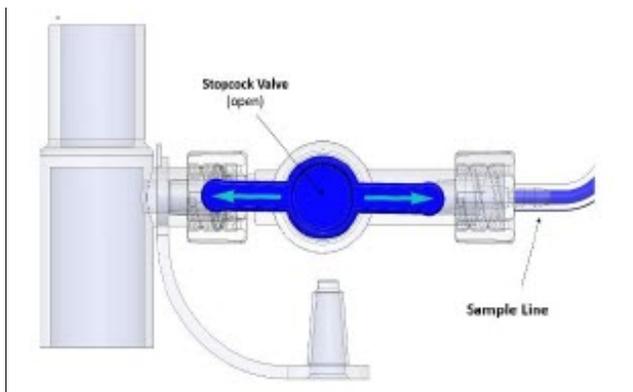
**WARNING:** Failure to switch to Manual Dosing Mode prior to installing a Sample Line Extension when the System is actively dosing may result in a spike in the NO dose delivered to the patient.

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Turn</b> the blue Stopcock Valve, attached at the Gas Sample Tee, to the closed position as shown.</li> </ol>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Push</b> and <b>twist</b> counterclockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line to remove from the blue Stopcock Valve at the Gas Sample Tee.</li> </ul>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Push</b> and <b>twist</b> clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line onto the Sample Line Extension female connection.</li> <li>2. <b>Push</b> and <b>twist</b> clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line onto the blue Stopcock Valve at the Gas Sample Tee.</li> <li>3. <b>Perform</b> Water Trap/Sample Line Leak test, as instructed.</li> </ol>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If actively dosing, <b>switch</b> back to Primary Dosing Mode</li> </ul>

### 1.5.3 GENOSYL DS Respiratory Circuit Connections

Follow the steps listed below to connect the Gas Lines to the Injection Assembly, Sample Tee, and Adaptive Sensor. If a Sample Tee already exists within the ventilator circuit, the Sample Line may be connected directly to the existing Sample Tee.

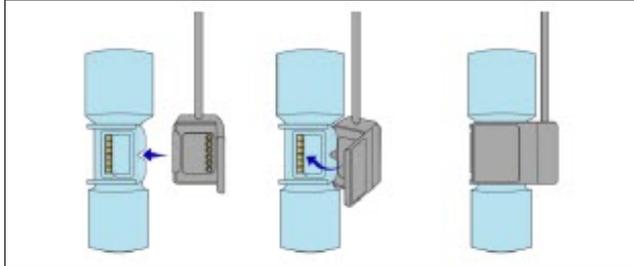
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Push</b> and <b>twist</b> clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar from the NO Injection Line onto the NO Injection Assembly.</li> </ol> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>NOTE:</b> After connecting, the valve assembly may have rotated such that the orientation may appear different from what is shown here and on the display screen.</p> </div>
---	---



1. **Push** and **twist** clockwise the Luer-Lock Collar of the Sample Line onto the Sampling Port of the Gas Sample Tee.

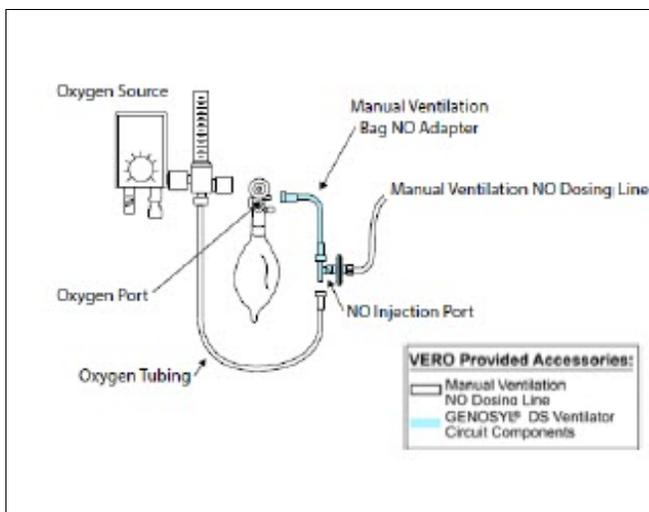
**NOTE:** Skip this step if a Gas Sample Tee is already connected and in-line with the ventilator circuit.

1. **Ensure** the blue Stopcock Valve is in the open position as shown.



- **Connect** the distal end of the Adaptive Sensor Cable to the Adaptive Sensor on the Injection Assembly

## 1.6 Manual Ventilation (Bag) Connection



1. **Attach** the barbed end of the Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter into the oxygen tubing from the oxygen source.
2. **Attach** the other end of the NO Adapter to the oxygen port on the side of the Manual Ventilation Bag.
3. **Connect** the Manual Ventilation Line (clear) to the NO Injection Port of the Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter.
4. **Place** the Manual Ventilation Assembly in a clean accessible place if needed for future use.

## 1.7 Mechanical Ventilator Circuit Connections

Follow the steps outlined in this section to connect the GENOSYL DS Ventilator Circuit Assembly to the Mechanical Ventilator Circuit.

### **WARNING:**

- The GENOSYL DS injects and samples gas from the patient respiratory circuit which may affect the triggering sensitivity of the ventilator. ALWAYS ensure the trigger sensitivity of the ventilator is checked after connecting the GENOSYL DS to the breathing circuit or when the dose is changed and adjust trigger sensitivity as necessary. Failure to do so may lead to ventilator auto cycling or apnea alarm.
- ALWAYS ensure the patient disconnect and high-pressure alarms are used with the ventilator.

**NOTE:** All ventilator connections should be assembled and inspected prior to connecting to the mechanical ventilator circuit.

1. **Disconnect** the Inspiratory Tubing from the humidifier and attach it to the proximal end of the Injection Assembly to the Adaptive Sensor.
2. **Attach** the distal end of the Injection Assembly to the humidifier.
3. **Insert** the Sample Tee into the ventilator circuit at the proximal end of the temperature probe **closest to the patient**.

## 2. SYSTEM START UP

### 2.1 Console Start-Up

**CAUTION:**

- ONLY use the GENOSYL DS with the power cord supplied by the manufacturer. Use of a generic power cord may cause output voltage instability leading to a touch screen failure.
- ALWAYS ensure the power cord is firmly seated into the power supply and the wall outlet. A loose connection can result in damage to the device or faulty operation.

1. **Push** the Circular Power Connectors into the back of the top and bottom Consoles.
2. **Connect** the main power cord to a grounded 120 V electrical outlet.
3. **Press** the Black Rocker Power Switch, located on the back of each Console, to the right (ON position) to power on both Consoles.
4. **Press** the Silver Power Button, located at the top left corner on the front panel of **each** Console, to turn on the display screens on both Consoles. The display screen will illuminate, and the Consoles will beep, indicating the power is on.

**CAUTION:** The System will conduct an internal self-test. If an alarm or failure message should occur, refer to Section 10 in the Operator's Manual to resolve the issue.

**NOTE:** If the display screen does not turn on, see Troubleshooting, Section 10 of the Operator's Manual.

### 2.2 Cassette Insertion & Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test

The following steps should be taken on both the top and bottom Consoles. Upon the insertion of the Cassette, a test will be initiated on each Console to check and ensure the integrity of the Water Traps and Sample Line.

The Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test is **automatically initiated when a Cassette has been inserted**, and the measured NO is less than 1.0 ppm.

**WARNING:** ALWAYS follow Cassette insertion instructions prior to Cassette insertion. Not inspecting the Cassette prior to insertion may lead to using a faulty Cassette, resulting in injury.

1. **Confirm** the Cassette State Window on each Cassette is blue.

**WARNING:** DO NOT use the Cassette if the Cassette State Window is not blue. A Cassette State Window that is any color other than blue may affect the Cassette's ability to provide the correct NO dosage to the patient, which may cause injury or death.

**NOTE:** If the Cassette State Window is not blue, see Troubleshooting, Section 10.8 of the Operator's Manual.

1. **Open** the Cassette Access Doors and **insert** two Cassettes into the Dosing Console and at least one Cassette into the Back-Up Console. Push until it clicks.

**NOTE:** The Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test is **automatically initiated when a Cassette has been inserted**, and the measured NO is less than 1.0 ppm. After the first Cassette is fully inserted, **the Operator will have 60 seconds to close the blue Stopcock Valve** to perform the test.

1. **Follow** the onscreen instructions **on both Consoles**.

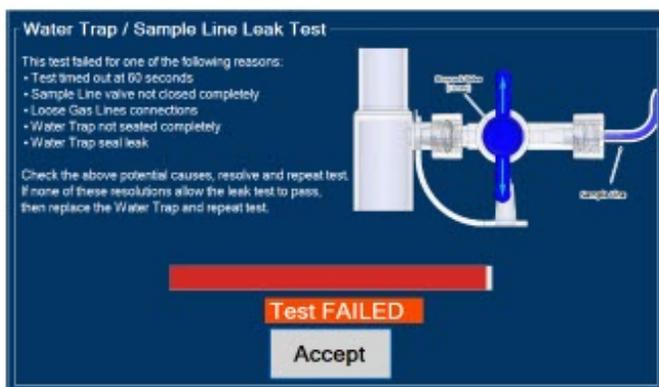
**NOTE:**

- The screen will indicate the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test has started and the progress bar will be red until the stopcock valve has been closed, upon which it will then turn green if there is no leak detected.
- See Section 3.5 for detail around dosing in Manual Dosing Mode.

1. **Follow** the onscreen instructions **on both Consoles**.

**CAUTION:** **Open the blue Stopcock Valve prior to pressing "Accept"**. Failure to do so will result in a line occlusion error.

**NOTE:** If the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test fails, follow the onscreen instructions to resolve the issue. Also see Troubleshooting, Section 10.8 of the Operator's Manual.



1. If this screen is displayed, **follow** the onscreen instructions on both Consoles.
2. **Press** Yes on both Consoles to begin a new Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test.

## 3 NITRIC OXIDE ADMINISTRATION

### 3.1 Nitric Oxide Dose Set-Up and Administration

#### **WARNING:**

- MAKE SURE the System stabilizes to the prescribed concentration (ppm) of NO prior to leaving the Console unattended. Failure to do so could result in under delivery of the target NO, leading to injury or harm.
- ALWAYS constantly monitor the patient. System malfunctions can occur if device and patient are not monitored and can result in injury or death. Careful monitoring is required by care personnel whenever the System is used on a patient. The use of an alarm and a monitoring system does not give an absolute assurance of warning for every malfunction that may occur. Certain alarms may require immediate response.
- If the gas flow of the patient's respiratory device/ventilator should be interrupted or discontinued, the NO dose should be maintained by switching to Manual Dosing Mode or the target NO dose should be set to zero.

#### **3.1.1 Setting a dose when using a circuit with an Adaptive Sensor**

1. **Press** the gray "Set" button on the display screen.
2. **Enter** the prescribed dose in ppm on the electronic keypad.
3. **Press** OK to confirm the entry.

#### **3.1.2 Setting the dose when using a circuit without an Adaptive Sensor**

1. **Press** the gray "Set" button on the display screen.
2. **Confirm** Total Flow Range is appropriately selected.
3. **Enter** the prescribed dose in ppm on the electronic keypad.
4. **Press** OK to confirm the entry.

#### **NOTE:**

- The time to reach target dose may vary up to 10 minutes.
- If unable to set the dose in Primary Dosing Mode, see Troubleshooting, Section 10.8 of the Operator's Manual.

### 3.2 Replacement of a Depleted Cassette

The GENOSYL DS automatically switches from the dosing Cassette to the secondary Cassette in the Dosing Console once the Cassette is depleted, when a secondary Cassette is properly inserted and preheated. After transition, the depleted Cassette is automatically ejected.

**CAUTION:** User should always have a secondary Cassette inserted in Dosing Console and preheated in order for auto transition to occur. User should replace depleted Cassette as soon as possible after ejection.

ILLUSTRATION	ACTION	Warnings, Cautions and
--------------	--------	------------------------

## Notes

### NOTE

The Console will automatically transition to the secondary Cassette if properly inserted and preheated. The screen to the left will be displayed during the transition process.



### 3.3 Manual Dosing Mode

**NOTE:** When entering Manual Dosing Mode, the set target dose in Primary Dosing Mode will carry over to Manual Mode if 5 ppm or greater. Less than 5 ppm set target dose in Primary Dosing Mode will default to 5 ppm dose in Manual Dosing Mode. However, dose and flow rate be adjusted for specific situations. The GENOSYL DS Smart Feedback System™ is disabled while in Manual Dosing Mode. To reinitiate the feedback loop, switch back to Primary Dosing Mode as soon as the situation permits

#### 3.3.1 Manual Ventilation Use (Bagging)

##### **WARNING:**

- ALWAYS ensure that the manual flow displayed on the Console matches the flow set into the resuscitation bag. Incorrect flow settings may result in an incorrect estimation of NO delivery. If the flow into the manual equipment is too low, there is risk of overdosing the patient with NO.
- ALWAYS squeeze the bag several times, after starting fresh gas flow, to empty residual gas in the bag prior to using the System to ventilate a patient. Failure to do so could result in higher NO<sub>2</sub> levels being delivered to the patient.
- ALWAYS use the smallest bag adequate to deliver the desired tidal volume. Failure to do so could result in higher NO<sub>2</sub> levels being delivered to the patient.
- ONLY use a manual resuscitation bag with the GENOSYL DS for a short time (e.g., less than one hour) when on battery only. Otherwise, the System may shut off and may result in injury or death.
- If the dilution flow rate displayed on the screen does not match the wall source, then the estimated NO may be inaccurate.

1. **Ensure** the oxygen source is set appropriately or adjust as needed.

2. **Press** the button "Switch to Manual" on the Dosing Console.
3. **Press** "Confirm" to switch to Manual Dosing Mode
4. To **resume** primary dosing, see Section 3.4.

**NOTE:**

- When switching to Manual Dosing Mode, dosing has been initiated at the same dose (ppm) as set in Primary Dosing Mode. If the dosing was set at "0" prior to pressing the "Switch to Manual" button, the estimated NO will also be at "0" and will need to be adjusted. If the primary dosing was set between 1 and 5 ppm prior to pressing the "Switch to Manual" button, the estimated NO dose will also be 5 ppm and may be adjusted.
- If an adjustment of the NO concentration is required, press the green up and down arrows.
- If an adjustment to the Dilution Flow Rate is required, press the LPM value and a drop-down menu will expand. Press the prescribed value. The new value will be highlighted in blue and the drop-down menu will collapse.
- In the event dose is initiated in Manual Dosing Mode, the Console will default to 20 ppm, which can be adjusted as needed.

### 3.4 Resuming Primary Dosing

1. **Press** the "Switch to Primary" button at the top of the Manual Dosing Mode screen.
2. **Press** "Confirm" to start dosing or "Cancel" to cancel.

**NOTE:** The NO dose used in Manual Dosing Mode will become the set target dose in Primary Dosing Mode.

### 3.5 Adjusting the Dose

To adjust the dose of nitric oxide administered per hospital protocol/physician order. Follow the instructions listed below.

#### 3.5.1 Adjusting the Dose when using a Circuit with an Adaptive Sensor

1. **Press** the gray "Set" button to access the electronic keypad on the display screen on the Dosing Console.
2. **Enter** the prescribed (ppm) dose using the electronic keypad.
3. **Press** "OK" to confirm the dose and to start dosing administration.

#### 3.5.2 Adjusting the Dose and Flow Range when using a Circuit without an Adaptive Sensor

1. **Press** the gray "Set" button to access the electronic keypad on the display screen on the Dosing Console.
2. **Enter** the prescribed (ppm) dose using the electronic keypad.
3. **Adjust** Total Flow Range, if necessary.
4. **Press** "OK" to confirm the dose and to start dosing administration.

### 3.6 Console Use as a Back-Up

This section describes the process of activating the Cassette in the Back-Up Console.

Delivery of NO will begin immediately upon Cassette activation.

1. **Press** the "Set" button on the Back-Up Console which will display the NO dose electronic keyboard and Flow Section menu.
2. **Confirm** Dose and Total Flow range is appropriately selected.
3. **Press** "OK" to confirm entry
4. **Connect** Adaptive Sensor to the front of the new Dosing Console

**NOTE:**

- The default Total Flow range displayed will be <2.5 LPM unless otherwise selected by the user.
- The Back-Up Console is now the and Flow Range Console.
- Dosing has been initiated at the default setting of 20 ppm.

## 4 CONSOLE SHUTDOWN AND CASSETTE DISPOSAL

**WARNING:** NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) will immediately shut down the device. This may result in interruption in NO delivery to the patient, which may cause injury or death.

**CAUTION:**

- NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) will immediately shut down the device and may cause improper operation upon restart.

### 4.1 Console Shutdown

If the administration of NO must be stopped, then the dose level must be set to "0" and the Cassette must be removed prior to shutting down the Console.

1. **Press** the gray "Set" button to access the electronic keypad on the display screen.
2. **Set** the dose to "0" using the electronic keypad.
3. **Press** "OK" to confirm the entry.
4. If the "Settings" tab is not displayed, **press** the "Menu" tab to access the sub-level tabs.
5. **Press** the "Settings" tab on the display menu.
6. **Press** the red "System Shut Down" icon.
7. **Review** on screen prompt .

**NOTE:** The screen will inform user if Cassette should be saved or disposed of.

8. **Press** "Confirm" to confirm shutdown.
9. **Wait** until the Console shuts down, the display screen appears blank, and the Console emits an audible beep.

**NOTE:**The Console will inert any remaining contents from a dosing Cassette upon ejection rendering it unusable. If a Cassette has only been preheated, and not used for dosing, the contents have not been inerted and it can still be used.

10. **Open**the Cassette Access Door.
11. **Remove**the Cassette by pulling the Cassette straight out.
12. **Dispose**the Cassette per hospital policy.
13. **Press**the Black Rocker Power Switch to the "OFF" position.
14. **Repeat steps 1-12 for the other Console.**

**WARNING:** NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) will immediately shut down the device. This may result in interruption in NO delivery to the patient, which may cause injury or death.

**CAUTION:**NEVER turn the rear power switch OFF until the System has gone through a controlled shutdown or instructed by VERO Technical Support. Turning the rear power switch OFF prematurely (e.g., while it is still in use) may cause improper operation.

**NOTE:** If the System does not shut down, see Troubleshooting, Section 10.8of the Operator's Manual.

## 4.2 Cassette Disposal

Following dosing use, any remaining Cassette liquid contents are purged into an inerting chamber that is built into the Cassette, where the contents are chemically neutralized, rendering the Cassette safe for disposal. When the Cassette liquid contents are emptied into the inerting chamber, the Cassette State Window on the front of the Cassette reddens and bleaches from its original blue color, indicating the Cassette is depleted. The Cassette can now be disposed of per hospital policy.

## 5 ALARMS, ALERTS, AND TROUBLESHOOTING

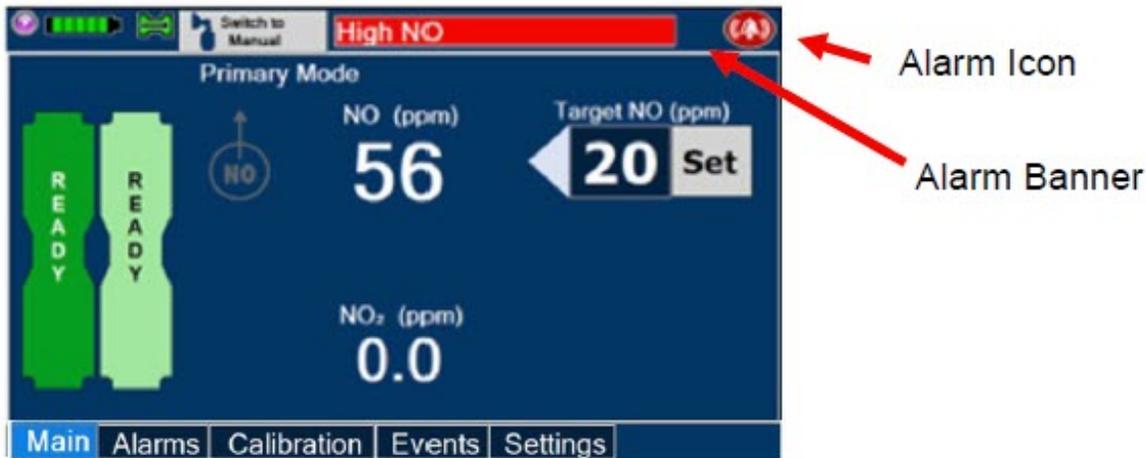
**WARNING:**ALWAYS ensure patient safety before troubleshooting (such as an activated alarm) or replacing a problematic item. Not monitoring the patient prior to attending to an alarm can result in injury or death.

### 5.1 Alarms, Alerts, and Troubleshooting

Section 10 of the **Operator's Manual**contains the system alarms and message in order of High (red), Medium (yellow), and Low Priority (turquoise) followed by Informational Messages (green). The table shows the alarm/symptom, the possible cause(s) of the alarm and recommended action to resolve the alarm. Additionally, on-screen troubleshooting support is available by either tapping an active alarm banner or by selecting the "Alarm Info" button on the "Alarms" tab. If the alarm/issue cannot be

resolved, contact **Technical Support at 877-337-4118**.

A sample screen with an active alarm is shown below:



The alarm banner contains a drop-down menu containing a list of all alarms should there be multiple activated. The alarm icon is always present on the top right of the screen and tapping the icon will pre-silence or silence alarms. Refer to the table below for descriptions of each alarm status:

ALARM ICON DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	No active alarm condition is detected on the Console. Tap this icon to activate the pre-silence feature.
	Alarms are actively pre-silenced. Countdown of time remaining appears under the icon. Pre-silence lasts for 120 seconds. Low/High NO, High NO <sub>2</sub> , Low/High O <sub>2</sub> , Water Trap Removed and Dosing Cassette Removed alarms are pre-silenced. Alarms will still be visible on alarm banner but audible alarm will not sound.
	Console has an active alarm condition that requires attention. Tap the icon to silence the alarm for 120 seconds.
	Console has an active alarm condition that requires attention and the alarms have been silenced. Countdown of time remaining appears under the icon.

## 6 MAINTENANCE

### 6.1 Calibration

#### WARNING:

- ONLY use the calibration gas pressure regulators supplied by the manufacturer.

Pressure regulators not supplied by the manufacturer may damage the sensors and may lead to patient injury.

- ALWAYS verify the correct NIST traceable calibration gas is being used and confirm the expiration date of the calibration gas prior to performing calibration. The use of incorrect or expired gas may result in inaccurate sensor readings and can lead to patient injury.
- NEVER perform NO or NO<sub>2</sub> calibration within the MR scanner room. Calibration equipment is a potential projectile hazard.

**CAUTION:**

- ALWAYS perform a full-scale calibration of the GENOSYL DS when prompted by the System prior to use.
- ALWAYS confirm the correct flow direction of the installed one-way check valve in the sampling tee to avoid over pressurization of the sampling system and damage to the device.

### 6.1.1 Air Calibration

Air Calibration will take up to 2 minutes. A progress bar is displayed in the lower lefthand corner of the display screen during the calibration process.

1. **Check** to make sure nothing is connected to the CAL port during Air Calibration.
2. If the "Calibration" tab is not displayed, **press** the "Menu" tab to access the sub-level tabs.
3. **Press** the "Calibration" tab on the display menu.
4. **Press** the Low Range "Air" button.
5. **Press** the blue "Start Calibration" button.
6. **Press** "Accept " to continue once calibration is complete.

**NOTE:** If calibration fails, ensure that nothing is connected to or blocking the CAL port.

### 6.1.2 NO Calibration

**WARNING:**

- DO NOT open the valve prior to connecting to the CAL port. Opening the valve first will expose the user to NO gas.
- DO NOT interrupt calibration until finished. If interrupted, calibration will be cancelled.
- DO NOT disconnect tubing from the calibration port prior to closing the valve. Disconnecting the tubing first will expose the user to NO gas.

**NOTE:** NO calibration takes approximately 2 minutes if not dosing, or five minutes if actively dosing. A progress bar is displayed in the lower left-hand corner of the display screen during the calibration process.

1. If the Calibration Tab is not displayed, **press** the "Menu" tab to access the sub-level

tabs.

2. **Press** the "Calibration" tab on the display menu.
3. **Press** the High Range "NO" button.
4. **Press** the blue "Start Calibration" button.
5. **Follow** the onscreen instructions.
6. **Press** "Accept " to continue once calibration is complete.

### 6.1.3 NO<sub>2</sub> Calibration

#### **WARNING:**

- DO NOT open the valve prior to connecting to the CAL port. Opening the valve first will expose the user to NO<sub>2</sub> gas.
- DO NOT interrupt calibration until finished. If interrupted, calibration will be cancelled.
- DO NOT disconnect tubing from the calibration port prior to closing the valve. Disconnecting the tubing first will expose the user to NO<sub>2</sub> gas.

**NOTE:** NO<sub>2</sub> calibration takes approximately 2.5 minutes. A progress bar is displayed in the lower left-hand corner of the display screen during the calibration process.

1. If the Calibration Tab is not displayed, **press** the "Menu" tab to access the sub-level tabs.
2. **Press** the "Calibration" tab on the display menu.
3. **Press** the High Range "NO<sub>2</sub>" button.
4. **Press** the blue "Start Calibration" button
5. **Follow** the onscreen instructions.
6. **Press** "Accept " once calibration is complete.

## 6.2 Maintenance Schedule

The Console components require the following maintenance:

<b>COMPONENT</b>	<b>SCHEDULE</b>
Water Trap	Per patient or as required (per Sample Line / Leak Test)
Console	24 months or 10,000 pump hours, whichever is first

The Console requires factory service every 24 months or 10,000 pump hours, whichever is first. The System will display an Information Message to remind the operator when service is required. Call **Technical Support at 877-337-4118** to schedule service.

## 6.3 Water Trap Maintenance

### 6.3.1 Emptying the Water Trap

**WARNING:** ALWAYS empty Water Trap before each use, when prompted by the

System, and when the trap is more than half full. Allowing the Water Trap to completely fill will occlude the Sample Line which will interrupt patient gas NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and O<sub>2</sub> concentration monitoring. Failure to monitor the patient gas NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, and O<sub>2</sub> concentrations may result in patient injury.

1. **Remove** Water Trap from Console by lifting latch and pulling the base of the Water Trap away from the Console.
2. **Remove** the lid by pulling the lid from the base.
3. **Empty** the liquid contents.
4. **Clean** the Water Trap per hospital policy and cleaning instructions in the Operator's Manual.
5. **Reattach** the lid by pushing it back onto base.
6. **Slide** the Water Trap back on the Console until it clicks into place.

### 6.3.2 Water Trap Replacement

#### **WARNING:**

- ALWAYS use a Water Trap supplied by the manufacturer. Using an incorrect water trap could result in non-functioning or inaccurate sensor readings.
- ALWAYS conduct a Water Trap test every time you empty and replace the Water Trap, as failure to do so may lead to an incorrect NO reading, which can result in injury or death.

If the Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test does not meet requirements and the Sample Line integrity is confirmed or remains occluded, replace the Water Trap.

1. **Remove** old Water Trap from Console by lifting the latch and pulling the base of the Water Trap away from the Console.
2. **Slide** new Water Trap back on the Console until it clicks into place.
3. **Discard** the old Water Trap.

### 6.4 Battery

The battery will be serviced during scheduled maintenance performed by the manufacturer. If the need arises to replace the battery sooner than scheduled contact **Technical Support at 877-337-4118** to schedule a maintenance appointment.

During storage, the GENOSYL DS may be stored with the power off, but the external power supply should be connected at least once every 3 months to ensure a minimum charge is maintained on the internal battery.

**WARNING:** ONLY properly trained personnel should replace the battery. Incorrectly replacing the battery may result in a hazard such as excessive temperatures, fire, or explosion.

### 6.5 Cleaning

#### **CAUTION:**

- ALWAYS power down the GENOSYL DS Console and disconnect the power to the Console when not in use. Failure to do so may lead to permanent damage to the Console.
- DO NOT sterilize (e.g., autoclave, gas sterilize) any of the components of the System, as this may compromise performance.
- DO NOT use harsh cleaning agents on the GENOSYL DS. Doing so may impair the structural integrity and/or function of the device.
- ONLY use a damp cloth to clean the Console and limit use of liquids around Console. Excess water can permanently damage the device.
- ALWAYS ensure the System is completely dry after cleaning before powering it ON. Failure to do so could result in equipment damage.

### 6.5.1 Enclosure, Connections, and Surfaces Other Than the Display

Prior to performing any cleaning or maintenance operations ensure that the GENOSYL DS Console has been completely powered down and that the AC/DC power supply external to the GENOSYL DS Console has been unplugged. Apply any mild detergent to cloth prior to wiping down the System. Gently clean the outer surface of the Console, Cart, and Adaptive Sensor Cable with a soft damp cloth and mild detergent or isopropyl alcohol (70%).

#### **WARNING:**

- NEVER submerge the GENOSYL DS, Cassette, or non-disposable Adaptive Sensor Cable. Submerging in liquid will damage the System and could cause electrical shorts which may result in injury or death.
- DO NOT clean the GENOSYL DS with the power connected and the System turned ON, as this may lead to injury (e.g., shock). Unplug AC/DC power supply external to the System prior to cleaning.

### 6.5.2 Display Screen

Turn off Console and disconnect from AC power. Gently clean with a damp cloth.

#### **CAUTION:**

- DO NOT touch or rub the display screen with abrasive cleaning compounds or organic solvents, as they may scratch and damage the screen.
- DO NOT spray or pour liquids directly on the controller or the display, as they may damage the screen.

## 6.6 Storage

### 6.6.1 Cart / Console Storage

The acceptable storage conditions for the cart/Console are shown in the following table.

	Temperature	-20°C to 60°C
--	-------------	---------------

Cart / Console Storage	Humidity	15% to 95%, non-condensing
	Pressure	57kPa to 110kPa

During storage, the GENOSYL DS may be stored with the power off, but with the external power supply connected in which case the internal battery will be kept fully charged.

During storage, the GENOSYL DS may be stored with the power off, but the external power supply should be connected at least once every 3 months to ensure a minimum charge is maintained on the internal battery.

**WARNING:**

- **MAKE SURE** the GENOSYL DS is connected to AC wall power to charge the battery a minimum of once every 3 months to maintain a minimum battery charge. Failure to recharge the Console battery for extended timeframes may result in full discharge of the battery. If a Battery Error message occurs during startup of the System, contact **Technical Support at 877-337-4118** for assistance.
- **ONLY** properly trained personnel should replace the battery. Incorrectly replacing the battery may result in a hazard such as excessive temperatures, fire, or explosion.
- **ONLY** store the GENOSYL DS as outlined in the storage instructions. Not storing the device in alignment with its storage instructions can cause the device to be unsafe and lead to injury or death.

### 6.6.2 Cassette / Accessory Storage

The GENOSYL DS may not function correctly if the Cassette or any of the System Accessories have been exposed to high levels of heat or humidity. Cassettes are supplied in a plastic container and should remain unopened until use. Cassettes should be stored at 25°C (77°F) with excursions permitted between 15°C to 30°C (59°F to 86°F). (See USP Controlled Room Temperature)

### 6.7 Ventilator Compatibility

Vero Biotech performs validation testing which determines the compatibility of ventilator/gas delivery systems with the GENOSYL DS. During this compatibility testing, the GENOSYL DS is evaluated for the following parameters while connected to each ventilator/gas delivery system:

- **NO Dose Accuracy:** Continuous and accurate delivery of a targeted dose of nitric oxide within  $\pm 20\%$  of setpoint or within  $\pm 2$  ppm, whichever is greater.
- **Respiratory Device Gas Delivery and Alarms:** The respiratory device breath delivery and alarms continue to function as intended by the manufacturer across the range of operating conditions.
- **NO<sub>2</sub> Performance:** NO<sub>2</sub> remains within acceptable limits less than 1.0 ppm with 60% FiO<sub>2</sub> and  $\leq 40$  ppm NO.
- **O<sub>2</sub> Dilution:** Post dilution O<sub>2</sub> level delivery is maintained within acceptable limits and conforms with the information presented in the GENOSYL DS Operator's Manual, Section 12.1.1, "Oxygen Dilution".
- **NO Concentration Transients:** NO concentration transients are  $\leq 150\%$  of mean

concentration and as low as 0.0 ppm as long as the transient duration does not exceed 10% of the volumetric duration of the breath.

The testing performed demonstrated conformance with all specified requirements.

**WARNING:**

- ALWAYS use the GENOSYL DS in accordance with the indications, usage, contraindications, warnings, and precautions described in the GENOSYL prescribing information and labeling. Refer to latest approved prescribing information and labeling prior to use.
- The approved patient population for the GENOSYL DS as specified in the drug labeling for GENOSYL (nitric oxide) for inhalation, is limited to neonates. The GENOSYL DS is not intended to be used in other patient populations.

The following ventilators and non-invasive gas delivery systems have been validated for use with the GENOSYL DS. Validated ventilators were not tested with a nebulizer. See Section 1 for assembly instructions for Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor and Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor.

**Table 3: Details of Validated Systems**

<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Model</b>	<b>Hospital *</b>	<b>External Transport †</b>	<b>Anesthesia Gas Machine ‡</b>	<b>Modes</b>
Bio-Med Devices	Crossvent 2+	•	•		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cycle</li> <li>• CPAP</li> </ul>
Bio-Med Devices	MVP-10	•	•		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cycle</li> <li>• CPAP</li> </ul>
Dräger	Fabius GS, Fabius GS Premium, Fabius Tiro			•	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VC</li> <li>• PC</li> <li>• PS</li> <li>• SIMV/PS</li> <li>• Manual/ Spontaneous</li> </ul>
Dräger	V500, VN 500, V600, VN 600, V800, VN800	•			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VC-AC</li> <li>• VC-SIMV</li> <li>• VC-CMV</li> <li>• PC-AC</li> <li>• PC-SIMV</li> <li>• PC-CMV</li> <li>• PC-BIPAP</li> <li>• VC-MMV</li> <li>• PC-APRV</li> <li>• PC-PSV</li> </ul>

					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SPN-CPAP/PS</li> <li>• SPN-CPAP/VS</li> <li>• SPN-PPS</li> </ul>
GE	Aisys CS2			•	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VCV</li> <li>• PCV</li> <li>• PCV-VG</li> <li>• PSVPro</li> <li>• CPAP+PSV</li> <li>• SIMV PCV</li> <li>• SIMV VCV</li> <li>• SIMV PCV-VG</li> <li>• Manual</li> </ul>
Hamilton	C1/MR1	•			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PCV+</li> <li>• PSIMV+</li> <li>• APVcmv</li> <li>• APVsimv/SIMV+</li> <li>• ASV</li> <li>• DuoPAP</li> <li>• APRV</li> <li>• SPONT</li> <li>• NIV</li> <li>• NIV ST</li> <li>• nCPAPA</li> <li>• nCPAP PC</li> </ul>
Hamilton	C6	•			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APVcmv</li> <li>• APVsimv</li> <li>• PCV+</li> <li>• PSIMV+</li> <li>• DuoPAP</li> <li>• APRV</li> <li>• SPONT</li> <li>• ASV</li> <li>• NIV</li> <li>• NIV-ST</li> <li>• nCPAP-PS</li> </ul>
Hamilton	G5	•			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (S)CMV</li> <li>• P-CMV</li> <li>• P-SIMV</li> <li>• APVcmv</li> <li>• APVsimv</li> <li>• ASV</li> <li>• DuoPAP</li> <li>• APRV</li> <li>• SPONT</li> </ul>

					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VS</li> <li>• NIV</li> <li>• NIV-ST</li> <li>• nCPAP-PS</li> <li>• SIMV</li> </ul>
Hamilton	T1	•	•		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PCV+</li> <li>• PSIMV+</li> <li>• APVcmv</li> <li>• APVsimv/SIMV+</li> <li>• ASV</li> <li>• DuoPAP</li> <li>• APRV</li> <li>• SPONT</li> <li>• NIV</li> <li>• NIV ST</li> <li>• nCPAP</li> <li>• nCPAP PC</li> </ul>
Puritan Bennett	980	•			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A/C PC</li> <li>• A/C VC</li> <li>• A/C VC+</li> <li>• NIV AC PC</li> <li>• NIV AC VC</li> <li>• BiLevel</li> <li>• BiLevel PC PS</li> <li>• BiLevel PC TC</li> <li>• NIV CPAP</li> <li>• SPONT VS</li> <li>• NIV SPONT PS</li> <li>• SPONT TC</li> <li>• SPONT PAV+</li> </ul>
Vyaire Medical Inc.	AVEA	•			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Volume A/C</li> <li>• Pressure A/C</li> <li>• Volume SIMV</li> <li>• Pressure SIMV</li> <li>• CPAP/PSV</li> <li>• PRVC A/C</li> <li>• PRVC SIMV</li> <li>• APRV/BiPhasic</li> <li>• TCPL A/C</li> <li>• TCPL SIMV</li> <li>• Nasal CPAP/IMV</li> </ul>
Fisher & Paykel	Optiflow Jr 2 Breathing	•			N/A

	Circuit				
Fisher and Paykel	Optiflow Breathing Circuit	•			N/A

\* Refer to the Operator's Manual for additional Warnings, Cautions, and general information about use of the GENOSYL DS in the Hospital. Refer to Rev I, Section 7 for additional Warnings, Cautions, and information about use of the GENOSYL DS in the MR Scanner Room.

† Refer to the Operator's Manual Rev I, Section 8 for additional Warnings, Cautions, and general information about use of the GENOSYL DS in External Transport.

‡ Refer to the Operator's Manual Rev I, Section 9 for additional Warnings, Cautions, and general information about use of the GENOSYL DS with Anesthesia Gas Machines.

#### Table 4: Validated Compatibility with and without Inline Mixer

At the lowest tested rate of 6 BPM, a Mixer may be used to reduce intra-breath dose variability as outlined in Table 4 below. Intra-breath dose variability was not observed at a respiratory rate of 60 BPM.

See Section 1 for assembly instructions for Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor and Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor.

Manufacturer	Model	Tidal Volume Range where Mixer is Recommended at 6 BPM		
		Hospital Use	External Transport Use	
Bio-Med Devices	Crossvent 2+	N/A	N/A	
Bio-Med Devices	MVP-10	N/A	N/A	
Dräger	VN500	535 < VT < 1105 mL	Black Cell	
Dräger	V500	535 < VT < 1105 mL		
Dräger	V600	535 < VT < 1105 mL		
Dräger	VN600	535 < VT < 1105 mL		
Dräger	V800	535 < VT < 1105 mL		
Dräger	VN800	535 < VT < 1105 mL		
Hamilton	C1	510 < VT < 1000 mL		
Hamilton	C6	335 < VT < 1120 mL		
Hamilton	MR1	510 < VT < 1000 mL		
Hamilton	G5	415 < VT < 870 mL		
Hamilton	T1	510 < VT < 1000 mL		230 < VT < 975 mL
Puritan Bennett	980	565 mL < VT		Black Cell
Vyaire Medical Inc.	AVEA	690 < VT < 800 mL		

#### Key

N/A: Range fully tested, use of Mixer is not recommended

VT: Tidal Volume

Black Cell: Ventilation device not validated for use in External Transport Mode

**Please read full prescribing information enclosed.**

877.337.4118 | vero-biotech.com

## USING THE GENOSYL<sup>®</sup> DELIVERY SYSTEM WITH AN ANESTHESIA GAS MACHINE

### **STEP 1: POWER ON THE GENOSYL DELIVERY SYSTEM**

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 4.1 for detailed instructions.

1. Push circular power connectors into the back of the top and bottom Consoles.
2. Connect the main power cord to a grounded 120V electrical outlet.
3. Press the black rocker power switch on the back of each Console to the right (ON Position).
4. Press the silver power button, located in the top left corner of the front panel of each Console.



### **NOTE**

Refer to Operator's Manual for use of the GENOSYL DS in the MR environment



### **STEP 2: REMOVE ALL GENOSYL DS COMPONENTS FROM PACKAGING**

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 3.3 for detailed instructions. This includes a Gas Injection Adapter, two Inline Breathing Circuit filters, Adaptive Sensor, Adaptive Sensor Cable, Sample Tee (if not already present in dual limb circuit), Manual Bag Adapter, Gas Lines and two Cassettes. \*

\* Specific use cases may require the use of an Inline Mixer which is used to mix the NO gas with the gas supplied by the AGM through a filter containing silica gel to provide intra-breath NO delivery for certain scenarios. Refer to Table 6 in the Operator's Manual for specific use cases and Section 3.4.2 for additional assembly instructions.



### **STEP 3: ATTACH GAS LINES TO CONSOLES**

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 3.5 for detailed instructions.

1. Push and twist clockwise the short Y-end of the NO Injection Line (red) to the "NO" port (red) on the front panel of both Consoles.
2. Push and twist clockwise the short Y-end of the Sample Line (blue) to the Gas Sample Port (blue) on the Water Trap attached to both Consoles.
3. Push and twist clockwise the end of the clear Manual Ventilation Line (clear) to the Manual Ventilation Port (clear) on the front of both Consoles.
4. Connect the Adaptive Sensor Cable to the Adaptive Sensor Port on the front of the Dosing Console.



## **STEP 4: ATTACH GAS LINES TO ANESTHESIA CIRCUIT**

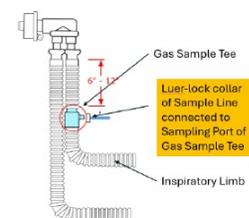
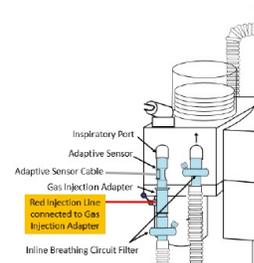
### **INSPIRATORY LIMB**

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 9.2 for detailed instructions.

An Inline Mixer may be required under some ventilation settings to assure NO dosing accuracy.

The settings where use of Inline Mixer is recommended are found in Section 9, Table 6 and instructions for the Inline Mixer Assembly with Adaptive Sensor are found in Section 3.4.2 of the Operator's Manual.

1. Check the expiration date for each Inline Breathing Circuit Filter to ensure use is within the expiration date.
2. Connect the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter to the Gas Injection Adapter (22 mm ID × 22 mm OD).
3. Connect the Adaptive Sensor to the inlet end of the Gas Injection Adapter (22mm ID × 22mm OD).
4. Attach the Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor to the Gas Injection Adapter on the Inspiratory Port on the AGM.
5. Attach the inspiratory limb of the breathing circuit to the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter. If the breathing circuit has a Sample Gas Tee inserted, ensure this limb of the circuit is attached to the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter.
6. Insert the Gas Sample Tee into the inspiratory limb of the breathing circuit, 6-12" from the patient wye.
7. Insert the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter between the Expiratory Port and expiratory limb. Skip this step if a bacterial filter is already present in the expiratory limb of the breathing circuit.
8. Attach the expiratory limb of the breathing circuit to the Inline Breathing Circuit Filter on the Expiratory Port on the Anesthesia Machine.
9. Push and twist clockwise the luer-lock collar from the NO injection line onto the NO injection port of the Gas Injection Adapter on the Injection Assembly.
10. Push and twist clockwise the luer-lock collar of the Stopcock on the Sample Line onto the Sampling Port of the Gas Sample Tee.
11. Connect the distal end of the Adaptive Sensor Cable to the Adaptive Sensor on the Injection Assembly.



### **NOTE**

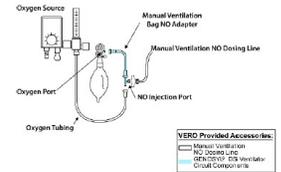
- Connections to various AGMS are unique to each manufacturer as well as their corresponding disposable circuits.
- A dual limb anesthesia breathing circuit should be used for iNO delivery with the GENOSYL DS.
- The GENOSYL DS Sample Line must be placed on the INSPIRATORY limb of the breathing circuit between 6 and 12 inches from the patient wye. If the sampling line is placed greater than 6 inches from the patient wye it minimizes the sampling of mixed inspired/expired gas concentrations and if placed less than 12 inches from the patient wye it ensures correct iNO and NO<sub>2</sub> measurement.

**To ensure assembly setup is correct, refer to Figure 1. Anesthesia Machine Setup on reverse side.**

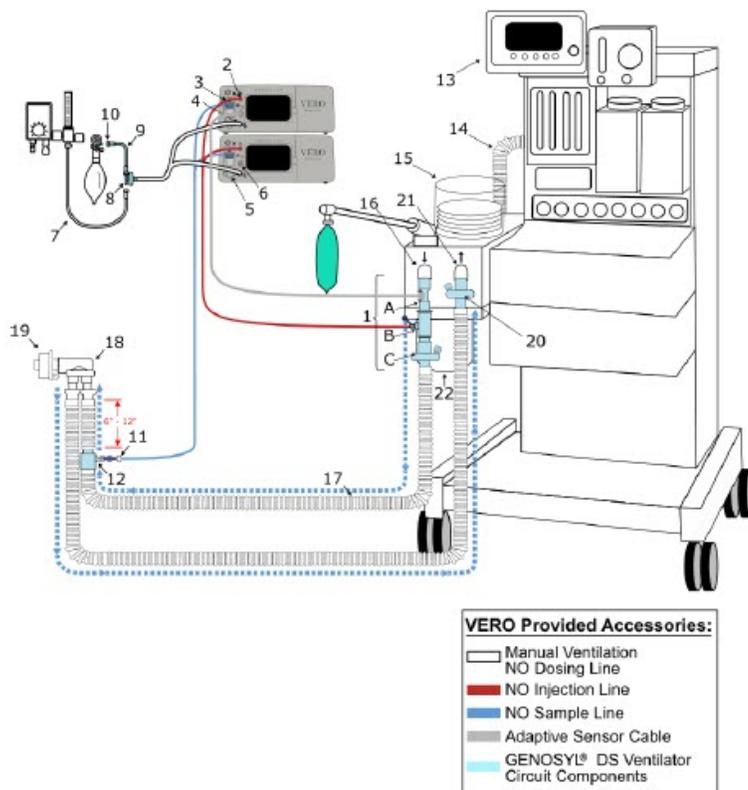
## **STEP 5: ASSEMBLE MANUAL VENTILATION WITH THE GENOSYL DS**

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 3.6 for detailed instructions.

1. Attach the barbed end of the Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter into the oxygen tubing from the oxygen source.
2. Attach the other end of the NO Adapter to the oxygen port on the side of the Manual Ventilation Bag.
3. Connect the Manual Ventilation Line (clear) to the NO Injection Port of the Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter.
4. Place the Manual Ventilation Assembly in a clean accessible place if needed for future use.



**To ensure assembly setup is correct, refer to Figure 1. Anesthesia Machine Setup below.**



1. Injection Assembly with Adaptive Sensor
  - A. Adaptive Sensor
  - B. NO Gas Injection Adapter
  - C. Inline Breathing Circuit Filter
2. GENOSYL® (nitric oxide) Port
3. Water Trap
4. Manual Ventilation NO Dosing Port
5. Calibration Port
6. Adaptive Sensor Port
7. Oxygen Tubing
8. Oxygen Tubing Connection with Filter
9. Manual Ventilation Bag NO Adapter
10. Manual Ventilation Bag Connector
11. Stopcock
12. Gas Sample Tee
13. Anesthesia Gas Machine
14. Ventilation Drive Gas
15. Bellows Assembly
16. Inspiratory Port
17. Inspiratory Tubing
18. Patient Wye
19. Heat Moisture Exchanger (optional)
20. Inline Breathing Circuit Filter
21. Expiratory Port
22. Absorber

### **WARNING**

- ALWAYS use the GENOSYL DS in accordance with the indications, usage, contraindications, warnings, and precautions described in the GENOSYL prescribing information and labeling. Refer to latest approved prescribing information and labeling prior to use.

- ALWAYS use the Anesthesia Gas Machine (AGM) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- The approved patient population for the GENOSYL DS as specified in the drug labeling for GENOSYL (nitric oxide for inhalation (iNO)) is limited to neonates. The GENOSYL DS is not intended to be used in other patient populations.
- Ensure the Injection Assembly and the Gas Sample Tee are BOTH inserted on the inspiratory limb of the circuit.
- The flow out of the anesthesia gas machine via the INSPIRATORY breathing circuit limb must pass through the GENOSYL DS Gas Injection Assembly.
- The GENOSYL DS injects and samples gas from the patient respiratory circuit which may affect the triggering sensitivity of the anesthesia gas machine (AGM). ALWAYS ensure the trigger sensitivity of the AGM is checked after connecting the GENOSYL DS to the breathing circuit and starting iNO delivery or when the dose is changed, and adjust trigger sensitivity as necessary. Failure to do so may lead to AGM auto cycling or apnea alarm.
- ALWAYS ensure the patient disconnect and high-pressure alarms are used with the AGM.

### **CAUTION**

- Pneumatic Nebulizers will dilute the delivered nitric oxide dose.
- The Adaptive Sensor is recommended for use with anesthesia gas machines (AGMs). When using an AGM without the Adaptive Sensor, transient dose excursions outside of the set NO dose may occur during Cassette transition, and changes in breathing circuit flow may cause fluctuations in measured levels of NO and NO<sub>2</sub> when using the manual ventilation bag integrated with the AGM.
- When using anesthesia gas machines, NO<sub>2</sub> levels may exceed 3.0 ppm when dosing  $\geq 58$  ppm NO into 100% FiO<sub>2</sub>, resulting in nitric oxide delivery interruption. Once sample value of NO<sub>2</sub> is below 3.0 ppm, the Console will auto resume delivery of NO at set dose.
- Rebreathing validation testing was performed with semi-closed breathing systems. Non-rebreathing validation testing was performed with semi-open breathing systems. The GENOSYL DS has not been evaluated with fully open or fully closed anesthesia breathing systems.

### **NOTE**

- The GENOSYL DS performs as specified in this Operator's Manual independent of anesthetic agent, anesthetic agent concentration, and fresh gas flow rate.
- Changes in the AGM ventilator settings, fresh gas flow rate, or pushing the Oxygen Flush button by the user may cause brief transient changes in the measured NO value.
- Use of an Adaptive Sensor is recommended for use with AGMs. If not using an Adaptive Sensor:
  - And using rebreathing fresh gas flow rates, it is recommended that the  $< 2.5$  LPM Total Flow setting be selected.
  - And using non-rebreathing fresh gas flow rates, it is recommended that the Total Flow selection based on the minute volume be selected.

- When using the manual ventilation bag integrated with the AGM, nitric oxide can be delivered by leaving the Console in Primary Dosing Mode. Nitric oxide will be delivered through the Injection Assembly into the anesthesia gas circuit.
- In the event of anesthesia gas machine failure, NO delivery can be continued using Manual Dosing Mode on the GENOSYL DS with a manual bag connected to the manual ventilation port on the front of the Console and an alternative gas source than the AGM.

## INSERTING A CASSETTE

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 4.2 for detailed instructions.

### **STEP 1: CHECK THE CASSETTE**

1. Remove Cassettes from packaging.
2. Check the expiration date for each Cassette to ensure use is within the expiration date.
3. Confirm Cassette status indicator on each Cassette is blue.



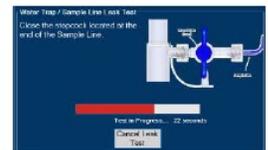
### **STEP 2: INSERT CASSETTE INTO THE CONSOLE**

1. Open the Cassette Access Door and insert two Cassettes into the Dosing Console and at least one Cassette into the Back-up Console. Push until it clicks.



### **STEP 3: COMPLETE WATER TRAP / SAMPLE LINE LEAK TEST**

1. Follow on-screen instructions on both Consoles to complete Water Trap / Sample Line Leak Test.



## INITIATING A NITRIC OXIDE DOSE

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 5.1.1 for detailed instructions.

### **STEP 1: INITIATE NITRIC OXIDE ADMINISTRATION**

1. Press the gray Set button on the display screen.



1. Enter the prescribed dose in ppm on the electronic keypad.
2. Press OK to confirm entry.



## ADJUSTING THE NITRIC OXIDE DOSE

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 5.2.1 for detailed instructions.

### **STEP 1: SET FLOW**

1. Press the gray "Set" button to access the electronic keypad on the display screen on the Dosing Console.
2. Enter the prescribed ppm dose using the electronic keypad.
3. Press "OK" to confirm the dose and to start dosing administration.



### **MANUAL VENTILATION MODE USING EXTERNAL RESUSCITATION BAG**

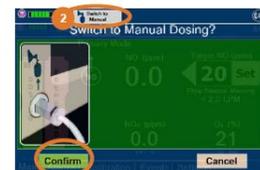
Refer to Operator's Manual Section 5.4.1 for detailed instructions.

#### **WARNING**

- ALWAYS ensure that the manual flow displayed on the Console matches the flow set into the resuscitation bag. Incorrect flow settings may result in an incorrect estimation of NO delivery. If the flow into the manual equipment is too low, there is risk of overdosing the patient with NO.
- ALWAYS squeeze the bag several times, after starting fresh gas flow, to empty residual gas in the bag prior to using the System to ventilate a patient. Failure to do so could result in higher NO<sub>2</sub> levels being delivered to the patient.
- ALWAYS use the smallest bag adequate to deliver the desired tidal volume. Failure to do so could result in higher NO<sub>2</sub> levels being delivered to the patient.
- ONLY use a manual resuscitation bag with the GENOSYL DS for a short time (e.g., less than one hour) when on battery only. Otherwise, the System may shut off and may result in injury or death.

### **STEP 1: SWITCHING TO MANUAL DOSING MODE**

1. Ensure the oxygen flow source is set appropriately or adjust as needed.
2. Press the button "Switch to Manual" on the Dosing Console.
3. Press Confirm to switch to Manual Dosing Mode.



#### **WARNING**

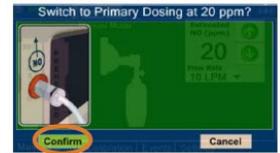
If the dilution flow rate displayed on the screen does not match the wall source, then the estimated NO may be inaccurate.

### **STEP 2: SWITCHING BACK TO PRIMARY DOSING MODE**

1. Press the "Switch to Primary" button at the top of the Manual Dosing Mode screen.



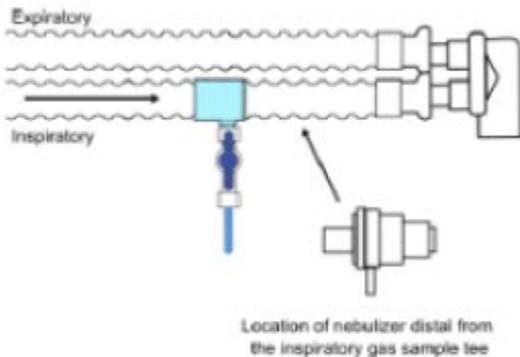
1. Press "Confirm" to start dosing or "Cancel" to cancel.



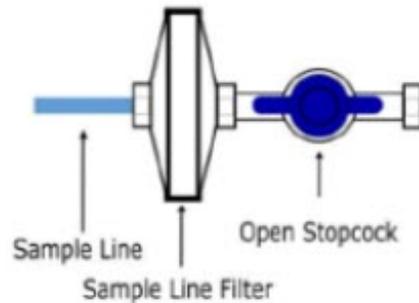
## GAS SAMPLING DURING AEROSOL DELIVERY

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 3.8 for detailed instructions.

1. Place the medication nebulizer downstream of the Gas Sample Tee on the inspiratory limb.



1. Insert and connect the Sample Line Filter between the Sample Line and blue Stopcock. Refer to Operator's Manual Section 3.5.3 for detailed instructions to connect a Sample Line Filter.



<b>NOTE</b>
This placement avoids contamination of the sample system and prevents Line Occlusion Alarm from occurring.

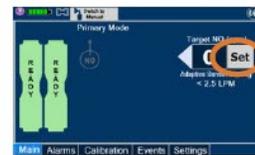
<b>NOTE</b>
Replace filter after each treatment period. Change the filter if necessary due to Line Occlusion Alarm.

<b>CAUTION</b>
Pneumatic Nebulizers will dilute the delivered nitric oxide dose.

## CONSOLE USE AS A BACK-UP

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 5.5 for detailed instructions.

1. Press the "Set" button on the Back-up Console which will display the NO dose electronic keypad and Flow Selection menu.
2. Confirm Dose and Total Flow range is appropriately selected.



1. Press "OK" to confirm entry
2. Connect the Adaptive Sensor Cable to the front of the new Dosing Console.



## POWERING DOWN THE SYSTEM

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 6.1 for detailed instructions.

### **STEP 1: POWERING DOWN THE SYSTEM**

1. Press the gray "Set" button to access the electronic keypad on the display screen.
2. Set the dose to "0" using the electronic keyboard.
3. Press "OK" to confirm the entry.
4. If the Settings Tab is not displayed, press the "Menu" tab to access the sub-level tabs.



1. Press the "Settings" tab on the display menu.
2. Press the red "System Shutdown" icon.



1. Review on-screen prompt.
2. Press "Confirm" to confirm shutdown.
3. Wait until the Console shuts down, the display screen appears blank, and the Console emits an audible beep.



### **STEP 2: REMOVE THE CASSETTE**

1. Open the Cassette Access Door.
2. Remove the Cassettes by pulling the Cassette straight out.
3. Dispose of the inerted Cassette per hospital policy.

### **NOTE**

The Console will inert any remaining contents from a dosing Cassette upon ejection, rendering it unusable. If a Cassette has only been preheated, and not used for dosing, the contents have not been inerted and it can still be used. The Cassette State Window will remain blue on Cassettes that have not been inerted.



## EMPTY AND REPLACE WATER TRAP

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 11.4 for detailed instructions.

### **STEP 1: EMPTY THE WATER TRAP**

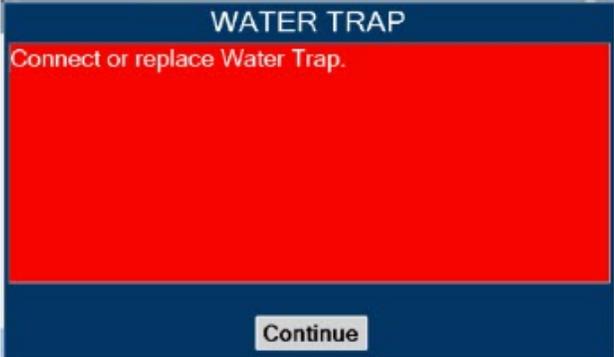
**REMOVE THE WATER TRAP**

1. Remove Water Traps from both Consoles by lifting latch and pulling the base of the Water Trap away from the Console.
2. Remove the lids by pulling the lid away from the base.
3. Empty the liquid contents.
4. Reattach the lids by pushing back onto base.
5. Slide the Water Traps back on both Consoles until they click into place.



**CRITICAL ALARM TROUBLESHOOTING**

Refer to Operator's Manual Section 10 for detailed instructions.

ALARM CONDITION	TROUBLE SHOOTING
<p><b>LINE OCCLUSION (Sample)</b>  <b>Message Box:</b>                      None  <b>Banner:</b></p> 	<p>In this fallback mode, the Console will continue delivering nitric oxide in an open loop mode at the last commanded dose until the line occlusion is resolved.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensure blue Sample Line Stopcock is in the open position.</li> <li>2. Remove Sample Line Filter, replace if needed.</li> <li>3. Empty Water Tap.</li> <li>4. If occlusion persists after emptying, replace Water Trap.</li> <li>5. Inspect entire length of blue sample line for kinks or occlusions.</li> <li>6. Replace gas lines if kink or occlusion cannot be resolved.</li> <li>7. If issue is still not resolved, switch over to Back-up Console.</li> <li>8. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>WATER TRAP NOT DETECTED</b>  <b>Message Box:</b></p>  <p><b>Banner:</b></p> 	<p>In this fallback mode, the console will continue delivering nitric oxide in an open loop mode at the last commanded dose until the water trap is replaced and the leak check is passed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Re-seat Water Trap.</li> <li>2. Insert new Water Trap.</li> <li>3. Switch over to Back-up Console.</li> <li>4. Call Technical Support.</li> </ol>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Verify GENOSYL DS gas line connections are tight by loosening then retightening each</li> </ol>

## LOW NO ALARM

### Message Box:

None

### Banner:

Low NO



- connection on the red injection and blue sample lines.
2. Verify proper placement of Injection Assembly and Sample adapter within the respiratory circuit.
3. Ensure gas sample tee is placed 6 to 12 inches from the patient wye adapter.
4. Replace adapters that have evidence of excessive condensation.
5. Check the respiratory circuit for the presence of leaks.
6. If not using an Adaptive Sensor, confirm total flow range is properly selected.
7. Allow time for the sensor measurement to adjust while completing the next steps.
8. Push on Cassette to ensure it is fully seated.
9. Empty Water Trap. Replace Water Trap if necessary.
10. If Cassette is depleted, insert a second Cassette if not already present. If auto transition does not occur, switch to Back-up Console.
11. Ensure dose and flow are set within specifications. (see Operator's Manual Section 12.1.4) Liters per minute multiplied by ppm should not exceed 800. (Example 40 LPM x 20ppm = 800)
12. Go to alarms screen and check the NO alarm setting. Set the alarm to the desired setting.
13. If sensor measurement does not adjust, switch over to Back-up Console.
14. Contact Technical Support.

## HIGH NO ALARM

### Message Box:

None

### Banner:

High NO



1. Verify flow is present in the patient's respiratory circuit.
2. Allow time for the sensor measurement to adjust while completing the next steps.
3. Verify GENOSYL DS gas line connections are tight by loosening then retightening each connection on the red injection and blue sample lines.
4. Verify proper placement of injection assembly and sample adapter within the respiratory circuit.
5. Replace adapters that have evidence of excessive condensation.
6. Go to the Alarms screen and check the NO alarm setting. Set alarm to the desired setting.

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. If the sensor measurement does not adjust, switch to Back-up Console.</li> <li>8. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>
<p><b>HIGH NO<sub>2</sub>ALARM</b>  <b>Message Box:</b>  None  <b>Banner:</b>  </p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Verify flow is present in the patient's respiratory circuit.</li> <li>2. Consider increasing bias flow, if applicable</li> <li>3. Allow time for the sensor measurement to adjust while completing the next steps.</li> <li>4. Verify GENOSYL DS gas line connections are tight by loosening then retightening each connection on the red injection and blue sample lines.</li> <li>5. Verify proper placement of injection assembly and sample adapter within the respiratory circuit.</li> <li>6. Replace adapters that have evidence of excessive condensation.</li> <li>7. Go to the Alarms screen and check the NO<sub>2</sub> alarm setting. Set alarm to the desired setting.</li> <li>8. If the sensor measurement does not adjust, switch to Back-up Console</li> <li>9. Contact Technical Support.</li> </ol>

**This section contains troubleshooting instructions for common high priority alarms and messages and common possible causes in the OR setting of use. For other high priority alarms and messages and possible causes please refer to the Operator's Manual Section 10.3.**

For technical support, contact the Partnership365™ Care Team at **1.877.337.4118**

**VERO Biotech and GENOSYL are registered trademarks of VERO Biotech Inc. © 2025 VERO Biotech Inc. All rights reserved. MMC-602936 Rev. B June 2025 Please refer to full Prescribing Information and Operators Manual [vero-biotech.com](http://vero-biotech.com) | 1.877.337.4118**

aarc  
ZENITH AWARD  
2024

## **PRINCIPAL DISPLAY PANEL - 216 L Cartridge Label**

GENOSYL® (nitric oxide)  
for inhalation

Recommended dosage: see prescribing information

For use with GENOSYL Delivery System only

LOT

Z-XXXX-YYYY

SN  
ZZXXZXXX

EXP  
YYYY-MM-DD

VĒRO  
BIOTECH

<b>GENOSYL®</b> (nitric oxide) for inhalation	<b>GENOSYL® (nitric oxide) for inhalation</b>	NDC 72385-002-01	<b>Rx Only</b> 800 PPM	
LOT Z-XXXX-YYYY	Recommended dosage: see prescribing information For use with GENOSYL Delivery System only	 7238500201		
SN ZZXXZXXX	LOT Z-XXXX-YYYY	Store at 20°C to 25°C (68°F to 77°F) with excursions permitted between 15°C and 30°C (59°F and 86°F) [see USP Controlled Room Temperature]		
EXP YYYY-MMM-DD	SN ZZXXZXXX	<b>VĒRO</b> BIOTECH	Manufactured by VERO Biotech Inc. Patents: <a href="http://www.vero-biotech.com/patents">http://www.vero-biotech.com/patents</a>	602085-01 Rev M
	EXP YYYY-MMM-DD			

**For Hospital Use Only**

603047-01 Rev A

<b>GENOSYL</b> nitric oxide gas				
<b>Product Information</b>				
<b>Product Type</b>	HUMAN PRESCRIPTION DRUG	<b>Item Code (Source)</b>	NDC:72385-002	
<b>Route of Administration</b>	RESPIRATORY (INHALATION)			
<b>Active Ingredient/Active Moiety</b>				
<b>Ingredient Name</b>		<b>Basis of Strength</b>	<b>Strength</b>	
NITRIC OXIDE (UNII: 31C4KY9ESH) (NITRIC OXIDE - UNII:31C4KY9ESH)		NITRIC OXIDE	0.98 mg in 1 L	
<b>Packaging</b>				
<b>#</b>	<b>Item Code</b>	<b>Package Description</b>	<b>Marketing Start Date</b>	<b>Marketing End Date</b>
1	NDC:72385-002-01	216 L in 1 CARTRIDGE; Type 0: Not a Combination Product	12/28/2022	

## Marketing Information

Marketing Category	Application Number or Monograph Citation	Marketing Start Date	Marketing End Date
NDA	NDA202860	12/28/2022	

**Labeler** - VERO BIOTECH, INC. (872672477)

**Registrant** - VERO BIOTECH, INC. (872672477)

## Establishment

Name	Address	ID/FEI	Business Operations
VERO BIOTECH, INC.		872672477	manufacture(72385-002)

Revised: 12/2025

VERO BIOTECH, INC.